

ENGINEERING  
TOMORROW



Operating Guide

# iC7 Series Liquid-cooled System Modules

AFE, Grid Converter, Inverter, and DC/DC Converter Modules





## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>10</b>
1.1	Purpose of this Operating Guide	10
1.2	Additional Resources	10
1.3	Version History	10
1.4	Abbreviations	10
1.5	Disposal	12
<b>2</b>	<b>Safety</b>	<b>13</b>
2.1	Safety Symbols	13
2.2	General Safety Considerations	13
2.3	Target Group and Necessary Qualifications	14
2.4	Designated Use	14
2.5	Safe Operation	14
<b>3</b>	<b>Product Overview</b>	<b>15</b>
3.1	Overview of the Liquid-cooled System Modules	15
3.2	Description of the Frame Designation	17
3.3	Weights	17
3.4	Common DC Bus Drive System	18
3.5	Description of the Model Code	19
3.6	Labels on the System Module	20
3.6.1	Labels on other Components	21
3.7	Product Label	21
<b>4</b>	<b>Receiving the System Module</b>	<b>23</b>
4.1	Contents of the Shipment	23
4.2	Checking the Shipment	23
4.3	Storing the System Module	23
4.4	Lifting the System Module	24
4.5	Lifting the L Filter	26
<b>5</b>	<b>Mechanical Installation</b>	<b>27</b>
5.1	Installation Requirements	27
5.2	Installing the System Module	27
5.2.1	Installation Directions	27
5.2.2	Installing System Modules into a Cabinet Vertically	27
5.2.3	Installing System Modules into a Cabinet Horizontally	28
5.2.4	Installing System Modules into a Cabinet on their Backsides	29

5.2.5	Installing System Modules with Integration Units into a Cabinet Vertically	30
5.2.6	Installing System Modules with Integration Units into a Cabinet Horizontally	32
5.2.7	Installing System Modules with Integration Units into a Cabinet on their Backsides	32
5.2.8	Installing L Filter into a Cabinet, 400 A, 1000 A	33
5.2.9	Installing L Filter into a Cabinet, 1640 A	34
<b>6</b>	<b>Cooling Requirements</b>	<b>36</b>
6.1	Safety in Liquid-cooling	36
6.2	General Information on Cooling	36
6.3	Coolant	37
6.3.1	Quality Requirements for the Purified Water	37
6.3.2	Purified Water as Coolant	38
6.3.3	Antifreeze Mix as Coolant	38
6.3.4	Temperature of the Coolant	38
6.4	Cooling System	39
6.4.1	Materials	39
6.4.2	Heat Exchanger	39
6.4.3	Flow Rate of the Coolant	39
6.4.3.1	Flow Rates in Parallel Power Units	40
6.4.4	Volume of the Pipe	42
6.4.5	Pressure Drop	43
6.4.5.1	Pressure Drop and Correction Factors	43
6.4.5.2	Pressure Drop of IM10L, IM12L, AM10L, AM12L, DM10L and DM12L	43
6.4.5.3	Pressure Drop of AR10L, IR10L, and Filters	44
6.4.5.4	Pressure Drop of AR12L, IR12L, and Filters	46
6.4.5.5	Pressure Drop of the Grid-side L Filter	48
6.4.5.6	Pressure Drop of DR10L, DR12L, and Filters	49
6.4.6	Cooling Circuit Connectors	50
6.4.6.1	Pipe Ferrules	51
6.4.6.2	Insertion of Pipes into Cooling Circuit Connectors	51
6.4.6.3	Inlet and Outlet Connectors of System Modules	51
6.4.6.4	Inlet and Outlet Connectors of System Modules with Integration Units	53
6.4.6.5	Inlet and Outlet Connectors of the L Filter	54
6.4.7	Cooling Circuit Pipes	55
6.4.7.1	Bending Pipes in the Air	56
6.4.7.2	Bending Pipes with a Bending Jig	56
6.4.8	Filling the Cooling System	57
6.5	Condensation	59



6.6	Air Cooling Requirements	60
<b>7</b>	<b>Electrical Installation</b>	<b>62</b>
7.1	Electrical Installation Safety	62
7.2	Fuses of the Drive System	62
7.3	Guidelines for DC Connections of System Modules	63
7.4	Grounding	64
7.5	Cable Requirements	64
7.5.1	Requirements for Motor and Mains Cables	64
7.5.2	Requirements for DC-source Cables of DC/DC Converters	65
7.6	Additional Instructions for Cable Installation	65
7.7	Installing the Cables, AFE and GC (AR10L, AR12L)	67
7.8	Installing the Cables, INU (IR10L, IR12L)	69
7.9	Installing the Cables, DC/DC Converter (DR10L, DR12L)	70
7.10	Installing the Cables, INU (IM10L, IM12L), AFE and CG (AM10L, AM12L), and DC/DC Converter (DM10L, DM12L)	71
7.11	Installation of Cables in Marine Environment	72
7.11.1	Installing the Cables in a Marine Environment, INU IR10L, IR12L	73
7.11.2	Installing the Cables in a Marine Environment, INU IM10L, IM12L	74
7.12	Installing the DC Fuses to the DC Terminals	75
7.13	DC-bus Connection Inductance	77
7.14	Auxiliary Power Connection, INU	78
7.14.1	Indicator Light Definitions	78
7.15	Installation in an IT System	79
7.15.1	Changing the EMC Protection Level, AR10L	81
7.15.2	Changing the EMC Protection Level, AR12L	81
7.15.3	Changing the EMC Protection Level, LC Filter, OF7Z1, 380 A	82
7.15.4	Changing the EMC Protection Level, LC Filter, OF7Z1, 760 A	83
7.16	Filters	84
7.16.1	dU/dt Filter	84
7.16.2	Common-mode Filter	86
7.16.3	LC Filter	87
7.16.4	DC Filter	87
7.17	AuxBus Communication	88
7.17.1	Usage of AuxBus	88
7.17.2	AuxBus Cable Requirements	89
7.17.3	AuxBus Cabling	90
7.17.4	AuxBus Grounding Principles	90
7.18	The Pre-charging Unit	91

7.19	Measuring the Cable and Motor Insulation	92
7.19.1	Insulation Checks of the Motor Cable	93
7.19.2	Insulation Checks of the Mains Cable	93
7.19.3	Insulation Checks of the Motor	93
7.20	Derating	93
7.20.1	Derating of Switching Frequency, INU	93
7.20.2	Derating of Coolant Temperature	94
7.20.3	Derating of Voltage Imbalance, AFE/GC	94
7.20.4	Derating of DC-bus Voltage	95
7.21	Modulator Types	95
<b>8</b>	<b>Control Unit</b>	<b>97</b>
8.1	Modular Control Unit	97
8.2	Control Cable Requirements	98
8.3	Control Board	98
8.3.1	Indicator Light Definitions	98
8.4	Control Board Connections	99
8.5	Star Coupler Board	101
8.5.1	Indicator Light Definitions	103
8.5.2	Fiber Cable Requirements	104
8.6	Star Coupler Board Connections	104
8.7	I/O and Relay Option Connections	105
8.8	I/O and Relay Option Interface	107
8.8.1	Analog Inputs	107
8.8.2	Analog Outputs	108
8.8.3	Digital Inputs	109
8.8.4	Digital Outputs	109
8.8.5	Relay Outputs	109
8.8.6	Analog Reference Voltage Output	110
8.8.7	24 V DC Voltage Output	110
8.8.8	Thermistor Input	111
8.9	Installing the Control Unit Mounting Plates	111
8.10	Installing Boards to the Modular Control Unit	112
8.11	Installing the Control Cables into the Control Terminals	113
8.12	Installing the microSD Card	115
8.13	Control Panel Mounting Kits	115
8.14	Preparing for a PC Connection	116
8.15	Installing MyDrive® Insight	117

<b>9</b>	<b>Starting the Drive</b>	<b>118</b>
9.1	Commissioning the Drive	118
<b>10</b>	<b>Maintenance</b>	<b>119</b>
10.1	Preventive Maintenance Recommendations	119
10.1.1	Maintenance Log for Cooling System	121
10.2	Using the Product Modified Label	122
10.3	Replacing the RTC Battery	122
10.4	Removing the System Module from the Integration Unit	123
10.5	Installing the System Module in the Integration Unit	126
10.6	Draining the System Modules	127
10.6.1	Draining the System Modules IM10L, AM10L, IM12L, AM12L	127
10.6.2	Draining the System Modules IR10L, AR10L, IR12L, AR12L	127
<b>11</b>	<b>Specifications</b>	<b>129</b>
11.1	Tightening Torques	129
11.2	Dimensions	130
11.2.1	Dimensions of the Inverter Module, IM10L, AFE/GC Module, AM10L, and DC/DC Converter Module, DM10L	130
11.2.2	Dimensions of the Inverter Module, IR10L	130
11.2.3	Dimensions of the Active Front-end Module/Grid Converter, AR10L	132
11.2.4	Dimensions of the DC/DC Converter, DR10L	133
11.2.5	Dimensions of the Inverter Module, IM12L, AFE/GC Module, AM12L, and DC/DC Converter Module, DM12L	133
11.2.6	Dimensions of the Inverter Module, IR12L	135
11.2.7	Dimensions of Active Front-end Module/Grid Converter, AR12L	136
11.2.8	Dimensions of the DC/DC Converter, DR12L	137
11.2.9	Dimensions of the LC filter for AM10L	138
11.2.10	Dimensions of the LC Filter for AM12L	139
11.2.11	Dimensions of the L Filter, 400 A	140
11.2.12	Dimensions of the L Filter, 1000 A	141
11.2.13	Dimensions of the L Filter, 1640 A	142
11.2.14	Dimensions of the dU/dt Filter and the Common-mode Filter for IM10L	143
11.2.15	Dimensions of the dU/dt Filter for IM12L	144
11.2.16	Dimensions of the DC Filter for DM10L	145
11.2.17	Dimensions of the DC Filter for DM12L	146
11.2.18	Dimensions of the Control Unit	146
11.2.19	Dimensions of the Control Unit Mounting Plate	147
11.2.20	Dimensions of the Option Connector	149
11.2.21	Dimensions of the Control Board	149
11.2.22	Dimensions of the I/O and Relay Option	150

11.2.23	Dimensions of an Option Board	151
11.2.24	Dimensions of the Star Coupler Board	152
11.2.25	Dimensions of the Pre-charging Unit, IEC	153
11.2.26	Dimensions of the Pre-charging Unit, UL	154
11.3	Wiring Diagrams	155
11.3.1	Wiring Diagram, AFE/GC, AR10L	155
11.3.2	Wiring Diagram, AFE/GC, AR12L	156
11.3.3	Wiring Diagram, INU, IR10L	157
11.3.4	Wiring Diagram, INU, IR12L	157
11.3.5	Wiring Diagram, DC/DC Converter, DR10L	158
11.3.6	Wiring Diagram, DC/DC Converter, DR12L	159
11.3.7	Pre-charging Circuit, AR10L	160
11.3.8	Pre-charging Circuit, AR12L	161
11.3.9	Pre-charging Control Circuit	162
11.3.10	The Pre-charging Function	163
11.3.11	Wiring Diagrams of the +24 V Supply for the Control Unit	163
11.4	Cable Sizes	165
11.4.1	General Cable Size Information	165
11.4.2	Field Cable Sizes for AFE and GC Modules, 525–690 V AC	165
11.4.3	Internal Cable Sizes for AFE and GC Modules, 525–690 V AC	166
11.4.4	Field Cable Sizes for INU Module, 525–690 V AC	167
11.4.5	Marine Cable Sizes for AFE or GC Modules 525–690 V AC	168
11.4.6	Marine Cable Sizes for INU Modules 525–690 V AC	169
11.4.7	Source Cable Sizes for DC/DC Converter Modules, 640–1100 V DC and 640–1200 V DC	170
11.4.7.1	Cable Sizes for DC-filter Capacitors	171
11.5	Fuses	171
11.5.1	List of Fuse Size Information	171
11.5.2	AC Fuses for AFE or GC 525–690 V AC, IP00/Open Type	172
11.5.3	DC Fuses for AFE or GC 640–1200 V DC, IP00/Open Type	173
11.5.4	DC Fuses for INU 640–1200 V DC, IP00/Open Type	174
11.5.5	DC-bus Fuses for DC/DC Converter, IP00/Open Type	176
11.5.6	Source DC+ Fuses for DC/DC Converter, IP00/Open Type	176
11.5.7	Source DC- Fuses for DC/DC Converter, IP00/Open Type	177
11.6	Current Ratings	178
11.6.1	Current Rating Table List	178
11.6.2	Current Ratings for AFE 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC), IP00/Open Type	179
11.6.3	Current Ratings for AFE 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC), IP00/Open Type	180
11.6.4	Current Ratings for GC 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC), IP00/Open Type	181

11.6.5	Current Ratings for GC 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC), IP00/Open Type	182
11.6.6	Current Ratings for INU 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC), IP00/Open Type	183
11.6.7	Current Ratings for INU 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC), IP00/Open Type	185
11.6.8	Current Ratings for DC/DC Converter 640–1100 V DC-bus Voltage, IP00/Open Type	186
11.6.9	Current Ratings for DC/DC Converter 465–800 V DC-bus Voltage, IP00/Open Type	186
11.7	Power Losses	187
11.7.1	Power Losses of AFE and GC Modules, Voltage Class 07	187
11.7.2	Power Losses of AFE and GC Modules, Voltage Class 07, with +AEZ1 and +AEZ3	188
11.7.3	Power Losses of AFE and GC Modules, Voltage Class B5	190
11.7.4	Power Losses of AFE and GC Modules, Voltage Class B5, with +AEZ1 and +AEZ3	191
11.7.5	Power Losses of INU Modules with +AEU1, Voltage Class 07, Motor Cable Maximum Length 150 m	192
11.7.6	Power Losses of INU Modules with +AEU1, Voltage Class 07, Motor Cable Maximum Length 50 m	194
11.7.7	Power Losses of INU Modules without Options, Voltage Class 07, Modulator Type 1 – SVPWM	195
11.7.8	Power Losses of INU Modules without Options, Voltage Class 07, Modulator Type 2 – Optimized	197
11.7.9	Power Losses of INU Modules with +AEU1, Voltage Class B5, Motor Cable Maximum Length 150 m	199
11.7.10	Power Losses of INU Modules with +AEU1, Voltage Class B5, Motor Cable Maximum Length 50 m	200
11.7.11	Power Losses of INU Modules without Options, Voltage Class B5, Modulator Type 1 – SVPWM	201
11.7.12	Power Losses of INU Modules without Options, Voltage Class B5, Modulator Type 2 – Optimized	203
11.7.13	Power Losses of DC/DC Converter Modules, Voltage Class 07	204
11.7.14	Power Losses of DC/DC Converter Modules, Voltage Class B5	205
11.8	Technical Data	206



# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Purpose of this Operating Guide

This operating guide provides information for safe installation and commissioning of the product. It is intended for use by qualified personnel. Read and follow the instructions to use the drive safely and professionally. Pay particular attention to the safety instructions and general warnings. Always keep this operating guide available with the drive.

## 1.2 Additional Resources

Additional resources are available to help understand the features, and safely install and operate the iC7 products:

- The safety guide, which provides important safety information related to installing iC7 drives.
- The installation guides, which cover the mechanical and electrical installation of drives, functional extension options, or other extra components.
- The application guides, which provide instructions on setting up the drive for a specific end-use.

Latest versions of Danfoss product documentation are available for download at <https://www.danfoss.com/en/service-and-support/documentation/>.

## 1.3 Version History

This guide is regularly reviewed and updated. All suggestions for improvement are welcome.

The original language of this guide is English.

**Table 1: Version History**

Version	Remarks
139Z5997A	First version of this guide.
139Z5997B	Added information about DC/DC converter modules. Added information about cooling circuit pipes. Added Air Cooling Requirements. Added information about the pre-charging unit. Added derating information. Added instructions for draining the system modules. Updates to several other sections.
139Z5997C	Added information about coolant flow rates in parallel power units. Added guidelines for DC connections of system modules. Added information about modulator types. Updated power loss data tables.

## 1.4 Abbreviations

**Table 2: Abbreviations, Acronyms, and Symbols**

Term	Definition
AC	Alternating current
AFE	Active front-end
AI	Analog input
AO	Analog output
DC	Direct current
DI	Digital input

Term	Definition
DO	Digital output
EMC	Electromagnetic compatibility
EN	European standards
ESD	Electrostatic discharge
GC	Grid converter
GND	Ground
I	Current
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
INU	Inverter
I/O	Input/output
IP	Ingress protection
IT	Impedance grounded
LC	Inductor-capacitor
LED	Light-emitting diode
L/R	Time constant for a DC circuit
NC	Normally closed
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFE	Non-regenerative front end
NO	Normally open
PCB	Printed circuit board
PE	Protective earth
RMS	Root mean square
RTC	Real-time clock
STO	Safe torque off
U	Voltage

### 1.5 Disposal

Do not dispose of equipment containing electrical components together with domestic waste. Collect it separately in accordance with local and currently valid legislation.



## 2 Safety

### 2.1 Safety Symbols

The following symbols are used in this guide:

#### ⚠ D A N G E R ⚠

Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

#### ⚠ W A R N I N G ⚠

Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

#### ⚠ C A U T I O N ⚠

Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

#### N O T I C E

Indicates information considered important, but not hazard-related (for example, messages relating to property damage).

### 2.2 General Safety Considerations

#### ⚠ W A R N I N G ⚠

##### LACK OF SAFETY AWARENESS

This document gives important information on how to prevent injury and damage to the equipment or your system. Ignoring them can lead to death, serious injury, or severe damage to the equipment.

- Make sure to fully understand the dangers and safety measures incurred in your application.

#### ⚠ D A N G E R ⚠

##### DISCHARGE TIME

The drive contains capacitors, which can remain charged even when the drive is not powered. High voltage can be present even when the warning indicator lights are off.

Failure to wait the specified time after power has been removed before performing service or repair work could result in death or serious injury.

- Stop the motor.
- Disconnect AC mains, permanent magnet type motors, and DC-link connections to other drives.
- Wait for the capacitors to discharge fully before performing any service on the equipment. The discharge time is 5 minutes. If the device is broken or fuses have tripped, the discharge time is longer.
- Use a measuring device to make sure that there is no voltage, before opening the drive or performing any work on the cables.

For US and Canadian markets:

NOTE! Download the English and French product guides with applicable safety, warning and caution information from <https://www.danfoss.com/en/service-and-support/>.

REMARQUE Vous pouvez télécharger les versions anglaise et française des guides produit contenant l'ensemble des informations de sécurité, avertissements et mises en garde applicables sur le site <https://www.danfoss.com/en/service-and-support/>.

To install and operate this product safely:

1. Check that the content of the delivery is correct and complete.

2. Never install or start up damaged units. File a complaint immediately to the shipping company, if you receive a damaged unit.
3. Follow the instructions in this document and the specific product manuals.
4. Make sure that all personnel working on or with the product have read and understood this manual and the additional product-specific manuals. Do not hesitate to contact Danfoss, if you are unclear of the given information, or if you are missing information.
5. There can be sharp edges in the drive that can cause cuts. Be careful to avoid injuries and wear the appropriate safety equipment when you do mounting, cabling, or maintenance operations.

### 2.3 Target Group and Necessary Qualifications

Correct and reliable transport, storage, installation, operation, and maintenance are required for the trouble-free and safe operation of AC drives. Only **qualified personnel** are allowed to perform all related activities for these tasks. Qualified personnel are defined as properly trained staff, who are familiar with and authorized to install, commission, and maintain equipment, systems, and circuits in accordance with pertinent laws and regulations. Also, the qualified personnel must be familiar with the instructions and safety measures described in this guide and the other product-specific guides. Non-qualified electricians are not allowed to do electrical installation or troubleshooting activities.

Only **Danfoss authorized**, qualified personnel are allowed to repair this equipment. Specialized training is required to perform the activities related to repair.

### 2.4 Designated Use

Installing and operating a Danfoss drive not following the following preconditions is regarded as non-designated use. Danfoss does not take any liability for non-designated use.

Danfoss drives are units intended for installation in electrical systems. They comply with the requirements of various directives and certifications. To see all valid certifications for your product, check the product label of your product.

When the drive is installed in machinery or system, these have to comply with relevant national regulations.

In any case, the drive and its components have to be operated in accordance with all national Occupational Safety & Health regulations and directives.

Operation of Danfoss drives is only allowed under observance of the respective EMC regulations.

Operation of Danfoss drives is only allowed under observance of the specifications and requirements given on the product label and in the product-specific documentation.

Danfoss drives provide dedicated functions to support the functional safety concept for your application. Nevertheless, the drive alone is not a sufficient safety device. Perform a risk analysis for your application and add all needed safety devices.

Only use spare parts approved and provided by Danfoss. Using other spare parts can damage the drive.

### 2.5 Safe Operation

The drive is not suitable as the only safety device in the system. Make sure that all needed extra monitoring and protection devices on drives, motors, and accessories are installed according to the regional safety guidelines and accident prevention regulations.

Before activating any automatic fault reset functions or changing limit values, make sure that no dangerous situations can occur after restart. If the autoreset function is activated, the device connected to the drive output starts automatically after an automatic fault reset.

Keep all doors and covers closed and terminal boxes screwed on during operation of the drive and when AC or DC supply is connected.

Drive components and accessories can still be live and connected to AC or DC supply, even after the operation indicators are no longer illuminated.



## 3 Product Overview

### 3.1 Overview of the Liquid-cooled System Modules

The liquid-cooled system modules have two product categories: the system modules and the system modules with integration units. The system modules provide a size-optimized solution, and the system modules with integration units are intended for easy integration into cabinets, and provide integrated filters.

The protection rating of the power units is IP00, and that is why the drive must be installed in a cabinet or another enclosure after delivery.

The liquid-cooled system modules are available with different functions: inverter, active front-end, grid converter, and DC/DC converter modules. The modules can be paralleled for higher power ratings.

#### **Inverter**

The inverter (INU) module is intended for the regulation of motor speed in response to system feedback or to remote commands from external controllers. The INU requires a DC power source such as AFE or NFE to form a motor drive system. A drive system consists of the system modules, the motor, and equipment driven by the motor. The INU module can be used for power generation applications, but it is also intended for system and motor status surveillance.

#### **Active front-end**

The active front-end (AFE) module is used to transfer power between the AC input and the intermediate DC bus. The main functionality of the AFE module is to maintain a stable DC-bus voltage reference and supply power for motor drives (INU). When there is load in the DC bus, the AFE module rectifies the alternating current and voltage and transfers power from the AC input to the intermediate DC circuit. When there is excess energy in the DC bus, such as braking power of motors, the AFE module inverts the direct current and voltage, and transfers power from the intermediate DC circuit to the AC input.

The AFE can boost the DC-bus voltage within the voltage window of the converter hardware. The advantage is that the DC voltage available for the inverters is not limited even under unideal grid conditions or if the grid voltage is lower in some regions.

Power quality of the AFE is superior to diode or thyristor rectifiers, since it does not draw reactive current from the grid and the harmonic distortion is low (<5%). The advantage is, that the incoming transformer does not need to be oversized, transformer losses are lower, and the unit can meet the most stringent harmonic requirements. The DC-bus voltage is also much smoother and AFE can also produce reactive current to compensate other low power factor equipment.

#### **Grid converter**

The grid converter (GC) module is a dedicated inverter for advanced grid forming and bi-directional AC/DC power conversion. The GC can invert the DC voltage and rectify the AC voltage just like an AFE, but the power conversion control features are more advanced. The Grid converter supports both open loop and closed loop AC voltage and frequency control.

The grid converter can create a microgrid and operate as the only power supply (island mode). The GC module can also be connected in parallel to other generating units with the frequency drooping function ( $\mu$ Grid mode), and maintain the grid on its own if the other power generation is stopped. The grid converter can also inject high short circuit current to ensure selectivity in the microgrid. Alternatively, the GC can be used to control active and reactive AC power or current, and DC power, current, or voltage.

Typical use cases for grid converters are AC coupled energy storage, DC power supply for hydrogen electrolysis, micro grid forming, shore power, shaft generator, and other marine energy management applications.

#### **DC/DC converter**

The DC/DC converter is a bi-directional power converter, which enables the interconnection of two DC systems with different voltage levels. The DC/DC converter can boost the voltage from a lower voltage source to a higher DC-bus voltage, and step down the voltage of a DC bus to feed the source/load. The DC/DC converter can either control the DC-source voltage, DC-source current, or DC-bus voltage.

The DC/DC converter is often needed due to a mismatch between the voltage of the energy source and the DC voltage of the system. DC/DC converters can also be used as an adjustable DC voltage or current source and sink. A typical use case for the DC/DC converter is to connect an energy source to a DC grid or DC bus of a drive system for backup power, peak shaving, or fully electric applications.

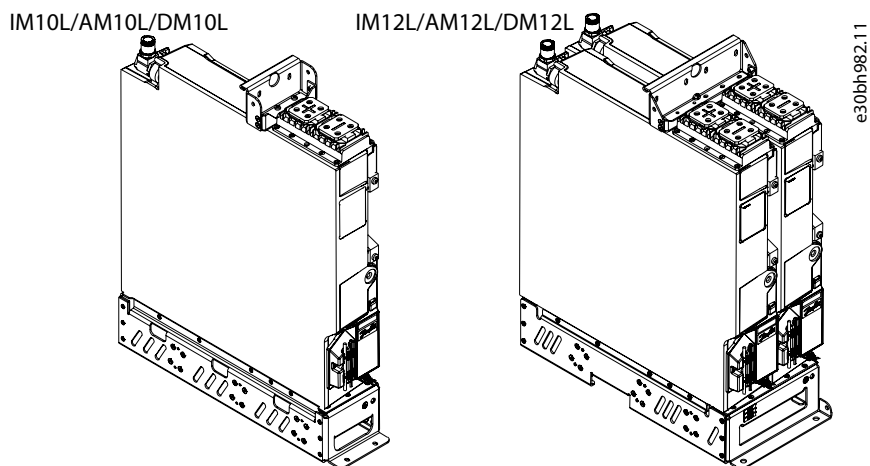


Illustration 1: System Modules: IM10L/AM10L/DM10L and IM12L/AM12L/DM12L

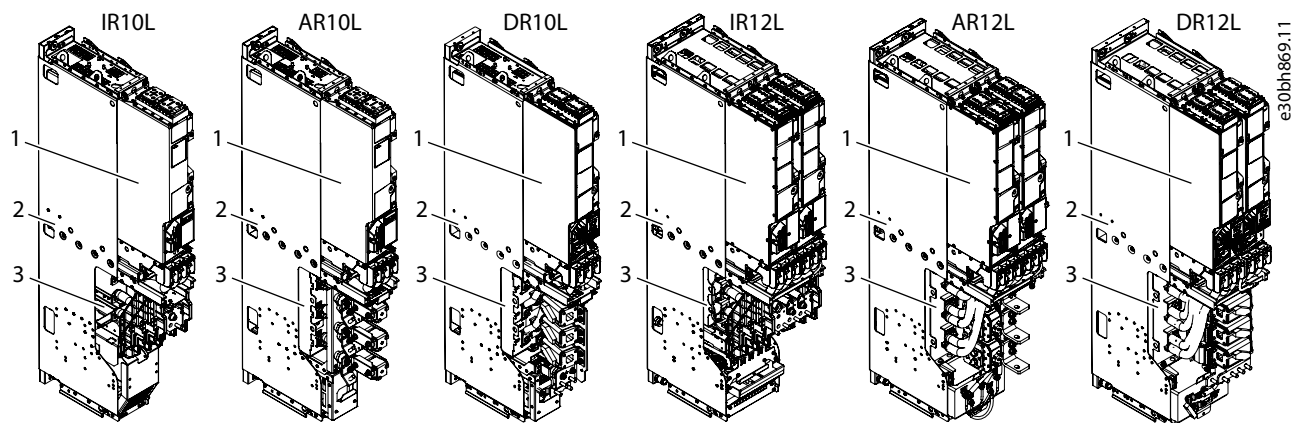


Illustration 2: System Modules with Integration Units: IR10L, AR10L, DR10L, IR12L, AR12L, and DR12L

1	System module	3	Integrated filters (optional)
2	Integration unit		

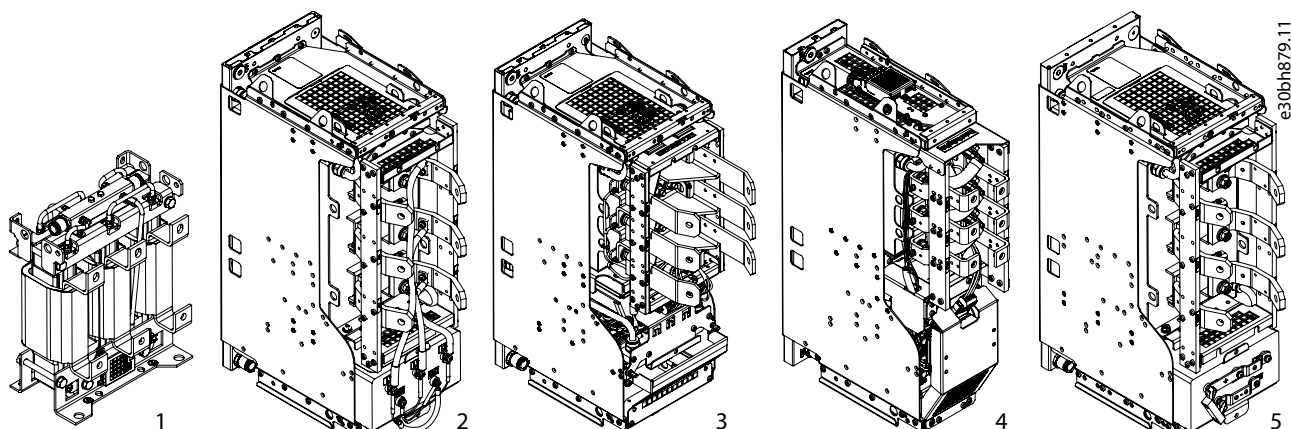


Illustration 3: Liquid-cooled Filter Modules

1	Input L filter (part of LCL Filter)	4	dU/dt and Common-mode Filter
2	LC Filter	5	DC Filter
3	dU/dt Filter		

### 3.2 Description of the Frame Designation

A frame designation is used to refer to different types of iC7 series system modules. The frame designation describes the function, mechanical variant, size, and cooling method of the system module.

#### Example

The frame designation can have this format, for example:

IM10L

**Table 3: Description of the Frame Designation**

Code	Description
I	<b>Function</b> I = Inverter A = Active front-end/Grid converter D = DC/DC converter
M	<b>Mechanical variant</b> M = System module R = System module with integration unit
10	<b>Size</b> 10 or 12
L	<b>Cooling method</b> L = Liquid-cooled

### 3.3 Weights

**Table 4: Weights of the Liquid-cooled System Modules**

Product	Weight [kg]	Weight [lb]
Inverter module, AFE/GC module, or DC/DC converter module, IM10L, AM10L, DM10L	41	90
Inverter module, AFE/GC module, or DC/DC converter module + integration unit (no filter +AE10), IR10L, AR10L, DR10L	73	161
Inverter module + integration unit (dU/dt Filter +AEU1), IR10L	106	234
Inverter module + integration unit (dU/dt+CM Filter +AEU2), IR10L	115	254
Inverter module + integration unit (Sine-wave Filter +AES1), IR10L	138	304
AFE/GC module + integration unit (+AEZ1), AR10L	138	304
AFE/GC module + integration unit + L Filter (+AEZ3), AR10L	170	375
DC/DC converter module + integration unit (DC Filter +AED1), DR10L	130	287
Two inverter modules, two AFE modules, or two DC/DC converter modules, IM12L, AM12L, DM12L	80	176
Two inverter modules, two AFE modules, or two DC/DC converter modules + integration units (no filter +AE10), IR12L, AR12L, DR12L	125	276
Two inverter modules + integration units (dU/dt Filter +AEU1), IR12L	178	392
Two inverter modules + integration units (Sine-wave Filter +AES1), IR12L	222	489

Product	Weight [kg]	Weight [lb]
Two AFE/GC modules + integration units (+AEZ1), AR12L	230	507
Two AFE/GC modules + integration units + L Filter (+AEZ3), AR12L	AR12L (+AEZ1) + OF7Z5 <sup>(1)</sup>	
Two DC/DC converter modules + integration units (DC Filter +AED1), DR12L	230	507

<sup>1</sup> The size of the external L Filter OF7Z5 and number of filters depend on the number of parallel AR12L modules. See the weights for OF7Z5 in [Table 5](#).

**Table 5: Weights of the Liquid-cooled Filters**

Product	Weight [kg]	Weight [lb]
dU/dt Filter for IM10L, OF7U1	52	115
dU/dt + Common-mode Filter for IM10L, OF7U2	62	137
dU/dt Filter for IM12L, OF7U1	130	287
LC Filter for AM10L, OF7Z1	70	154
LC Filter for AM12L, OF7Z1	130	287
L filter (input side) for AM10L/AR10L, OF7Z5	32	71
L filter (input side) for AM12L/AR12L, 1000 A, OF7Z5	74	163
L filter (input side) for AM12L/AR12L, 1640 A, OF7Z5	125	276
DC filter for DM10L, OF7D1	70	154
DC filter for DM12L, OF7D1	130	287

### 3.4 Common DC Bus Drive System

A common DC bus drive system consists of one or more front-end modules (AFE, GC, or NFE) that convert the mains AC voltage into DC voltage and current, providing power to the common DC bus. A grid converter can also be used to form a local AC grid.

The common DC bus transfers the power to the inverter modules. The regenerative braking energy of an inverter can be used by the other inverters.

A common DC bus drive system can also include a brake chopper module or a DC/DC converter and an energy storage.

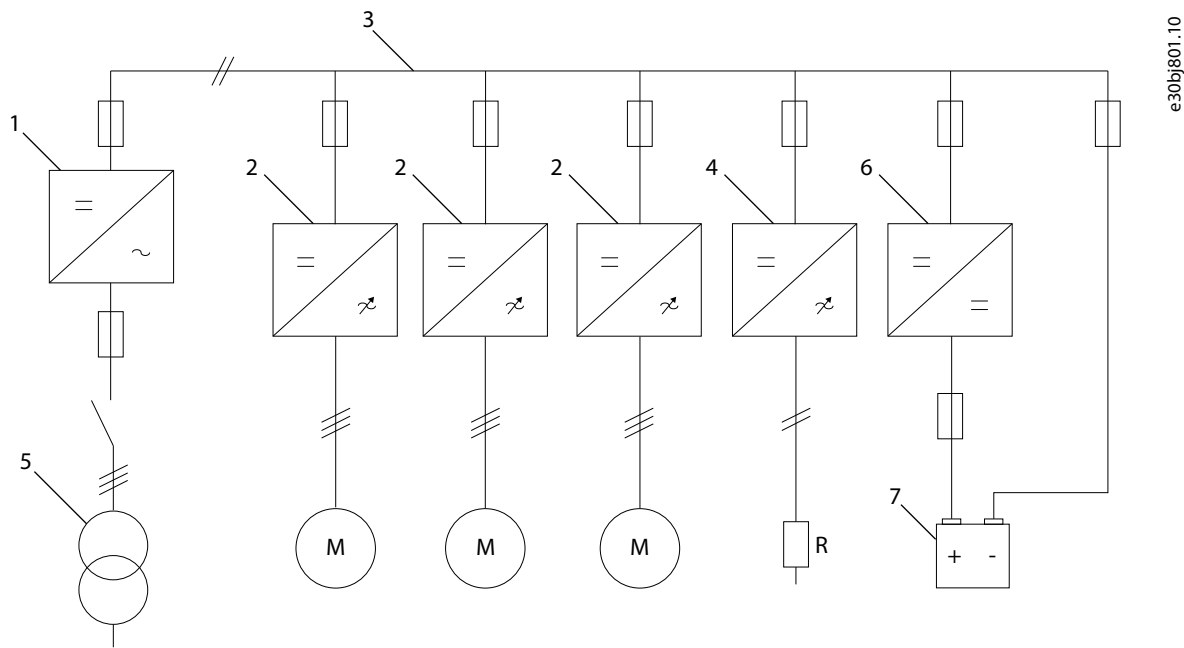


Illustration 4: An Example of a Common DC Bus Drive System

1	AFE, GC, or NFE	5	Mains
2	Inverter module	6	DC/DC converter
3	DC bus	7	Energy storage
4	Brake chopper		

### 3.5 Description of the Model Code

The model code defines the specifications of the product included in the delivery. It is shown on the package label. The model code is made of standard codes and plus codes. Each part of the model code corresponds to the data in your order.

#### Example

The model code can have this format, for example:

iC7-60SLIN07-300AE00F4+XXXX(+XXXX)

Table 6: Description of the Model Code

Code	Description
iC7-60	<b>Product group</b>
SL	<b>Product category</b> SL = System module, liquid-cooled
IN	<b>Product type</b> 3A = 3-phase active front-end, AFE GC = Grid converter module, GC IN = Inverter module, INU DC = DC/DC converter, DC
07	<b>Voltage rating</b> 07 = 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC) B5 = 380–500 V AC
-300A	<b>Current rating (I<sub>L(1/5)</sub>)</b> -03A0 = 3 A



Code	Description
	-300A = 300 A -3000 = 3000 A
E00	<b>Protection rating</b> E00 = IP00/Open type
F4	<b>EMC level</b> F3 = C3 industry environment F4 = C4 system component
+XXXX	<b>Options</b> See separate list.

### 3.6 Labels on the System Module

To provide information about the product and the system modules, several labels are placed in the front of the modules.

- Product label
  - Includes the model code and other information about the product. See [3.5 Description of the Model Code](#) and [3.7 Product Label](#).
  - When the product includes several system modules, the product label is only placed on the first module on the left-hand side of the lineup.
- Power unit label
  - Includes information about the system module.
  - The information on the label is specific to each system module.
  - Includes the serial number of the product to which the system module belongs.
- Approvals label
  - List of marine approvals for the product.
- Service label
  - Label for service related information.
- Product modified label
  - List of changes done to the system module.
  - See [10.2 Using the Product Modified Label](#).

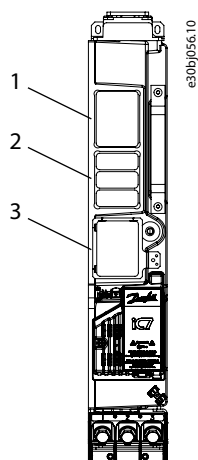


Illustration 5: Locations of the Labels on the System Module

1	Power unit label	3	Product label
2	Approvals label, service label, and product modified label		

### 3.6.1 Labels on other Components

There is an identification label on the components to provide information about the part, and information to which product and system modules the component belongs. It is important to match the components with the correct product and system modules. The identification label on control units and star coupler boards includes:

- Name of the component and information to which system modules the component belongs, for example, "Control for 4xAR12L" or "Star for 3xIR10L".
- The serial number (S/N) of the product to which the component belongs, for example DC1234XZ. This code is also shown in a small QR code.
- Code for the component, for example 137G2222.
- QR code, which shows the model code of the product, to which this component belongs.

There are similar identification labels on the integration units, filters, subassemblies, and other components. For example, the label on L Filters includes:

- Information about the filter.
- The serial number (S/N) of the product to which the filter belongs.

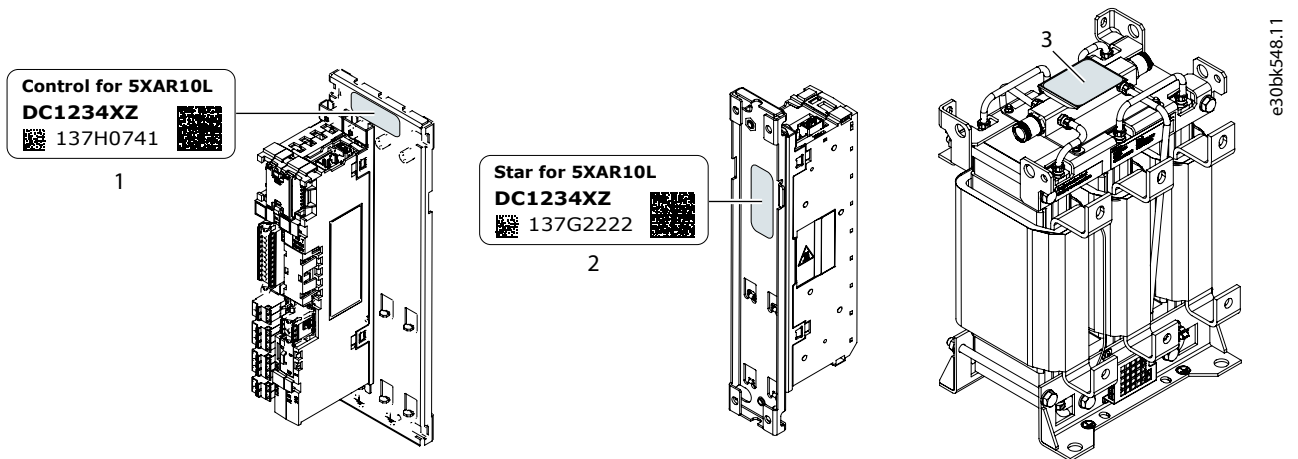


Illustration 6: Locations of Labels on the Components

1	Label on the control unit	3	Label on the L Filter
2	Label on the star coupler board		

### 3.7 Product Label

The product label gives information about the product.

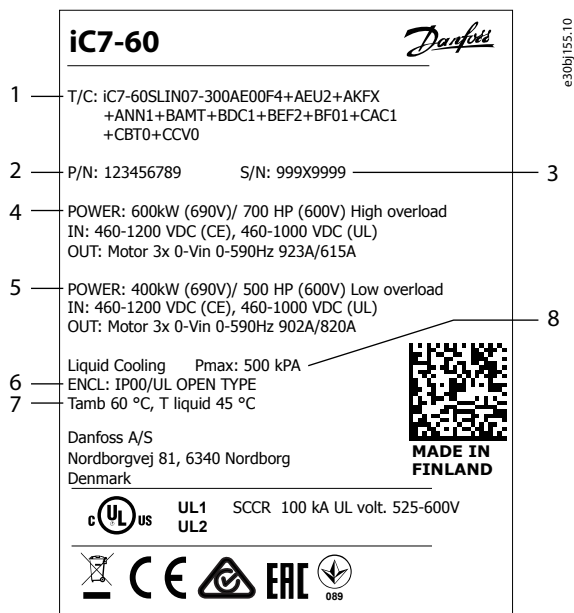


Illustration 7: Product Label for iC7 Series Liquid-cooled System Modules

1	Model code of the product	5	Power, input, and output ratings for low overload
2	Product number	6	Protection rating
3	Serial number	7	Temperature ratings for ambient air and coolant
4	Power, input, and output ratings for high overload	8	Maximum continuous coolant pressure

## 4 Receiving the System Module

### 4.1 Contents of the Shipment

The contents of the shipment of system modules based on frames IM10L, AM10L, DM10L, IR10L, AR10L, and DR10L.

- Control unit with ordered control options
- Power unit
- Optical fiber cable
- One or two accessories bag for each power unit
- Other parts based on selected options
- Safety instructions

The contents of the shipment of system modules based on frames IM12L, AM12L, DM12L, IR12L, AR12L, and DR12L

- Control unit with ordered control options
- Star coupler board when the product consists of 2–16 power units
- Power units
- Optical fiber cables
- One or two accessories bag for each power unit
- Other parts based on selected options
- Safety instructions

### 4.2 Checking the Shipment

#### Procedure


1. Examine the packaging and the system module for transport damage.
  - a. If the system module was damaged during transport, contact the cargo insurance company or the carrier.
2. Make sure that the items supplied and the information on the product label correspond to the order confirmation.
  - a. If the shipment does not match your order, contact the vendor immediately.

### 4.3 Storing the System Module

If it is necessary to store the product before installing it, follow these instructions. Keep the equipment sealed in its packaging until installation.

#### Procedure

1. Make sure that the ambient conditions agree to these:

 Temperature: -40...+70 °C (-40...+158°F)  
Humidity: 0...96%, condensation must be avoided

2. If the package is kept in storage for more than 2 months, keep it in controlled conditions.
  - a. Make sure that the temperature variation is small.
  - b. Make sure that the humidity is less than 50%.

## 4.4 Lifting the System Module

The AC drive is delivered horizontally, packed in cardboard, on a wooden pallet. Open the package only when you install the drive. The LC Filter, the dU/dt Filter, and the dU/dt and Common-mode Filter can be lifted in the same way as the system module with integration unit.

### ⚠ WARNING ⚠

#### LIFTING HEAVY LOAD

Not following the safe lifting instructions can result in death or serious injury and damage to the equipment.

- Do not walk under, or place any part of your body under suspended loads.
- Use lifting devices that are appropriate for the weight of the unit.
- Use the recommended lifting method.
- Before lifting the product, check its center of gravity.

See the center of gravity in the relevant dimensional drawing in [11.2 Dimensions](#).

See the weight of the drive in [3.3 Weights](#).

#### Procedure for System Modules

1. Remove the drive from the pallet where it was connected to.
2. Use a lifting device that is sufficiently strong for the weight of the drive.
3. Attach the lifting device in the hole on the top of the drive.
4. Lift the drive into a vertical position.

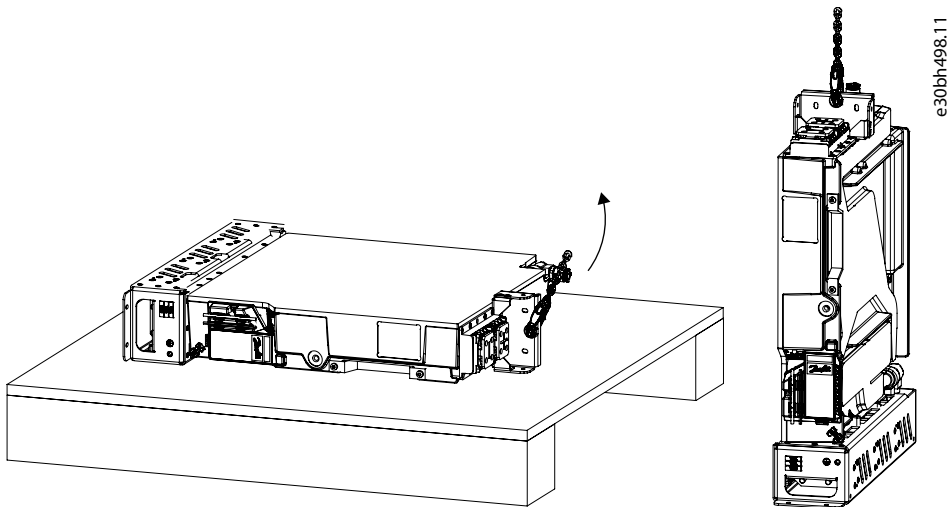


Illustration 8: Lifting the System Module

5. Lift the drive to the required location.

#### Procedure for System Modules with Integration Unit

1. Remove the drive from the pallet where it was connected to.
2. Use a lifting device that is sufficiently strong for the weight of the drive.



- Put the lifting hooks in 4 holes at the top of the drive.

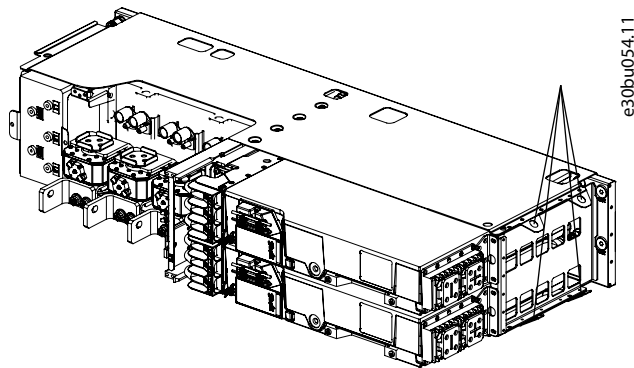


Illustration 9: Lifting the Product Using 4 Holes at the Top

- Lift the drive into a vertical position.

The recommended lifting angle is  $60^\circ \pm 15^\circ$ .

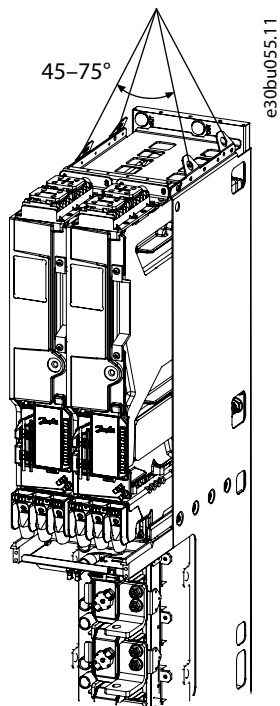


Illustration 10: Lifting to an Upright Position

- Lift the drive to the required location.

## 4.5 Lifting the L Filter

The 400 A L Filter is delivered vertically. The 1000 A and 1640 A L Filters are delivered horizontally. The L Filter is packed in cardboard, on a wooden pallet. Open the package only when installing the L filter.

### ⚠ WARNING ⚠

#### LIFTING HEAVY LOAD

Not following the safe lifting instructions can result in death or serious injury and damage to the equipment.

- Do not walk under, or place any part of your body under suspended loads.
- Use lifting devices that are appropriate for the weight of the unit.
- Use the recommended lifting method.
- Before lifting the product, check its center of gravity.

See the weight of the filter in [3.3 Weights](#).

#### Procedure

1. Remove the filter from the pallet where it was connected to.
2. Use a lifting device that is sufficiently strong for the weight of the filter.
3. Put the lifting hooks in 4 holes at the top of the filter.
4. Lift the filter into a vertical position.

The recommended lifting angle is  $60^\circ \pm 15^\circ$ .

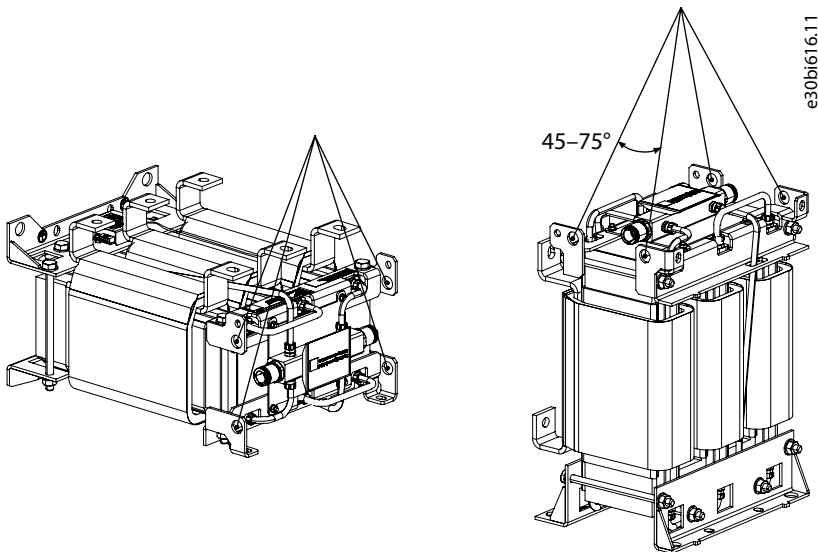


Illustration 11: Lifting the L Filter

5. Lift the filter to the required location.

## 5 Mechanical Installation

### 5.1 Installation Requirements

The system modules that are described in this manual have the protection rating IP00/Open Type and do not have an enclosure. They must be installed in a cabinet or other enclosure that has a correct level of protection against the ambient conditions in the installation area. Make sure that the cabinet gives protection against water, humidity, dust, and other contaminations. The protection rating of the cabinet must be at least IP21/UL Type 1. The mounting surface of the cabinet must be non-combustible.

The cabinet must also be sufficiently strong to carry the weight of the system module and other devices.

The maximum temperature of the air inside the cabinet is +60 °C (+140 °F).

When preparing the installation, obey the local regulations.

### 5.2 Installing the System Module

#### 5.2.1 Installation Directions

### N O T I C E

Do not install the system module upside down or the front side facing down.

The system module can be installed vertically, horizontally, and on its backside. For correct installation directions, see:

- [5.2.2 Installing System Modules into a Cabinet Vertically](#)
- [5.2.3 Installing System Modules into a Cabinet Horizontally](#)
- [5.2.4 Installing System Modules into a Cabinet on their Backsides](#)
- [5.2.5 Installing System Modules with Integration Units into a Cabinet Vertically](#)
- [5.2.6 Installing System Modules with Integration Units into a Cabinet Horizontally](#)
- [5.2.7 Installing System Modules with Integration Units into a Cabinet on their Backsides](#)

#### 5.2.2 Installing System Modules into a Cabinet Vertically

##### Procedure in a vertical position

1. Install the system module into the cabinet in a vertical position.
2. Use mounting holes to attach the system module into the cabinet.

Use M6 grade 8.8 screws.

For an AM12L or IM12L, use M8 grade 8.8 screws for the lower parts.

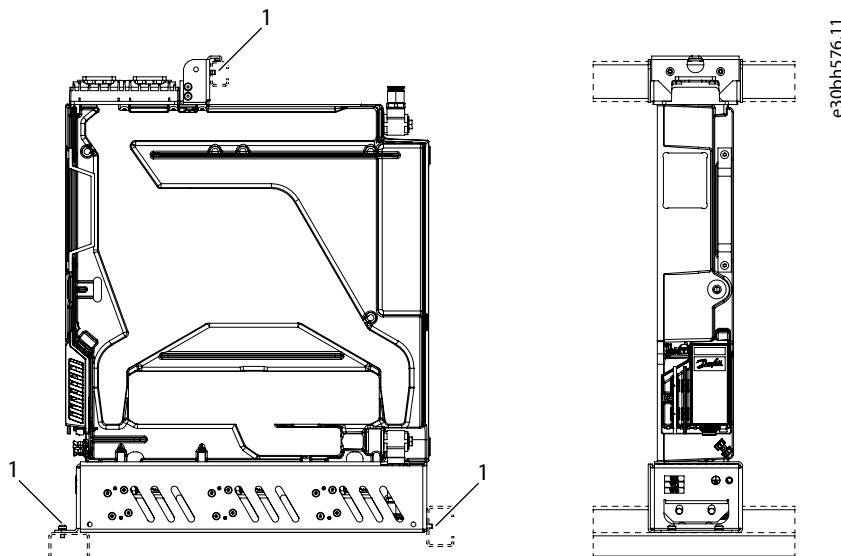


Illustration 12: Mounting Holes of the System Module in Vertical Position

1 Mounting holes

3. Attach the system module to the mounting brackets of the cabinet.

The mounting brackets are not included in the delivery.

To ease the removal of the system module from the cabinet for service, use support bars under the system module.

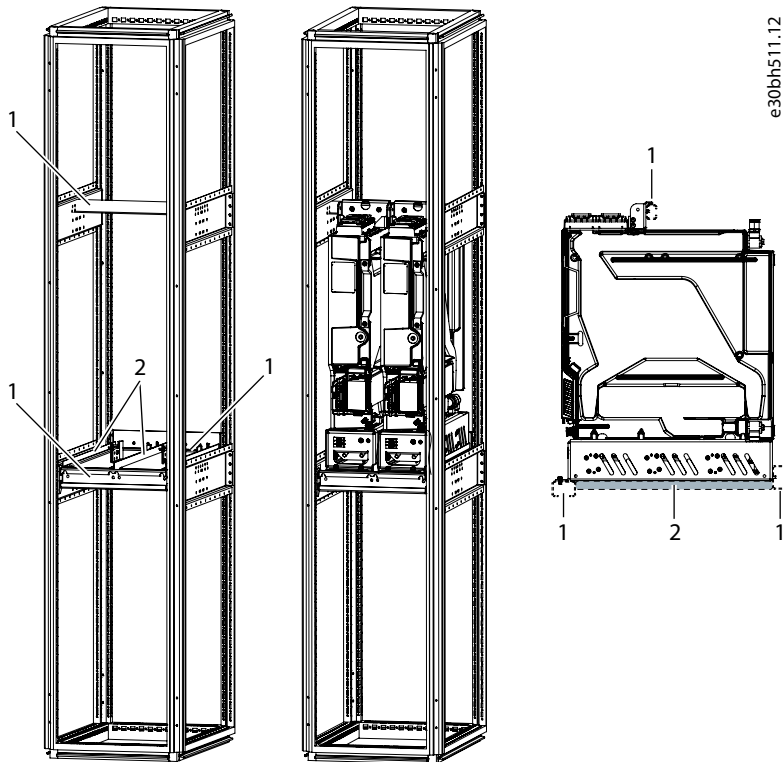


Illustration 13: The Mounting Brackets and the Installation of System Modules into the Cabinet

1 Mounting brackets

2 Support bars

### 5.2.3 Installing System Modules into a Cabinet Horizontally

#### Procedure in a horizontal position

1. Install the system module into the cabinet in a horizontal position on its left side.
2. Use mounting holes to attach the system module into the cabinet.

Use M6 grade 8.8 screws.

For an AM12L or IM12L, use M8 grade 8.8 screws for the lower parts.

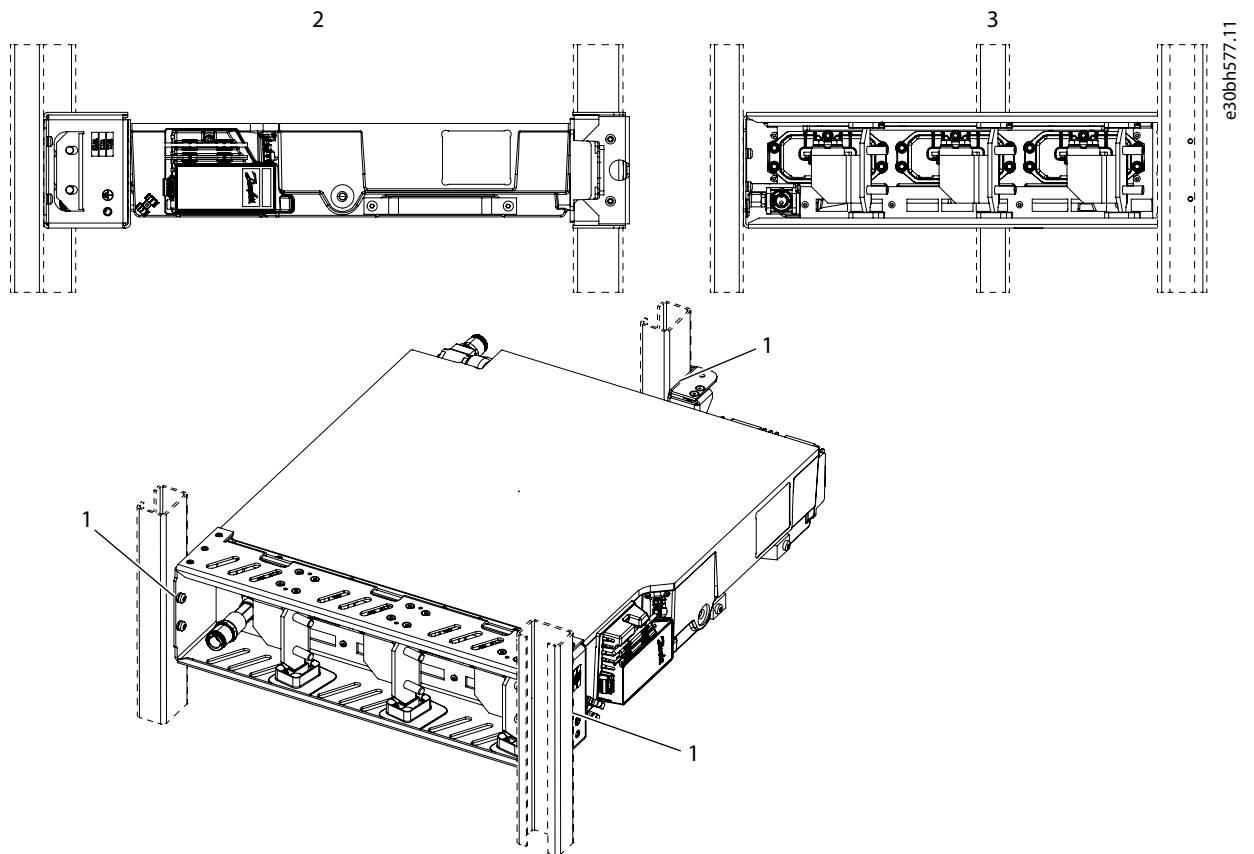


Illustration 14: Mounting Holes of the System Module in Horizontal Position

1	Mounting holes	3	View from the bottom
2	View from the front		

3. Attach the system module to the mounting brackets of the cabinet.

### 5.2.4 Installing System Modules into a Cabinet on their Backsides

#### Procedure for backside installation

1. Install the system module into the cabinet on its backside.
2. Use mounting holes to attach the system module into the cabinet.

Use M6 grade 8.8 screws.  
For an AM12L or IM12L, use M8 grade 8.8 screws for the lower parts.

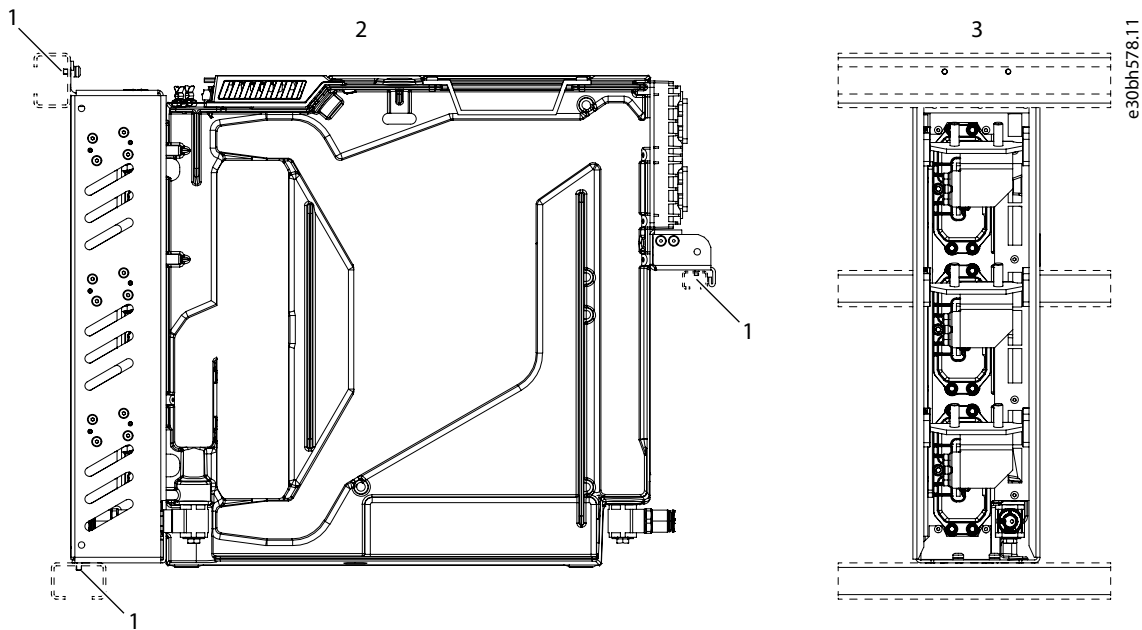


Illustration 15: Mounting Holes of the System Module on its Backside

1	Mounting holes	3	View from the bottom
2	View from the side		

3. Attach the system module to the mounting brackets of the cabinet.

### 5.2.5 Installing System Modules with Integration Units into a Cabinet Vertically

#### Procedure in a vertical position

1. Install the system module into the cabinet in a vertical position.
2. Use mounting holes to attach the system module into the cabinet.

For aluminum parts, use M6 grade 8.8 screws with a thread depth of 6–14 mm, and a tightening torque of 6–8 Nm.  
 For sheet metal parts, use M5 (DIN 7500) screws with a maximum thread depth of 20 mm, and a tightening torque of 3–4 Nm.

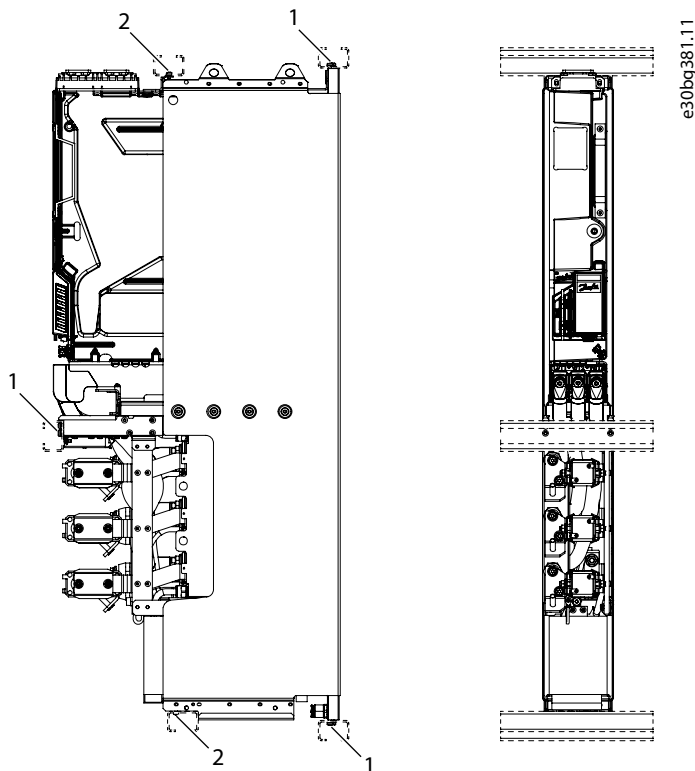


Illustration 16: Mounting Holes of the System Module, AFE with the Integration Unit

1	Mounting holes in aluminum parts
2	Mounting holes in sheet metal parts

3. Attach the system module to the mounting brackets of the cabinet.

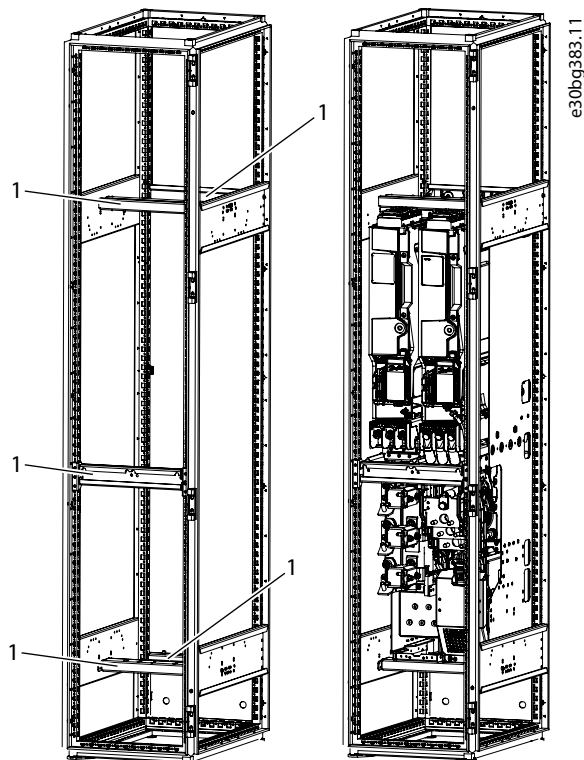


Illustration 17: The Mounting Brackets and the Installation of System Modules with the Integration Unit into the Cabinet

- |   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| 1 | Mounting brackets |
|---|-------------------|

### 5.2.6 Installing System Modules with Integration Units into a Cabinet Horizontally

#### Procedure in a horizontal position

1. Install the system module into the cabinet in a horizontal position on its left side.
2. Use mounting holes to attach the system module into the cabinet.

For aluminum parts, use M8 grade 8.8 screws with a thread depth of 6–14 mm, and a tightening torque of 6–8 Nm.  
 For sheet metal parts, use M5 (DIN 7500) screws with a maximum thread depth of 20 mm, and a tightening torque of 3–4 Nm.

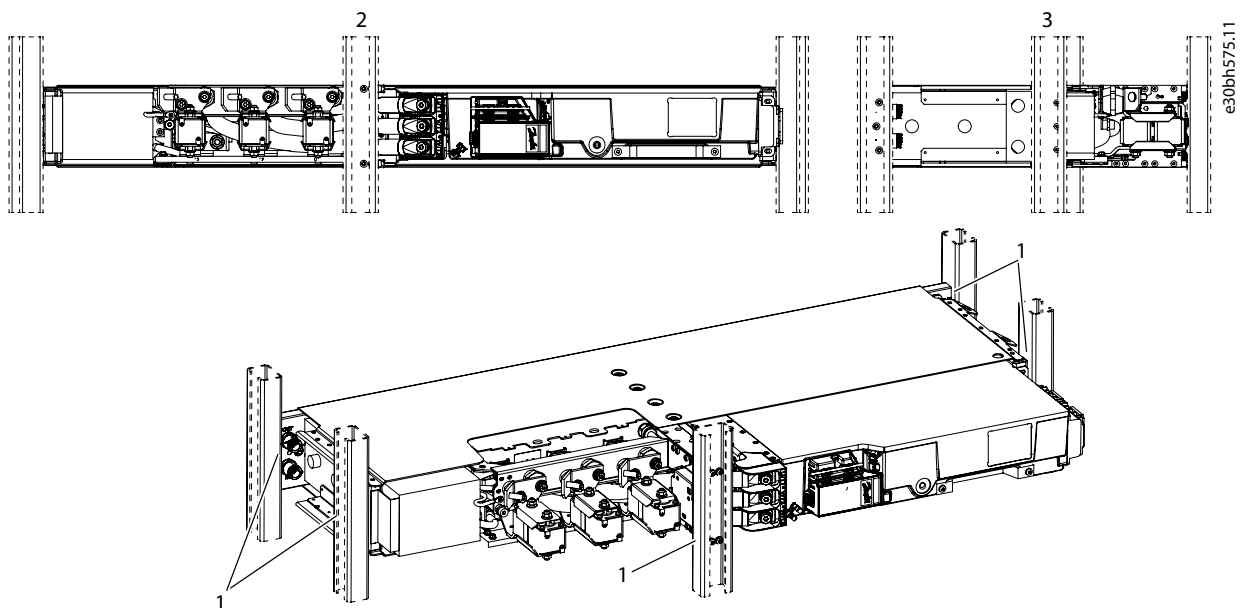


Illustration 18: Mounting Holes of the System Module with the Integration Unit in Horizontal Position

- |   |                     |   |                      |
|---|---------------------|---|----------------------|
| 1 | Mounting holes      | 3 | View from the bottom |
| 2 | View from the front |   |                      |

3. Attach the system module to the mounting brackets of the cabinet.

### 5.2.7 Installing System Modules with Integration Units into a Cabinet on their Backsides

#### Procedure for a Backside Installation

1. Install the system module into the cabinet on its backside.
2. Use mounting holes to attach the system module into the cabinet.

For aluminum parts, use M6 grade 8.8 screws with a thread depth of 6–14 mm, and a tightening torque of 6–8 Nm.  
 For sheet metal parts, use M5 (DIN 7500) screws with a maximum thread depth of 20 mm, and a tightening torque of 3–4 Nm.



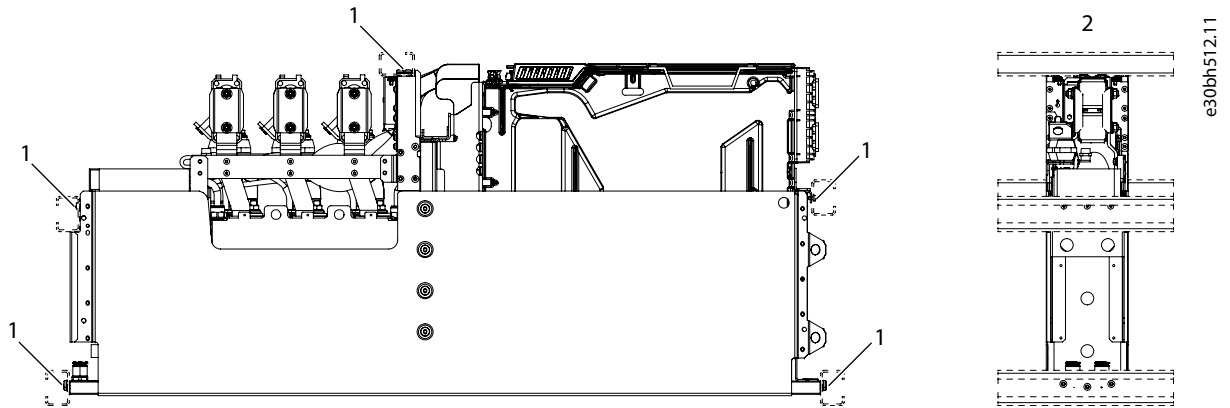


Illustration 19: Mounting Holes of the System Module with the Integration Unit on its Backside

1	Mounting holes
2	View from the bottom

3. Attach the system module to the mounting brackets of the cabinet.

### 5.2.8 Installing L Filter into a Cabinet, 400 A, 1000 A

#### Procedure

1. Install the filter into the cabinet in a vertical position.
2. Align the filter so that the pins of the filter fit into the square holes at the back wall of the cabinet.

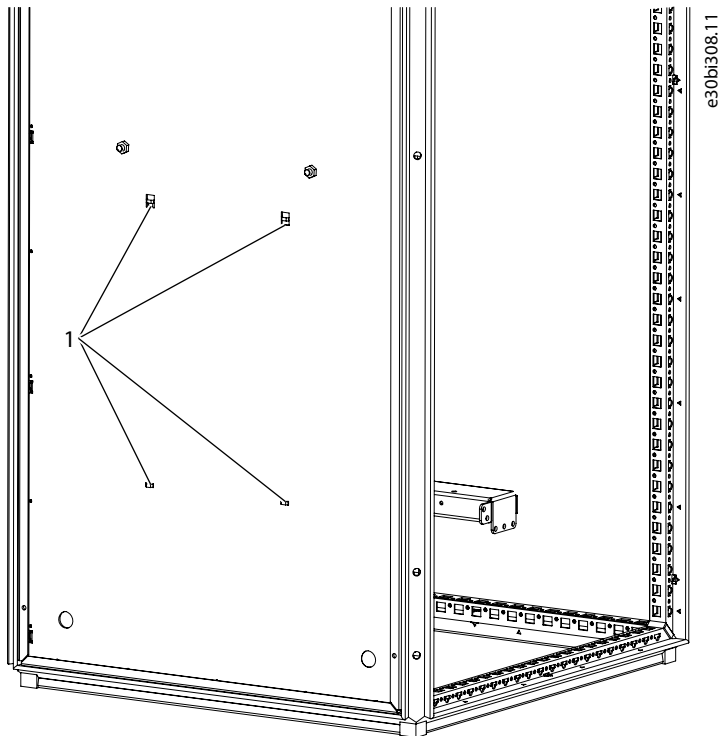
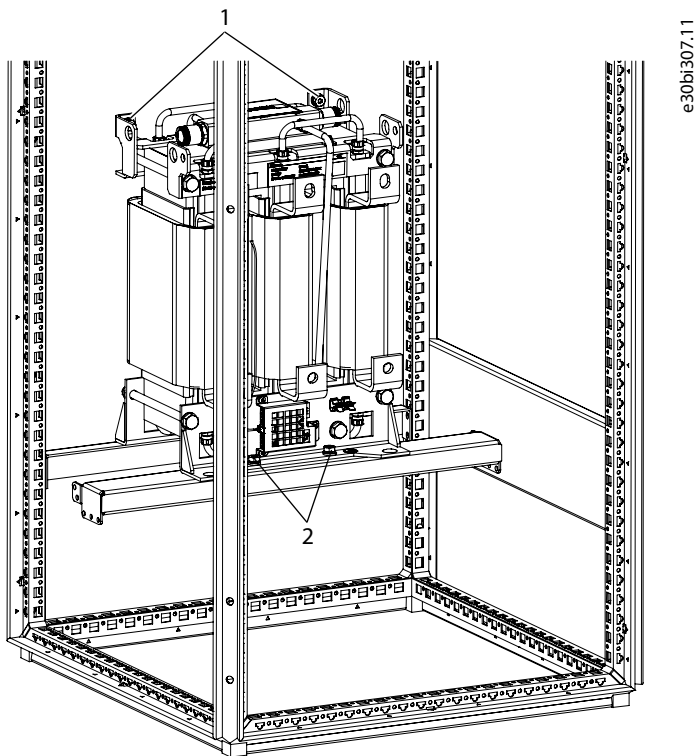


Illustration 20: Square Holes for Installing the L Filter into a Cabinet (400 A, 1000 A)

1	Mounting holes
---	----------------

3. Use the mounting holes to attach the filter.

Attach the filter from all the corners: top front, top back, bottom front, and bottom back.



e-30bi307.11

Illustration 21: Installing the L Filter into a Cabinet (400 A, 1000 A)

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1 | The mounting holes at the top    |
| 2 | The mounting holes at the bottom |

### 5.2.9 Installing L Filter into a Cabinet, 1640 A

#### Procedure

1. Install the filter into the cabinet in a vertical position.
2. Use the mounting holes to attach the filter.

Attach the filter from all the corners: top front, top back, bottom front, and bottom back.

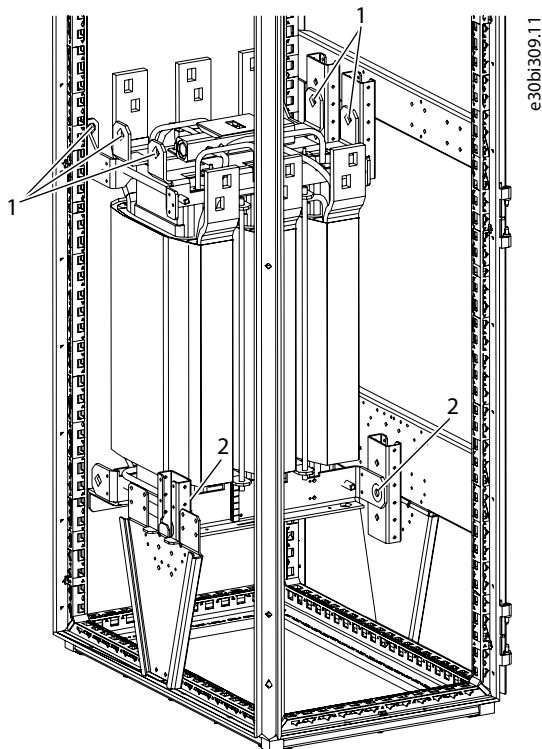


Illustration 22: Installing the L Filter into a Cabinet (1640 A)

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1 | The mounting holes at the top    |
| 2 | The mounting holes at the bottom |

3. Use the bracket to attach the filter from below.

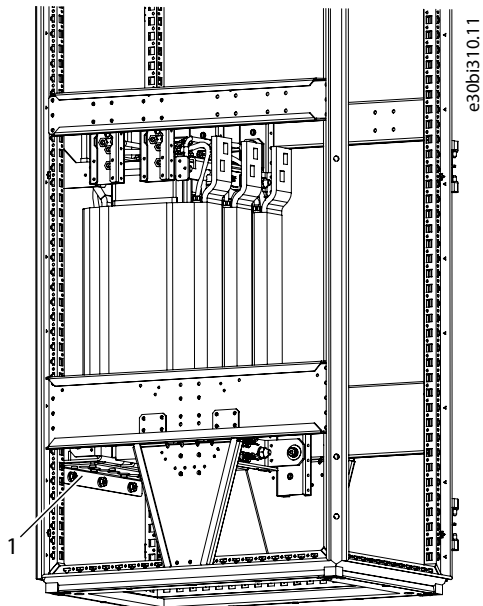


Illustration 23: Bracket for Installing the L Filter into a Cabinet (1640 A)

- |   |             |
|---|-------------|
| 1 | The bracket |
|---|-------------|

## 6 Cooling Requirements

### 6.1 Safety in Liquid-cooling

#### ⚠ WARNING ⚠

##### POISONOUS COOLANTS

Glycols and inhibitors can be poisonous. If touched or consumed, they can cause injury.

- Prevent the coolant from getting into the eyes.
- Do not drink the coolant.

#### ⚠ CAUTION ⚠

##### HOT COOLANT

Hot coolant can cause burns.

- Avoid contact with the hot coolant.

#### ⚠ CAUTION ⚠

##### PRESSURIZED COOLING SYSTEM

Sudden release of pressure from the cooling system can cause injury.

- Be careful when operating the cooling system.

#### NOTICE

##### INSUFFICIENT COOLING CAPACITY

Insufficient cooling can cause the product to become too hot and thus become damaged.

- To make sure that the cooling capacity of the cooling system stays sufficient, make sure that the cooling system is vented, and that the coolant circulates properly.

#### NOTICE

##### DAMAGE TO COOLING SYSTEM

If the coolant circulation is stopped too soon, high temperature components can cause rapid local increase in the coolant temperature, which can damage the cooling system.

- Do not stop the cooling system when stopping the drive. Keep the coolant circulation flowing for 2 minutes after the drive has been stopped.

### 6.2 General Information on Cooling

#### NOTICE

The maximum pressure in the cooling system cannot exceed 5 bar.

- Equip the cooling system with a relief valve.

The product is cooled with liquid. The liquid circulation of the drive is usually connected to a heat exchanger (liquid-to-liquid or liquid-to-air) that cools down the liquid circulating in the cooling elements of the drive. The cooling elements are made of aluminum. That is why the coolants allowed to be used are demineralized (or deionized, or distilled) water with corrosion inhibitors, or a mixture of this type of water and glycol with corrosion inhibitors.

There are two types of circulation system: open systems and closed systems.

Always use a closed system with Danfoss liquid-cooled drives.

An open system has no pressure but the hydrostatic and pumping pressure. It allows free contact between the coolant and air. Air is continuously dissolved into the coolant, which corrodes and damages the components.

In a closed system, the piping is air-tight and there is a preset pressure inside the pipes. The pipes must be made of metal, or a specific plastic or rubber that includes an oxygen barrier that limits the diffusion of oxygen. Minimizing of oxygen content in the coolant decreases the risk of corrosion of the metal parts. Closed systems usually have an expansion tank that allows for a safe change of volume of the coolant due to temperature changes.

The electrical resistance of the plastic and rubber pipes must be  $>10^9 \Omega$ .

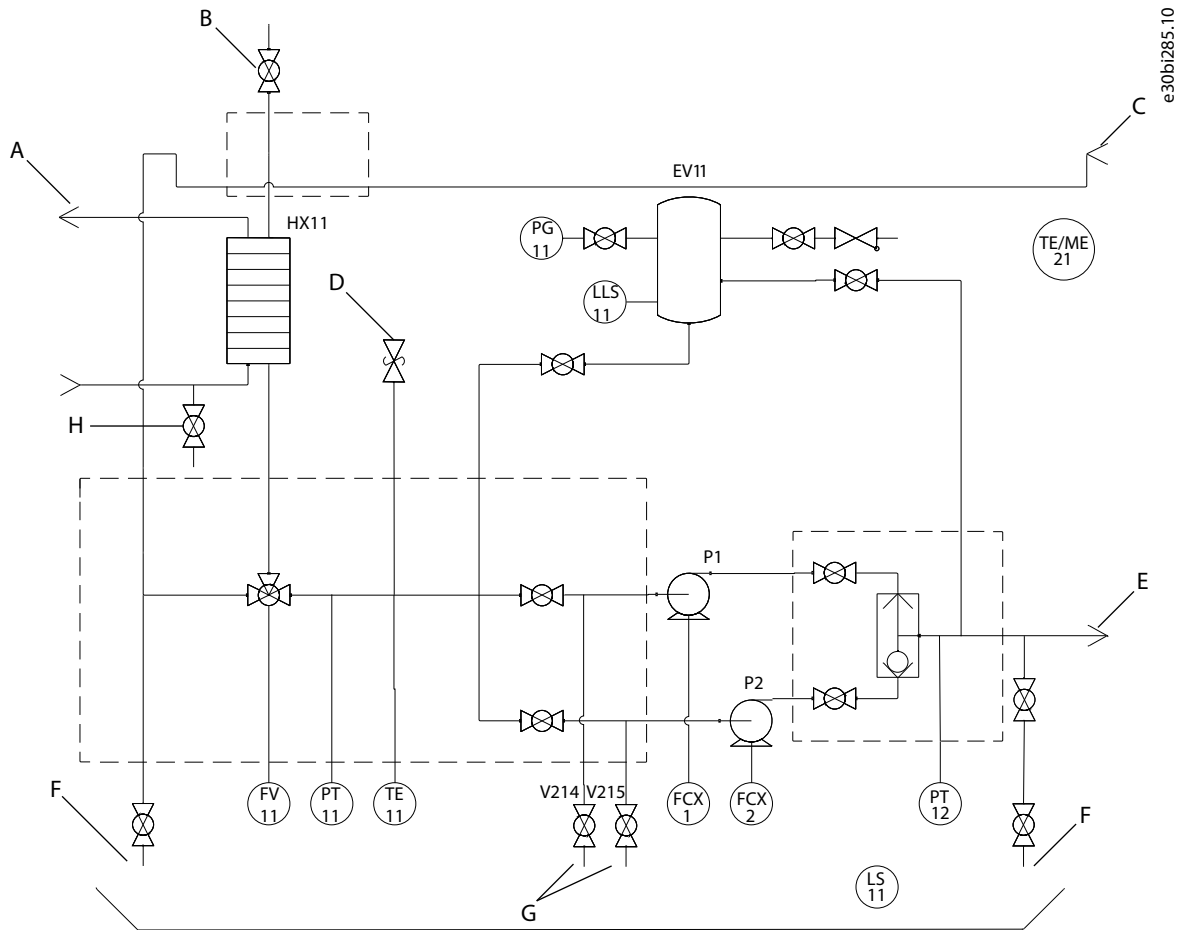


Illustration 24: Example PID Diagram of the Cooling Circuit

A	Customer cooling circuit	E	Coolant to the drives
B	De-airing valve	F	Filling and draining
C	Coolant from the drives	G	Draining
D	Relief valve		

## 6.3 Coolant

### 6.3.1 Quality Requirements for the Purified Water

#### NOTICE

##### DAMAGE TO SYSTEM FROM THE USE OF HYDROCARBONS

Hydrocarbons damage the rubber seals of the cooling system.

- Do not use hydrocarbons (for example mineral oil) as coolant. Do not mix hydrocarbons to coolant.

Table 7: Requirements for the Purified Water

Property	Required value
pH	6...8
Chlorides	≤ 25 ppm
Sulphate ions	≤ 25 ppm
Maximum particle size	≤ 50 µm
Total dissolved solids	≤ 200 ppm
Total hardness (CaCO <sub>3</sub> )	3...4.6 dH° (53...80 ppm)
Hydrogen carbonate	≤ 50 ppm
Electrical conductivity	≤ 500 µS/cm

### 6.3.2 Purified Water as Coolant

Purified water can be used as coolant if there is no risk of freezing. Freezing water permanently damages the cooling system. Purified water is demineralized, deionized, or distilled water.

Always use an inhibitor Cortec VpCI-649 with 1.0% of volume with purified water.

## ⚠ CAUTION ⚠

### CORROSION HAZARD WITH DRINKING WATER

Some components are made of aluminum, which has limited corrosion resistance against high chloride concentrations. Drinking water can have a chloride concentration of 250 ppm, which increases the aluminum corrosion rate. High chloride concentration exposes aluminum especially to pitting corrosion which can damage the system relatively quickly.

- Use purified (demineralized, deionized, or distilled) water with corrosion inhibitors.

### 6.3.3 Antifreeze Mix as Coolant

The following antifreeze products are a good general solution for liquid cooling since they provide freeze protection and corrosion protection.

The allowed antifreeze coolants are the following ethylene glycols and propylene glycols.

#### Ethylene glycols

- DOWCAL 100
- Clariant Antifrogen N

#### Propylene glycols

- DOWCAL 200
- Clariant Antifrogen L

These glycols already include corrosion inhibitors. Do not add any other inhibitor. Do not mix different glycol qualities because there can be harmful chemical interactions.

The glycol concentration of the coolant must be 25–55% by volume, according to the specified ambient temperature. Higher concentration reduces cooling capacity. Lower concentration results in biological growth and inadequate amount of corrosion inhibitors. Antifreeze must be mixed with purified water according to [6.3.1 Quality Requirements for the Purified Water](#).

### 6.3.4 Temperature of the Coolant

To gain full performance of the product, the temperature of the coolant entering the system module must be a maximum of 45°C. While circulating inside the cooling element, the liquid transfers the heat produced by the power semiconductors and other components. The temperature rise of the coolant during the circulation is typically less than 7°C for INU modules and less than 10°C for AFE modules. Typically, 95% of the power losses are dissipated in the coolant. It is recommended to equip the cooling circulation with temperature supervision.

## 6.4 Cooling System

### 6.4.1 Materials

#### ! C A U T I O N !

**DAMAGE TO THE SYSTEM FROM INCORRECT MATERIALS**

Using steel, copper, or copper alloy pipes or parts in contact with the coolant damages the system.

- Do not use pipes or parts made of steel, copper, or alloys that include copper. If metallic pipes are used in the cooling system, use aluminum or stainless steel pipes. Use AISI316 for steel, and, for example, EN-AW6060, EN-AW6063, or EN-AW6082 for aluminum.

**Allowed materials in the cooling system**

If they are compatible with the coolant, these materials are allowed in the cooling system:

- Aluminum
- Stainless steel AISI 304/316
- Plastic\*
- Elastomers (EPDM, NBR, FDM)\*

\* If plastic or elastomers are used, check material compatibility within the temperature range of the coolant. See [11.8 Technical Data](#).

Do not use PVC, copper, brass, steel or other materials not compatible with the heat sink material or coolant.

**Recommended material for plastic pipes**

- PA11
- PA12
- PEX with oxygen barrier
- PEX-AL-PEX

### 6.4.2 Heat Exchanger

The heat exchanging equipment can be located outside the electrical room in which the AC drives are. The connections between these two are made on site. To minimize the pressure drops, the piping must be made as short and straight as possible. It is also recommended to install a regulating valve that is equipped with a flow rate measurement point. This makes it possible to measure and regulate the coolant circulation in the commissioning phase.

The highest point of the piping must be equipped with either an automatic or a manual venting device. The material of the piping must comply with at least AISI 304 (and AISI 316 is recommended). Before you connect the pipes, clean the bores thoroughly. If cleaning with water is not possible, use pressured air to remove all loose particles and dust.

### 6.4.3 Flow Rate of the Coolant

**Table 8: Liquid-cooled System Modules and Integrated Filters**

Product type	Frame	Nominal flow rate with water [l/min]	Nominal flow rate with 30% glycol [l/min]	Nominal flow rate with 50% glycol [l/min]	Maximum flow rate [l/min]	Liquid volume per element [l]
GC/AFE/INU module	AM10L/IM10L	11.0	14.5	16.5	18.0	0.55
GC/AFE/INU module	AM12L/IM12L	22.0	29.0	33.0	36.0	1.10
AFE/GC with LC Filter for AFE (+AEZ1)	AR10L	19	25	29	30	1.70
AFE/GC with LC Filter for AFE (+AEZ1)	AR12L	34	44	51	54	3.25
INU with dU/dt Filter (+AEU1)	IR10L	26	33	38	41	1.68

Product type	Frame	Nominal flow rate with water [l/min]	Nominal flow rate with 30% glycol [l/min]	Nominal flow rate with 50% glycol [l/min]	Maximum flow rate [l/min]	Liquid volume per element [l]
INU with dU/dt and CM Filter (+AEU1, +AEU2)	IR10L	26	33	38	41	1.68
INU without filters (+AE10)	IR10L	12	16	18	19	1.50
INU with dU/dt Filter (+AEU1)	IR12L	37	48	56	59	3.34
INU without filters (+AE10)	IR12L	25	33	38	40	3.00
INU with Sine-wave Filter (+AES1)	IR10L	19	25	29	30	1.70
INU with Sine-wave Filter (+AES1)	IR12L	34	44	51	54	3.25
DC/DC converter with DC Filter (+AED1)	DR10L	18	23	27	28	1.70
DC/DC converter with DC Filter (+AED1)	DR12L	34	44	51	54	3.25

Table 9: Liquid-cooled Input and Output Filters

Product	Current at 690 V AC [A]	Nominal flow rate with water [l/min]	Nominal flow rate with 30% glycol [l/min]	Nominal flow rate with 50% glycol [l/min]	Maximum flow rate [l/min]	Liquid volume per element [l]
LC Filter for AFE/GC OF7Z1	380	8.0	10.4	12.0	12.8	0.70
LC Filter for AFE/GC OF7Z1	760	11.0	14.3	16.5	17.6	1.25
LCL Filter for AFE/GC OF7Z3	400	15.5	20.2	23.3	24.8	0.90
LCL Filter for AFE/GC OF7Z3	800	18.5	24.1	27.8	29.6	1.25
L Filter OF7Z5	400	7.5	9.8	11.3	12.0	0.20
L Filter OF7Z5	1000	7.5	9.8	11.3	12.0	0.20
L Filter OF7Z5	1640	8.5	11.1	12.8	13.6	0.60
dU/dt Filter OF7U1	416	18.5	24.1	27.8	29.6	0.68
dU/dt Filter OF7U1	820	20.5	26.7	30.8	32.8	1.34
dU/dt and CM Filter OF7U2	416	18.5	24.1	27.8	29.6	0.68
Sine-wave Filter OF7S1	416	8.0	10.4	12.0	12.8	0.70
Sine-wave Filter OF7S1	820	11.0	14.3	16.5	17.6	1.25
DC Filter OF7D1	570	6.7	8.7	10.1	10.7	0.70
DC Filter OF7D1	1200	11.0	14.3	16.5	17.6	1.25

#### 6.4.3.1 Flow Rates in Parallel Power Units

In system modules with 2 parallel power units and a filter (IR12L/AR12L/DR12L), the flow rate of the coolant is not divided equally between cooling channels 1 and 2. The difference in flow rate between the cooling channels is significant, but normal behavior. There is a difference in flow rate, because the filter is connected to the inlet of channel 2 and outlet of channel 1.

The following tables show coolant flow rates measured from the inlet channels of IR12L and AR12L modules.



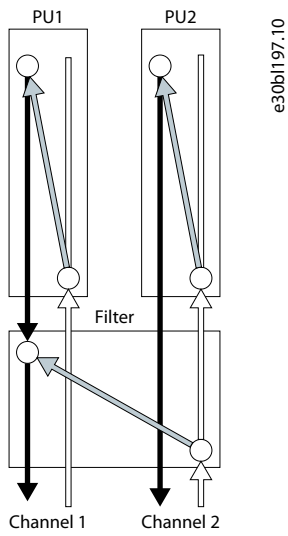


Illustration 25: Coolant Flow in Parallel Power Units

Table 10: Examples of measured Coolant Flow Rates of IR12L

Channel 1 flow rate (l/min)	Channel 2 flow rate (l/min)	Total flow rate (l/min)
11.6	25.2	36.8
14.7	32.4	47.1
17.4	38.3	55.7
18.2	40.2	58.4

Table 11: Examples of measured Coolant Flow Rates of AR12L

Channel 1 flow rate (l/min)	Channel 2 flow rate (l/min)	Total flow rate (l/min)
12.8	21	33.8
16.4	26.8	43.2
19.3	31.7	51
20.2	33.1	53.3

### 6.4.4 Volume of the Pipe

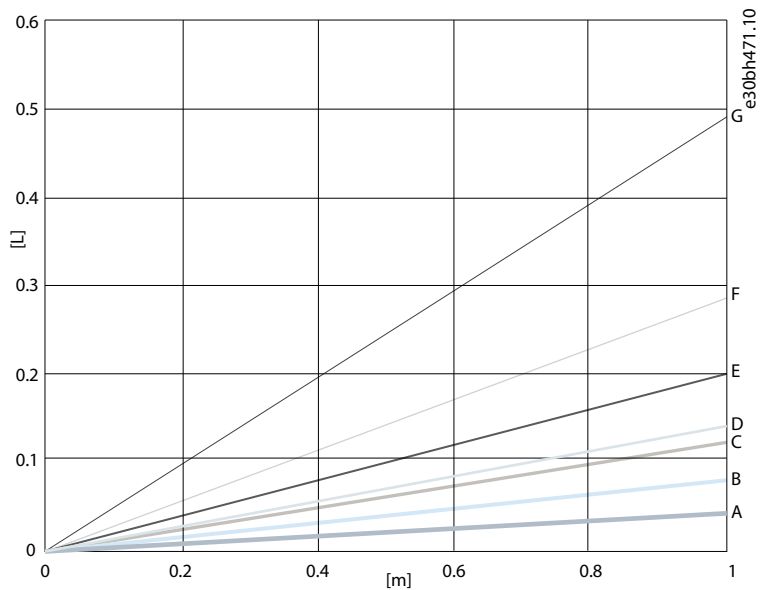


Illustration 26: Volume of the Pipe with Different Inside Diameters, 8–25 mm

A	8 mm	E	16 mm
B	10 mm	F	19 mm
C	12 mm	G	25 mm
D	13 mm		

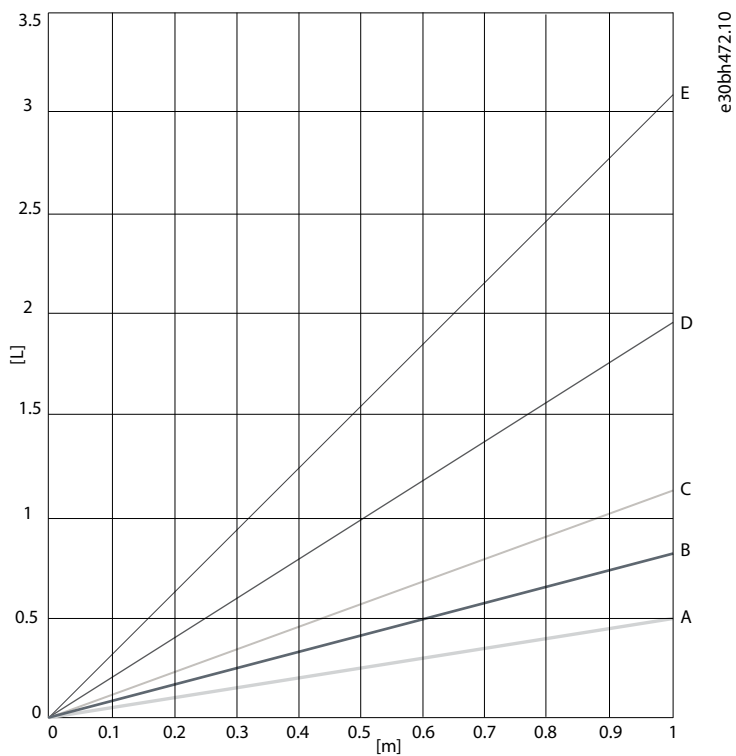


Illustration 27: Volume of the Pipe with Different Inside Diameters, 25–63 mm

A	25 mm	D	50 mm
B	32 mm	E	63 mm
C	38 mm		

### 6.4.5 Pressure Drop

#### 6.4.5.1 Pressure Drop and Correction Factors

The pressure drop with 20°C (68°F) water was calculated with a 13 mm pipe of 1 m length at inlet and outlet.

The pressure drop with 48°C (118°F) antifreeze can be calculated with the help of the graphs by multiplying them by correction factors.

Table 12: Corrections Factors for Pressure Drop with Antifreeze

Antifreeze	Correction factor
Ethylene glycol 10%	1.0
Ethylene glycol 20%	1.0
Ethylene glycol 30%	1.0
Ethylene glycol 40%	1.05
Ethylene glycol 50%	1.1
Propylene glycol 10%	1.0
Propylene glycol 20%	1.0
Propylene glycol 30%	1.05
Propylene glycol 40%	1.1
Propylene glycol 50%	1.2

#### 6.4.5.2 Pressure Drop of IM10L, IM12L, AM10L, AM12L, DM10L and DM12L

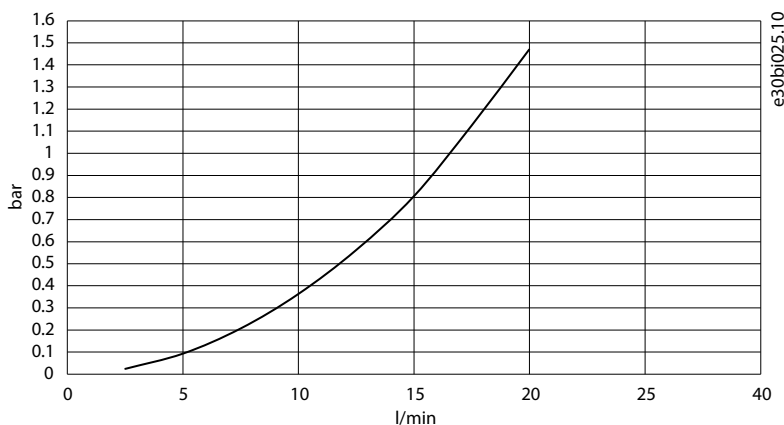


Illustration 28: Unit Pressure Drop with Water, IM10L/AM10L/DM10L

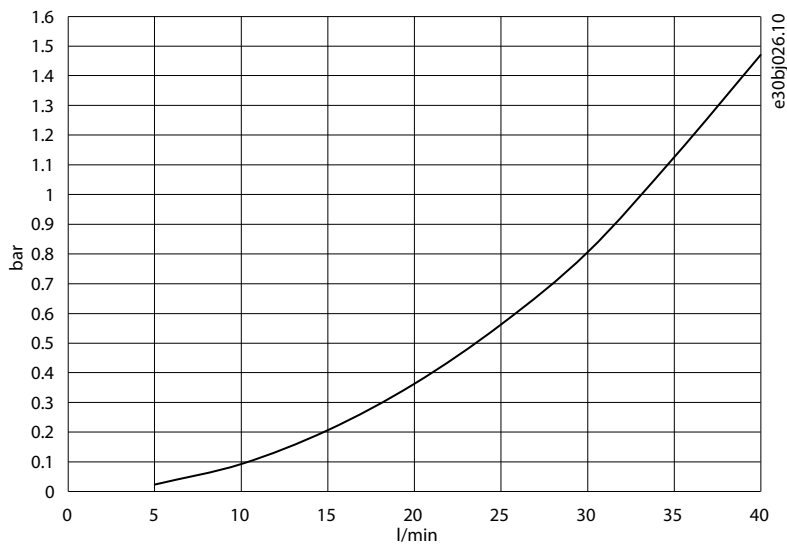


Illustration 29: Unit Pressure Drop with Water, IM12L/AM12L/DM12L

### 6.4.5.3 Pressure Drop of AR10L, IR10L, and Filters

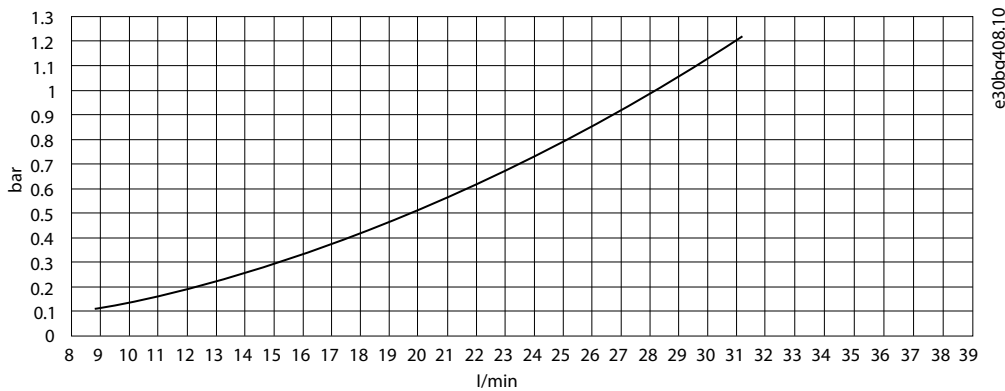


Illustration 30: Unit Pressure Drop with Water, AFE AR10L

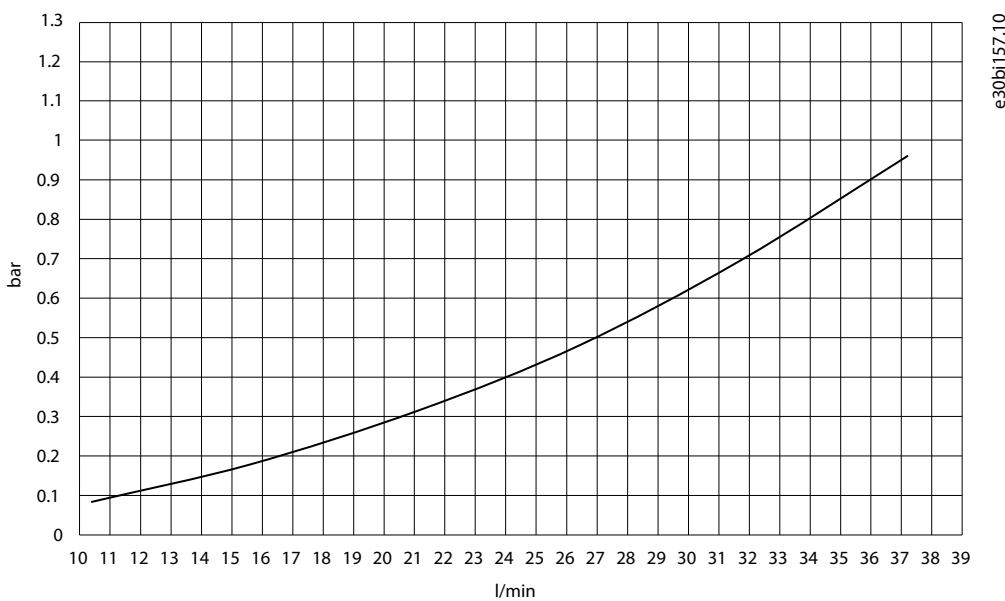


Illustration 31: Unit Pressure Drop with Water, IR10L with dU/dt and Common-mode Filter (+AEU1, +AEU2)

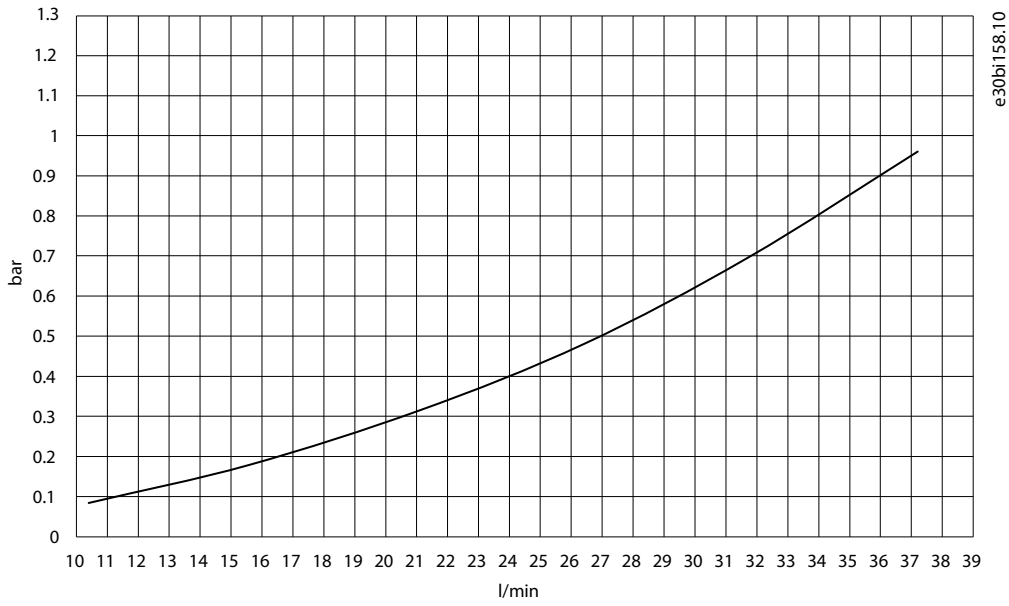


Illustration 32: Unit Pressure Drop with Water, IR10L with dU/dt Filter (+AEU1)

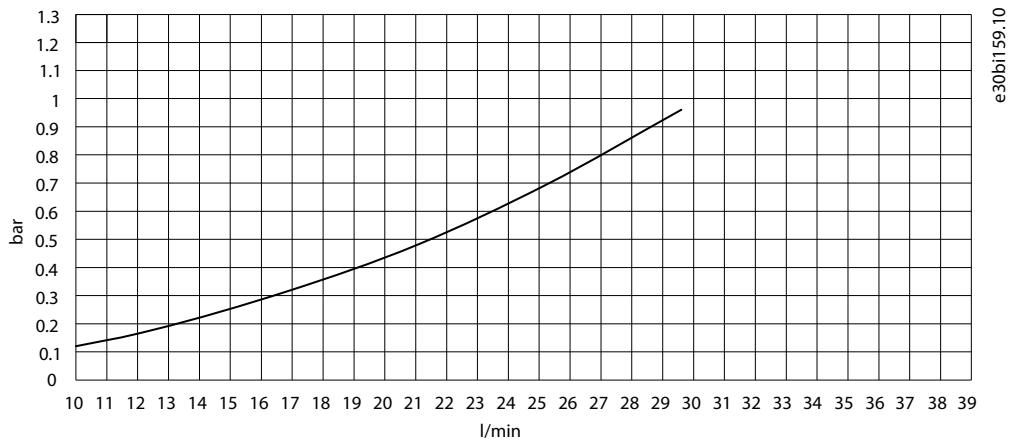


Illustration 33: Unit Pressure Drop with Water, IR10L with Common-mode Filter (+AEU2)

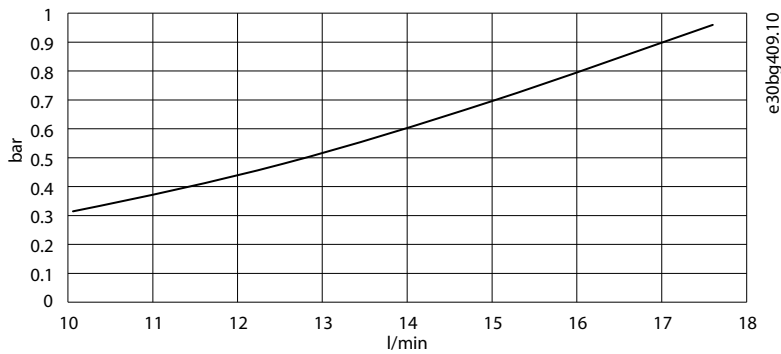


Illustration 34: Unit Pressure Drop with Water, INU IR10L without Filters (+AE10)

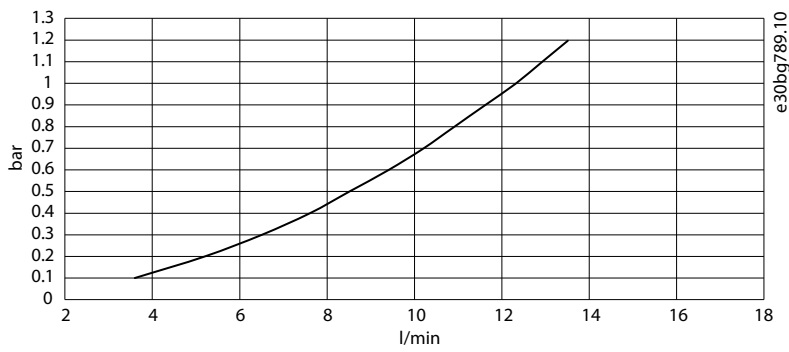


Illustration 35: Pressure Drop with Water, LC Filter for AFE OF7Z1 (+AEZ1), 380 A

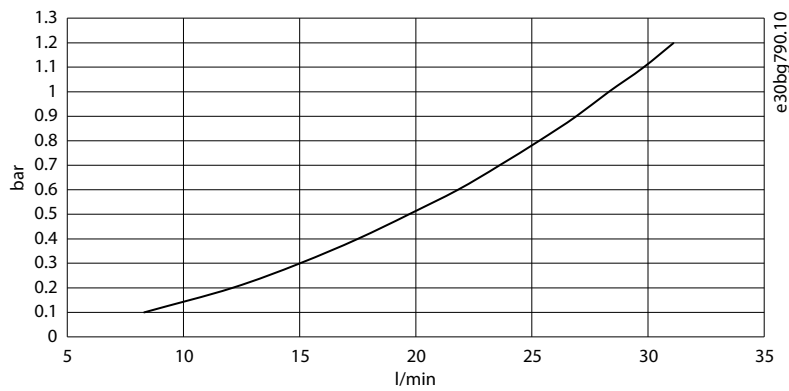


Illustration 36: Pressure Drop with Water, dU/dt Filter OF7U1 (+AEU1), 416 A, and dU/dt and CM Filter OF7U2 (+AEU2), 416 A

#### 6.4.5.4 Pressure Drop of AR12L, IR12L, and Filters

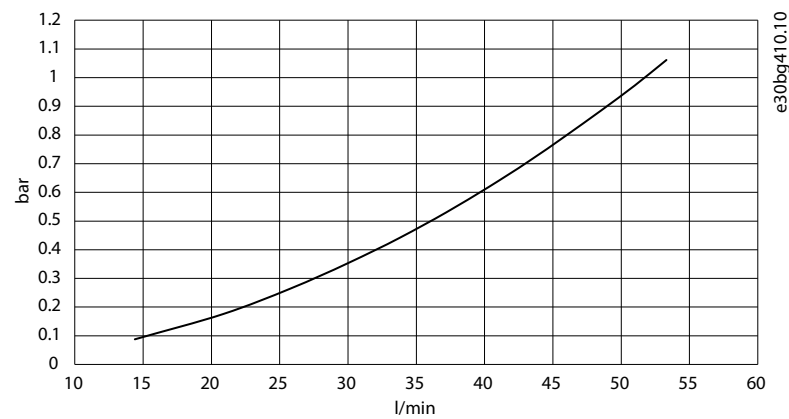


Illustration 37: Unit Pressure Drop with Water, AFE AR12L

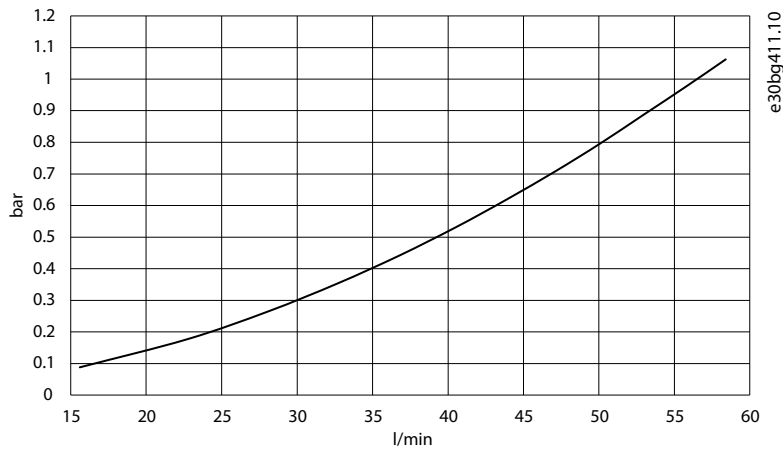


Illustration 38: Unit Pressure Drop with Water, INU IR12L with dU/dt Filter (+AEU1)

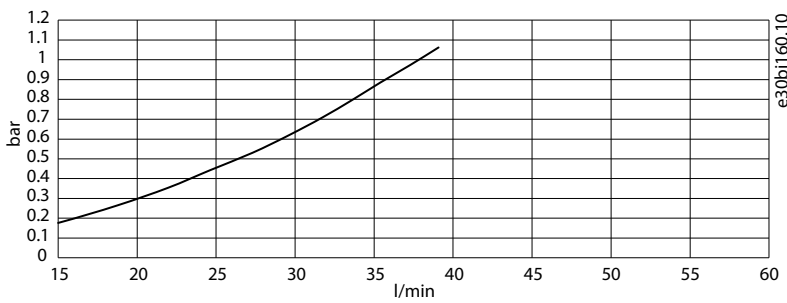


Illustration 39: Unit Pressure Drop with Water, INU IR12L without Filters (+AE10)

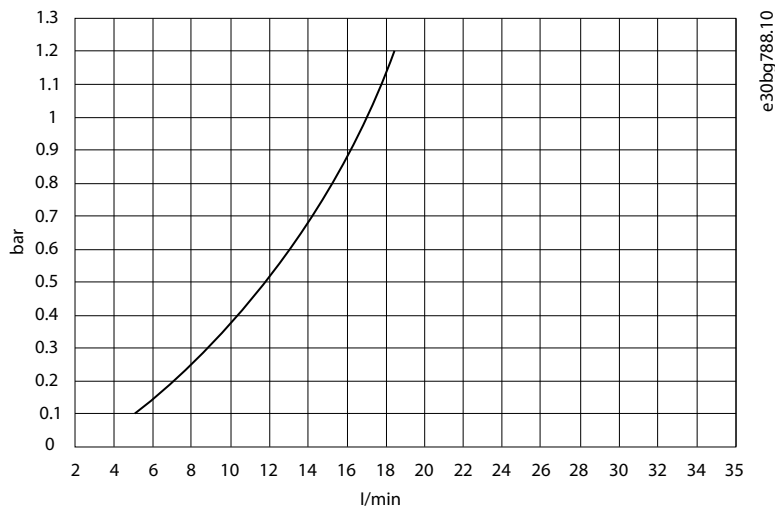


Illustration 40: Pressure Drop with Water, LC Filter for AFE OF7Z1 (+AEZ1), 760 A

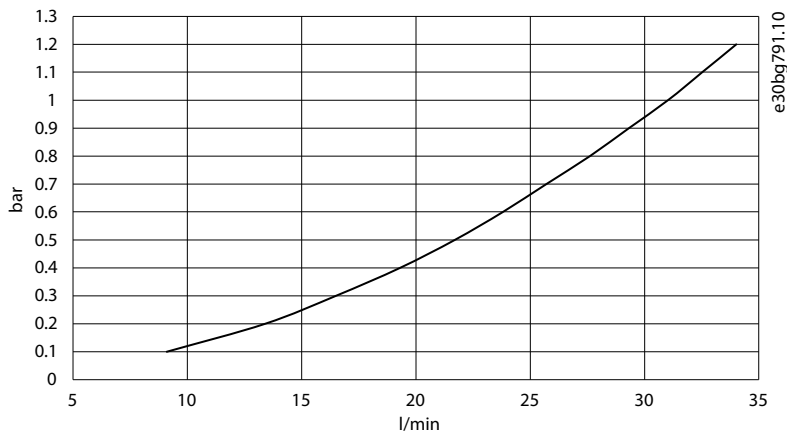


Illustration 41: Pressure Drop with Water, dU/dt Filter OF7U1 (+AEU1), 820 A

### 6.4.5.5 Pressure Drop of the Grid-side L Filter

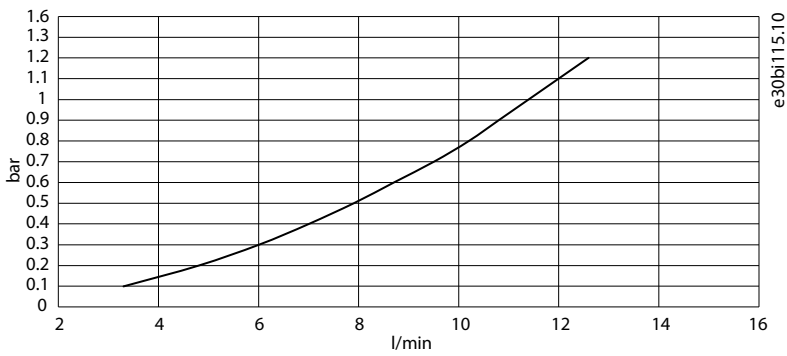


Illustration 42: Pressure Drop, Grid-side L Filter OF7Z5, 690 V/400 A

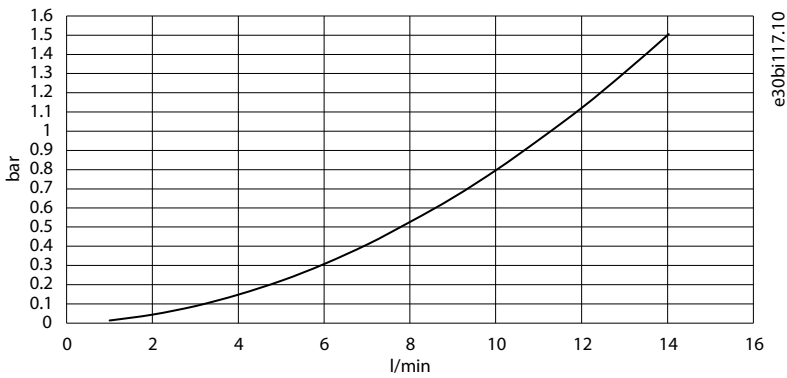


Illustration 43: Pressure Drop, Grid-side L Filter OF7Z5, 690 V/1000 A



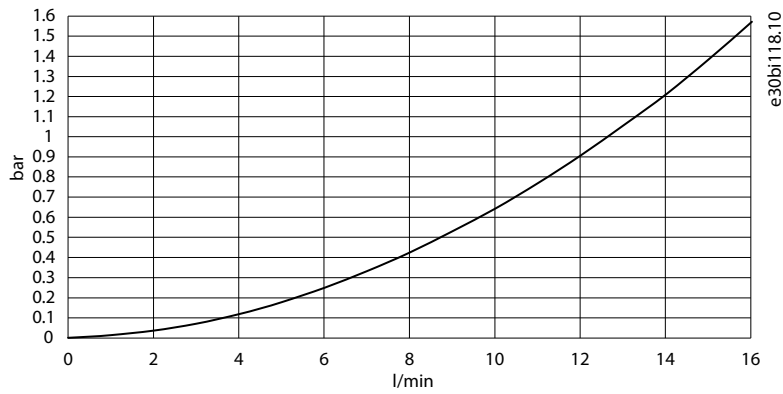


Illustration 44: Pressure Drop, Grid-side L Filter OF7Z5, 690 V/1640 A

### 6.4.5.6 Pressure Drop of DR10L, DR12L, and Filters

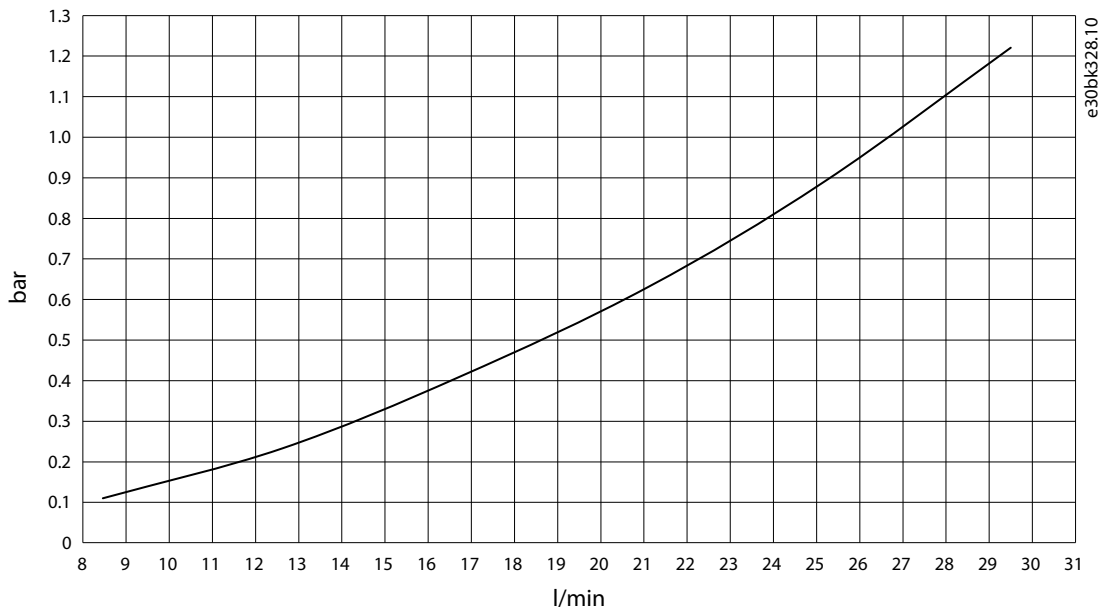


Illustration 45: Unit Pressure Drop with Water, DC/DC Converter DR10L with DC Filter (+AED1)

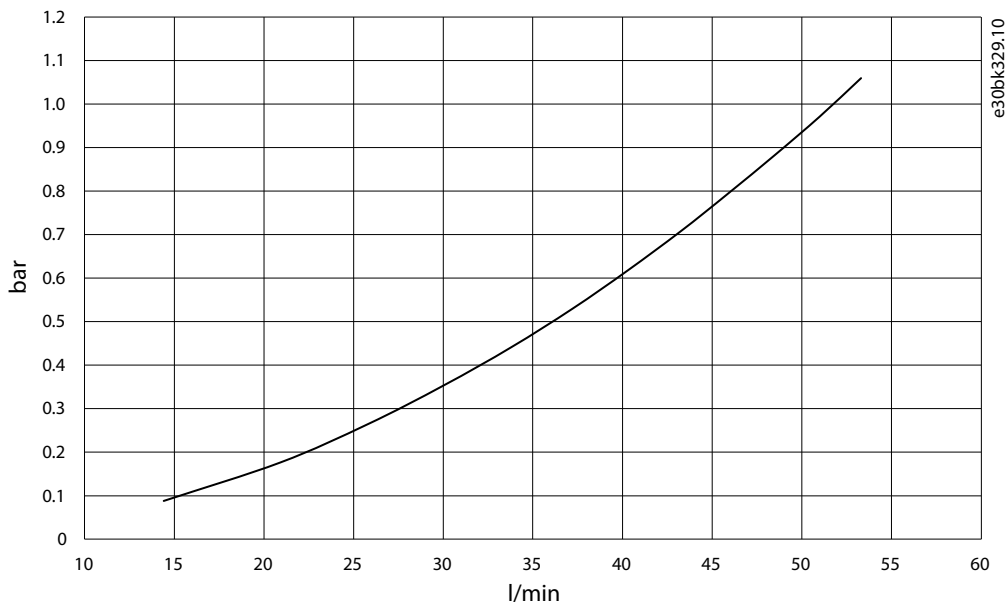


Illustration 46: Unit Pressure Drop with Water, DC/DC Converter DR12L with DC Filter (+AED1)

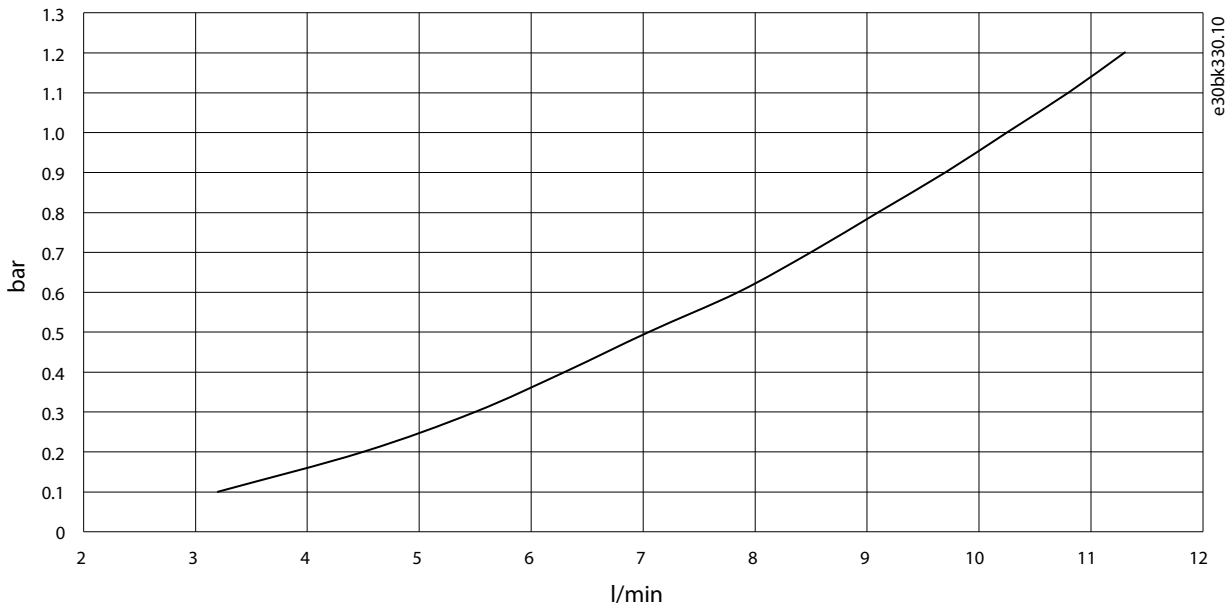


Illustration 47: Pressure Drop with Water, DC Filter for DC/DC Converter OF7D1, 570 A

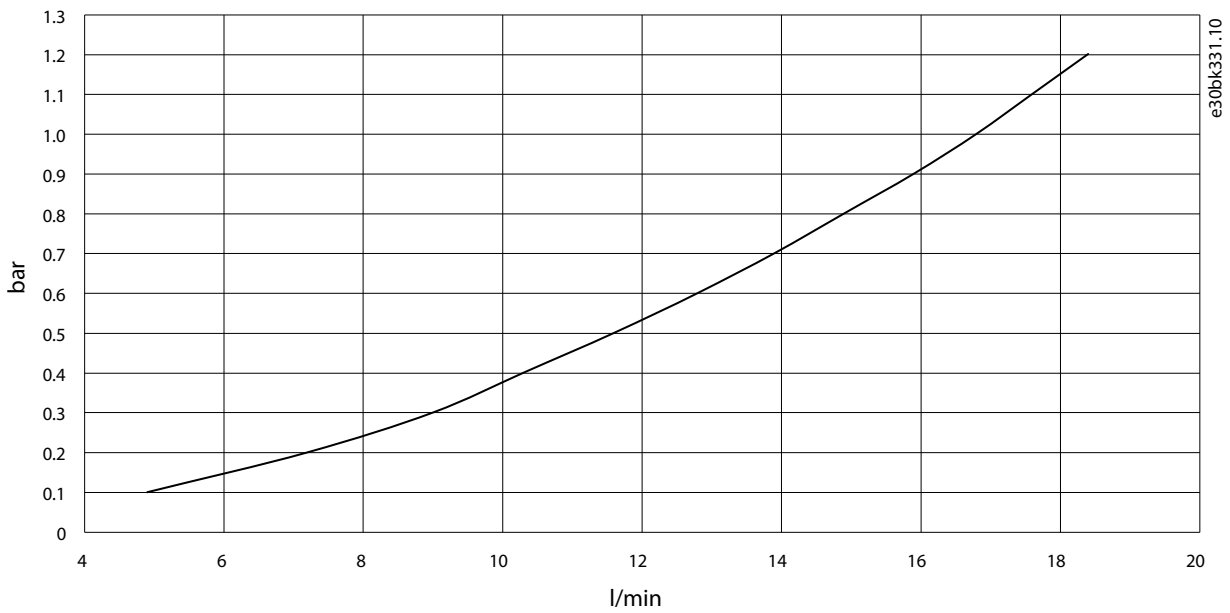


Illustration 48: Pressure Drop with Water, DC Filter for DC/DC Converter OF7D1, 1200 A

### 6.4.6 Cooling Circuit Connectors

The cooling system has cooling circuit connectors located in the manifold plate. The internal thread size of the cooling circuit connectors is G1/2. The depth of the threads is 13 mm. The maximum tightening torque is 30 Nm. The push-in connectors are available as option.

The inlet connectors are at the bottom of the system module. The outlet connectors can be at the top or at the bottom.

If the optional outlet connectors at the top are used, the outlet connectors at the bottom must be closed with a plug.

Table 13: Recommended Connectors

Connector	Tightening torque [Nm]	Pipe	Pipe ferrule
Parker 69111621 MALE STUD 1/2"BSPP SS STEEL 31 6L D16 EPDM SEAL	20–30	PA 16/13 pipe	Parker 1827-16-13

Do not connect the system modules in series. Connecting in series requires high flow rates and high pressure because of the temperature rise of the coolant in the system modules.

### 6.4.6.1 Pipe Ferrules

**⚠ CAUTION ⚠**

**LEAKAGE HAZARD**

When the product is used in an ambient temperature of below 0 °C, the plastic pipe shrinks more than the metallic connector, and can cause the coolant to leak.

- In freezing ambient temperatures, use stainless steel pipe ferrules.

To make sure that the ends of the pipes stay straight, it is possible to use pipe ferrules. The pipe ferrules must be round. The pipe ferrules cannot be made of red brass or steel because of corrosion. Allowed material for the pipe ferrules is stainless steel. See [6.4.1 Materials](#).

Insert the pipe ferrule fully into the pipe.

### 6.4.6.2 Insertion of Pipes into Cooling Circuit Connectors

The insertion length of a Ø16 mm pipe is 29 mm. Make a mark on the pipe where it can be checked that the pipe is correctly inserted into the cooling circuit connector.

To remove the pipe from the connector, push the release sleeve towards the connector and pull out the pipe.

For cold PA11 plastic pipes, the minimum bending radius is 138 mm. A smaller bending radius requires heating of the pipe. See [6.4.7 Cooling Circuit Pipes](#).

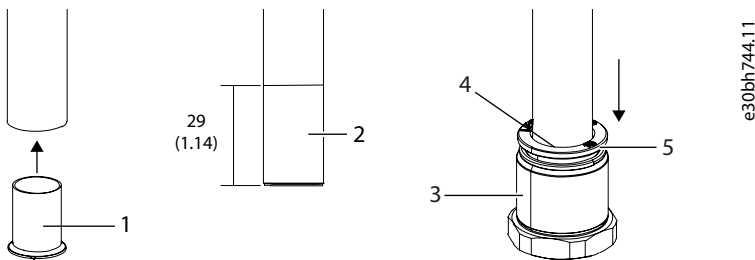


Illustration 49: Inserting a Pipe into the Cooling Circuit Connector

1	The pipe ferrule	4	The mark in the pipe
2	The pipe ferrule inside the pipe	5	The release sleeve
3	A cooling circuit connector (available as option)		

### 6.4.6.3 Inlet and Outlet Connectors of System Modules

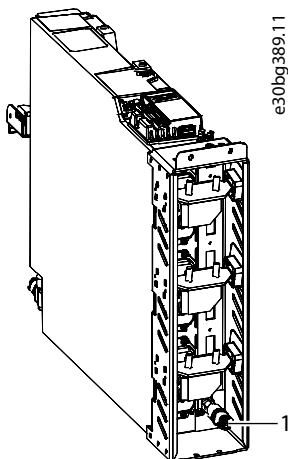


Illustration 50: Inlet Connectors of IM10L

1 Inlet connector

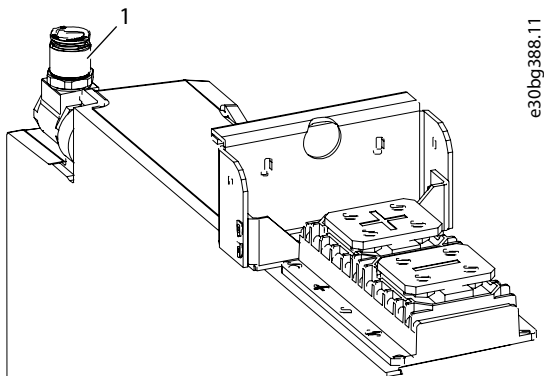


Illustration 51: Outlet Connectors of IM10L

1 Outlet connector

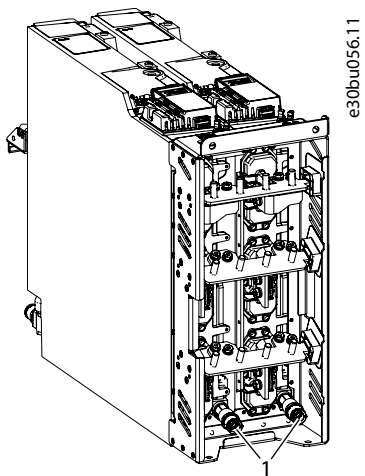


Illustration 52: Inlet Connectors of IM12L

1 Inlet connectors

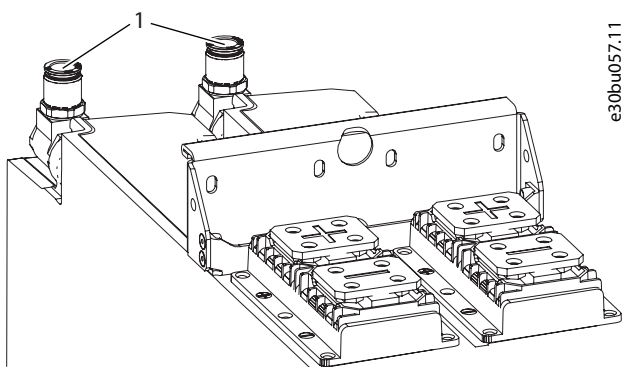


Illustration 53: Outlet Connectors of IM12L

1 Outlet connectors

### 6.4.6.4 Inlet and Outlet Connectors of System Modules with Integration Units

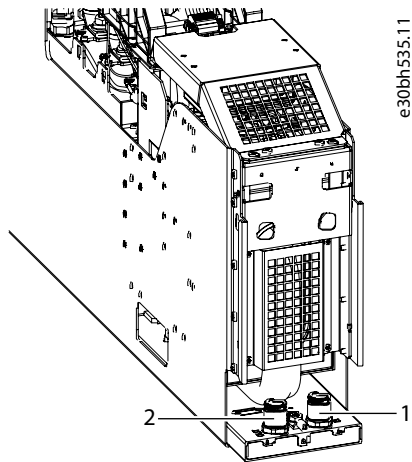


Illustration 54: Inlet and Outlet Connectors of IR10L

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| 1 | Inlet connector  |
| 2 | Outlet connector |

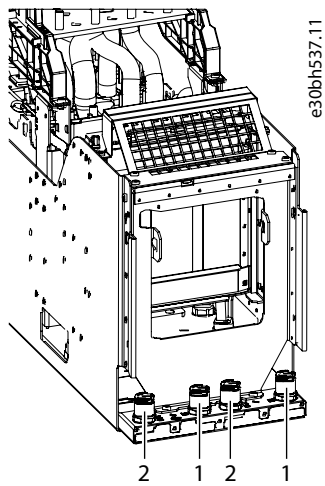


Illustration 55: Inlet and Outlet Connectors of IR12L

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| 1 | Inlet connector  |
| 2 | Outlet connector |

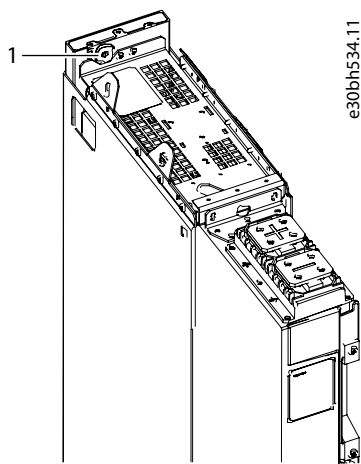


Illustration 56: Optional Outlet Connector of IR10L

- 1 Optional outlet connector

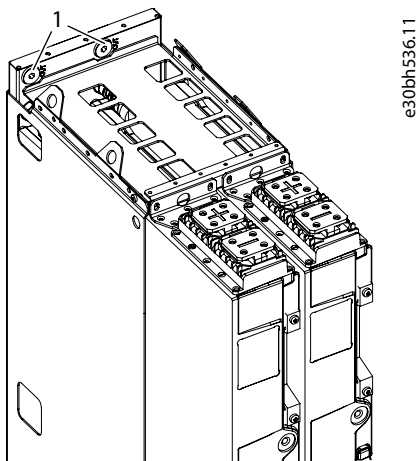


Illustration 57: Optional Outlet Connectors of IR12L

- 1 Optional outlet connectors

### 6.4.6.5 Inlet and Outlet Connectors of the L Filter

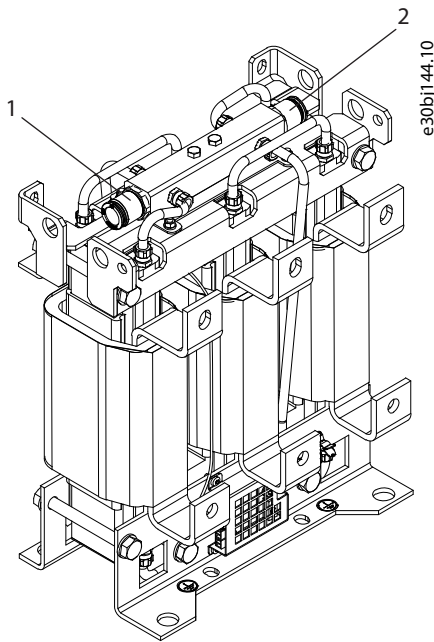


Illustration 58: Inlet and Outlet Connectors of the L Filter

1	Inlet/outlet connector
2	Inlet/outlet connector

### 6.4.7 Cooling Circuit Pipes

The pipes used in the cooling circuit are PA11 plastic pipes with a diameter of  $\varnothing 16/13$  mm (Rilsan model code BESNOP40TL).

There are two ways to make permanent bends to the pipes.

- The quickest and easiest way is to make the bend in the air by bending it by hand. Do this, if only one bend is needed and the dimensions do not really matter, or the dimension can be adjusted by cutting the pipe after bending.
- If multiple precise pipes with several bends are needed, it is recommended to use a bending jig. There are commercial jigs on the market (for example, Eiskoffer Bending Kit from Alphacool), but the jig can be also self-made from plywood or some other easy-to-work material. But the material must be able to withstand at least 200 °C (392 °F).

Required tools for bending the pipes:

- Gloves
- Adjustable heat gun
- Round silicone rubber cord
  - $\varnothing 12-12.5$  mm
  - Solid
  - Hardness: minimum 60 Shore A, recommended >70 Shore A

Recommended tools for bending the pipes:

- Water bucket or sink
- Distilled water
- Bending jig

## N O T I C E

### OVERHEATING OF THE PIPES

If the pipe is overheated, the wall thickness and pressure resistance change, and the shape of the pipe collapses easily.

- Do not heat the pipes above 180 °C (356 °F).

## N O T I C E

### UNEVEN HEATING OF THE PIPES

If the pipe is heated unevenly or over a too small area, it wrinkles easily when the pipe is bent. The wall strength and pressure resistance at the wrinkled point is uncertain.

- Before bending the pipes, heat the pipes evenly and over the whole bending area.

### 6.4.7.1 Bending Pipes in the Air

1. Insert the silicon cord in to the pipe and to the bending location.

It is recommended that the pipe end is at least 5 cm (2 in) from the bending area. If the bending area is too close to the pipe end, the pipe end can become oval, which can cause the pipe and fitting joint to leak.

It is recommended to moisten the cord with distilled water to make it easier to insert into the pipe.

The cord is inserted into the pipe before it is heated, to produce equal counter pressure and to prevent the tube from buckling. The hard pipe is easy to bend evenly with the cord inside.

2. Set the heat gun upright on the table and set the temperature to 350 °C (662 °F).

Make sure that the heat gun does not fall down.

3. Slowly move the pipe back and forth while rotating it over the heat gun.

The aim is to heat the pipe evenly over the entire bending area to around 150–170 °C (302–338 °F). Examples of heating times:

- When making a simple L-bend, a suitable heating time is approximately 2 minutes for a distance of 5–10 cm (2–4 in).
- When making a U-bend, the heating time is approximately 4 minutes for 15–20 cm (6–8 in).

Beware of overheating. If the pipe temperature rises above 180 °C (356 °F), it starts to melt, and the wall thickness can change. As the temperature of the pipe approaches the melting point, the pipe changes color from cloudy to clear, and starts to smell burned.

4. Once the tube is heated all around the bending area, bend it to the desired shape.

The recommended minimum bending radius >30 mm.

5. Hold the pipe in the desired position and cool it quickly, for example, in a sink or under a tap.

➡ If the pipe was heated enough, the bending is permanent.

6. Pull the cord out of the pipe. If the bend is steep, it can be necessary to open the bend slightly to get out the cord.
7. After bending the pipe, check the circularity of the pipe ends.

A Ø16/13 mm tube ferrule (for example, 1827-16-13 from Parker) can be inserted into the pipe as an aid to assess the circularity of the pipe.

### 6.4.7.2 Bending Pipes with a Bending Jig

These instructions were prepared with the Eiskoffer bending kit from Alphacool, but other commercial or self-made jigs can also be used.

1. Prepare the bending jig.
2. Insert the silicon cord in to the pipe and to the bending location.

It is recommended that the pipe end is at least 5 cm (2 in) from the bending area. If the bending area is too close to the pipe end, the pipe end can become oval, which can cause the pipe and fitting joint to leak.

It is recommended to moisten the cord with distilled water to make it easier to insert into the pipe.

The cord is inserted into the pipe before it is heated, to produce equal counter pressure and to prevent the tube from buckling. The hard pipe is easy to bend evenly with the cord inside.

3. With the cord inside, bend the pipe to the jig.

The recommended minimum bending radius >30 mm.



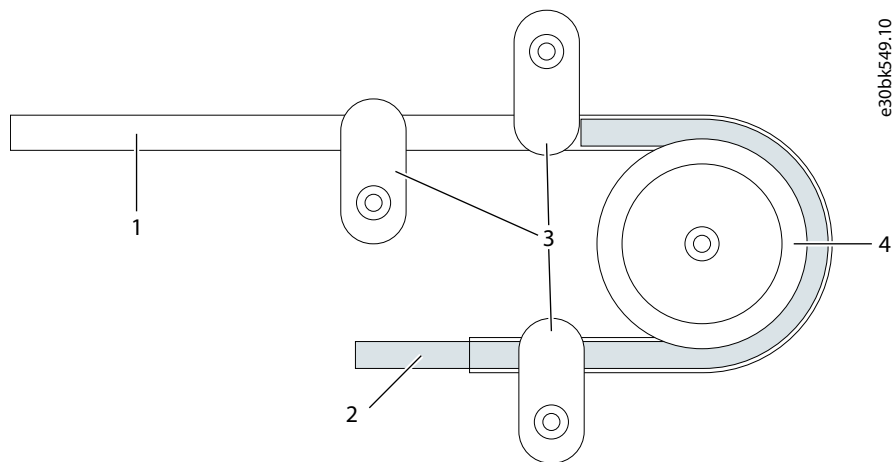


Illustration 59: Pipe Bending Jig Example

1	Pipe	3	Pipe holders
2	Silicon cord	4	Bending wheel

- Set the heat gun temperature to 200 °C (392 °F).
- Slowly move the heat gun back and forth over the entire bending area.

The aim is to heat the pipe evenly over the entire bending area to around 150–170 °C (302–338 °F). When the pipe is heated only at the outer edge, it takes time to heat the inner edge of the pipe as well. Therefore, the temperature used is fairly low and, for example, when making a 180° bend with radius Ø32 mm (Ø1.26 in), the suitable heating time is 10 minutes.

Beware of overheating. If the pipe temperature rises above 180 °C (356 °F), it starts to melt, and the wall thickness can change. As the temperature of the pipe approaches the melting point, the pipe changes color from cloudy to clear, and starts to smell burned.

- Before removing the pipe from the jig, let it cool completely. The cooling takes tens of minutes.

To accelerate the cooling process, submerge the jig and pipe in water.

- Once the pipe has cooled, remove it from the jig.

➡ If the pipe was heated enough, the bending is permanent.

- Pull the cord out of the pipe. If the bend is steep, it can be necessary to open the bend slightly to get out the cord.
- After bending the pipe, check the circularity of the pipe ends.

A Ø16/13 mm tube ferrule (for example, 1827-16-13 from Parker) can be inserted into the pipe as an aid to assess the circularity of the pipe.

### Example

An alternative way to use the bending jig is to preheat the pipes as advised in [6.4.7.1 Bending Pipes in the Air](#), and then fold them into the jig and let them cool down.

## 6.4.8 Filling the Cooling System

Use these instructions to add liquid into the cooling system and to deair the cooling system.

- Fill one system module at a time.
- Make sure that there is a point of exit for air in the cooling system during filling.
- Use a relief valve to limit the pressure to a maximum of 5 bar. The location of relief valve has an effect on the pressure. The maximum pressure of the cooling system is 5 bar.
- The minimum filling flow rate of the cooling system is 10 l/min. The stronger the flow, the faster the cooling system is filled.

**NOTICE**

The numbering of the valves can be different than the one mentioned in these instructions. These instructions use the valve numbering of the Danfoss cooling module.

**Procedure**

- Mix the coolant in a sufficiently large container.

The necessary amount of coolant depends on the size of the cooling system.

- Connect hoses to the input and output valves A (V212) and B (V213) of the drive side of the cooling module.
- Connect a filling pump to the valve A (V212).
- Close the pump shut-off valve C (V112 if you have a Danfoss cooling module and the single-pump option +SAP1, V112 and V113 if you have the dual-pump option +SAP2).
- Put the hose of the filling pump into the coolant. Make sure that air does not go into the hose.
- Hang the other hose over the container.

It is easy to see when all the air has come out of the cooling system.

- Close all the valves in cabinets C1 and C2 except for the valves V5, V6, V7, and V8 of the first system module (M1).

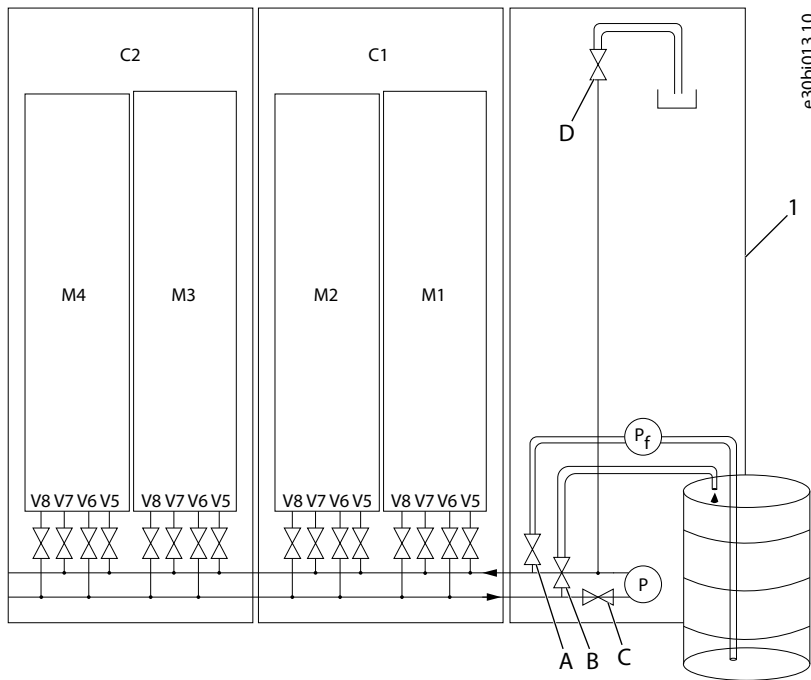


Illustration 60: Example of Filling the Cooling System with Liquid

1	Cooling module	C2	Second cabinet
A	Filling valve	D	De-airing valve
B	Draining valve	P <sub>f</sub>	Filling pump
C	Pump shut-off valve	P	Pump, cooling module
C1	First cabinet		

- Open the valves A (V212) and B (V213) of the cooling module.
- If you have a Danfoss cooling module, make sure that the valve V211 is open.

The valve V211 is in series with V212.

- Start the filling pump P<sub>f</sub>.

- Wait for the system module M1 to fill up.

See the table for examples of filling times.

Flow rate	Time
10 l/min	10 min
15 l/min	1 min

➡ When there are no longer air bubbles coming out from the hose hanging over the container, the system module is filled.

- To exhaust the last air out of the cooling system, stop the filling pump for 10 s and restart it.
- Stop the filling pump.
- Close the valves A (V212) and B (V213) of the cooling module.
- Close the valves V5, V6, V7, and V8 of the first system module (M1).
- Repeat the steps 7.-14. for each of the system modules in turn.
- Open the valve A (V212) of the cooling module.
- Open the pump shut-off valve C (V112 if you have the option +SAP1, V112 and V113 if you have the option +SAP2).
- Open the de-airing valve D (V218) of the cooling module.
- Put a container under the hose that is attached to the de-airing valve D (V218).
- Start the filling pump P<sub>f</sub>.
- Wait until liquid comes out of the de-airing valve D (V218).
- Close the de-airing valve D (V218).
- Keep on filling until the specified liquid surface or system pressure is reached.

If you have a Danfoss cooling module, keep on filling until the liquid surface reaches the default level marked in the indication pipe of the expansion vessel.

- Stop the filling pump.
- Adjust the correct pressure or liquid surface level according to the cooling module manual.

If you have a Danfoss cooling module, adjust the correct system pressure via the pneumatic connection of the expansion vessel.

- Close the valves A and B (V212 and V213) of the cooling module.

If you have a Danfoss cooling module, also close the valve V211 which is in series with V212.

- Open all the valves of all the system modules.

To ensure equal coolant flow to each system module, open the valves equally.

- Start the pump P of the cooling module and let it run for a few minutes.

If the pressure of the cooling system drops, add more coolant or adjust the pressure in the cooling system according to the instructions in the steps 7.-14. and 26.

- Detach the filling pump P<sub>f</sub> and the hoses connected to the valves A and B (V212 and V213).
- Start the cooling module.
- Stop the cooling module for 10 s and restart it. Repeat if necessary.

➡ The cooling system is now ready for operation.

## 6.5 Condensation

Condensation must be avoided.

Therefore, the temperature of the coolant must be kept higher than the dewpoint in the electrical room. Use [Illustration 61](#) to determine if the drive operating conditions (combination of room temperature, humidity, and coolant temperature) are safe. The graph can also be used to select the temperature for the coolant. The coolant temperature must be higher than the dewpoint.

Increasing the temperature of the coolant above the data in the loadability charts decreases the nominal output current of the drive. The data of the graph is valid at sea level altitude (1013 mbar).

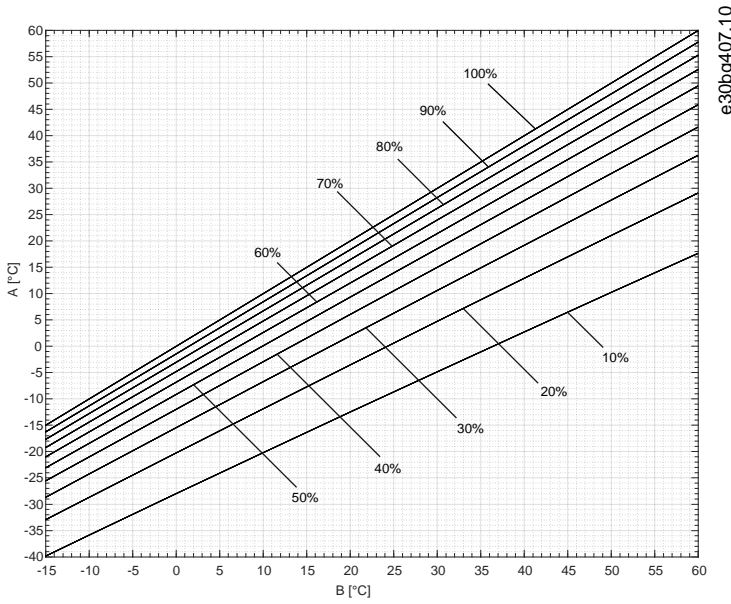


Illustration 61: Relative humidity 100...10%

A	Dewpoint temperature
B	Ambient temperature

The Danfoss cooling module has an automatic condensation prevention system.

### 6.6 Air Cooling Requirements

iC7 Series Liquid-cooled System Modules are liquid-cooled, but in a liquid-cooled drive system, there are always some heat losses to the air. The heat losses come from the busbars, fuses, and other auxiliary components. When installing the system modules and other components to an enclosure, ensure that there is sufficient airflow in each section.

The ambient conditions in each enclosure section must be in line with the specifications for the drive. Make sure that the temperature of the cooling air does not become higher than the maximum ambient temperature or lower than the minimum ambient temperature of the drive.

The structure of the enclosure must be such, that the air can move freely through the enclosure, and the air flow is directed to the components which require cooling.

The door or bottom part of the enclosure must have air gaps for air intake, and outlet air gaps at the top. The inlet and outlet air gaps must obey the requirements set by the selected protection rating. The structure in the enclosure must move the hot air to the outlet at the top of the enclosure. The structure must also make sure that the hot air goes out of the enclosure and does not come back in.

Monitor the air cooling capability inside the enclosure. The system modules only monitor the temperature of the modules and filters. Ensure sufficient air flow through the critical areas. Critical areas for air-cooling are:

- DC and AC fuses
- Terminals
- Busbars
- Power cables
- Electrical components

Considerations for directing the air flow:

- Block the gaps and empty space between the side wall of the enclosure and the system modules to direct air flow to the areas that need cooling.
- If the adjacent enclosure section has lower air pressure, there must be a wall between the sections to prevent air from escaping into the adjacent section.
- An air deflector is recommended above the DC fuses to force the air to flush the fuses.
- The air-flow rate must be more than 2 m/s when the temperature inside the enclosure is +40...+60 °C (+104...+140 °F).

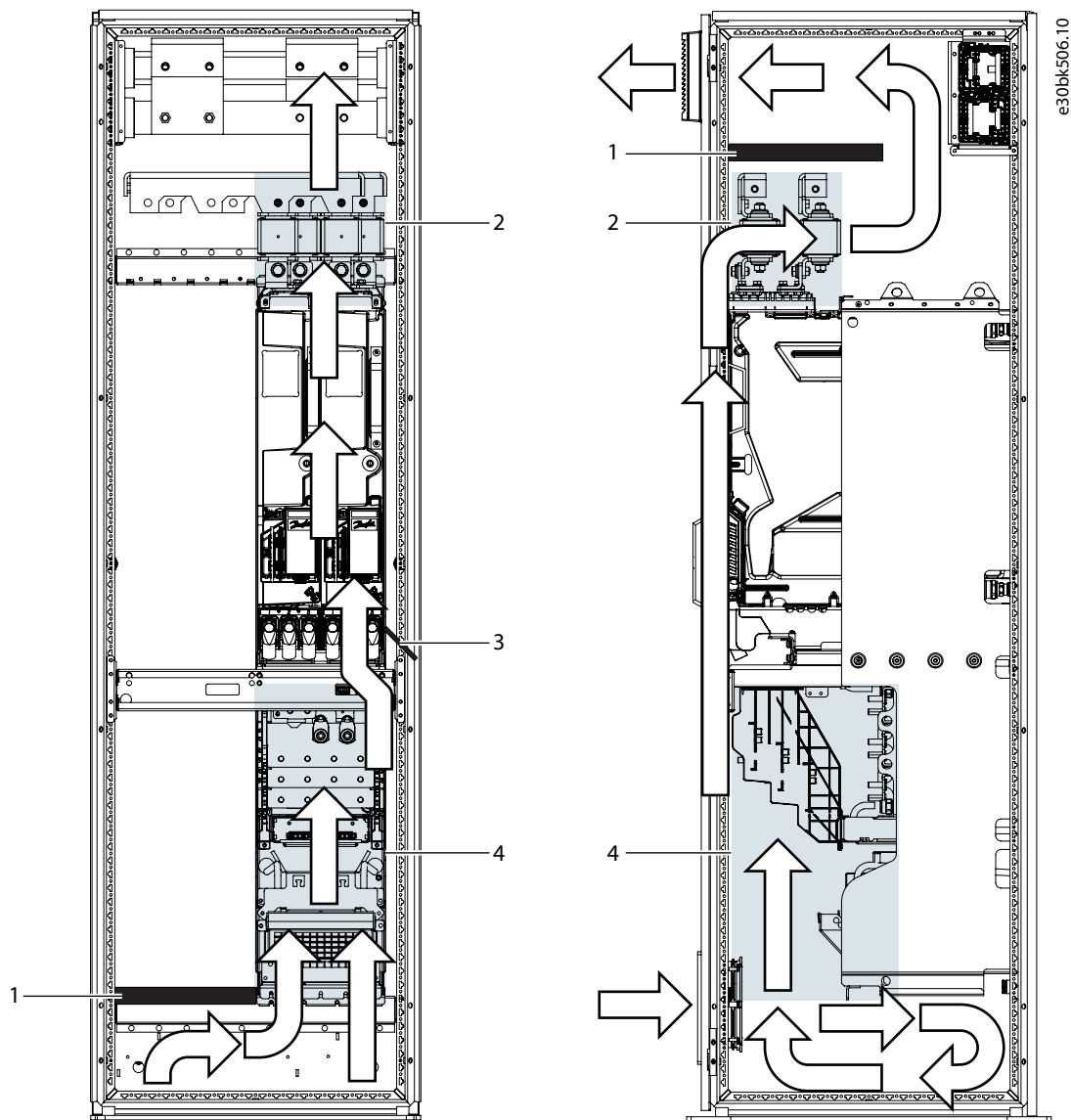


Illustration 62: Example of Air Circulation Inside an Enclosure

1	Air deflector	3	Air block between wall and system module
2	Critical area (DC fuses and busbars)	4	Critical area (fuses, terminals, busbars, power cables, and electrical components)

## 7 Electrical Installation

### 7.1 Electrical Installation Safety

#### ⚠ WARNING ⚠

##### OVERHEATED CABLES

Overheated cables are a fire hazard.

- Because of several possible cable installations and environmental conditions, it is important to consider local regulations and IEC/EN standards.

#### ⚠ WARNING ⚠

##### BRANCH CIRCUIT HAZARD

Unprotected branch circuits can cause an electrical or a fire hazard.

- Internal Short Circuit Protection does not provide Branch Circuit protection. To protect the installation, all branch circuits in an installation, switchgear, and machines must be protected against short circuits and overcurrent according to national or international regulations.

#### ⚠ WARNING ⚠

##### OVERCURRENT HAZARD

Overheated cables are a fire hazard.

- To avoid fire hazards due to overheating of cables in the installation, use overload protection. The drive system is equipped with an internal overcurrent protection that can be used for upstream overload protection. Moreover, fuses or circuit breakers can be used to provide the overcurrent protection in the installation. Parallel cabling must be done in a way that minimizes the risk of cable overheating due to unequal current sharing between parallel conductors. Always perform overcurrent protection according to local regulations.

#### ⚠ WARNING ⚠

##### SHORT-CIRCUIT HAZARD

Unprotected drive system can cause an electrical or a fire hazard.

- Protect the drive system against short circuits. To protect the unit, use the fuses that are required by the manufacturer. The drive system provides full short-circuit protection against a short circuit on the motor output.

#### ⚠ WARNING ⚠

##### SHOCK HAZARD FROM PE CONDUCTOR

The drive can cause a DC current in the PE conductor. Failure to use a residual current-operated protective (RCD) device Type B or a residual current-operated monitoring (RCM) device can lead to the RCD not providing the intended protection and therefore can result in death or serious injury.

- If local installation regulations require it, use a type B RCD or RCM device on the mains side of the drive.

### 7.2 Fuses of the Drive System

The drive system must be equipped with ultra-rapid AC fuses to limit the damage of the drive system. The fuse sizes are based on Mersen aR fuses. Use these fuses to achieve sufficient protection against short circuits. Select the supply cable protection according to local regulations.

DC fuses must be installed for parallel units where necessary to limit the damage of the drive system. Each DC supply line must be equipped with fuses. The DC fuses are provided with the delivery as option. Do not replace the DC fuses with any other types.

The protective devices must be integrated within the same overall assembly as the system module.

The fuse tables can be found in [11.5.1 List of Fuse Size Information](#).

Fuse ratings are based on a maximum ambient temperature of 60 °C and a minimum airflow of 2 m/s around the fuse.

To ensure fuse performance, make sure that available supply short circuit current is sufficient. See minimum required values ( $I_{cp,mr}$ ) at the fuse location in [11.5.2 AC Fuses for AFE or GC 525–690 V AC, IP00/Open Type](#).

### 7.3 Guidelines for DC Connections of System Modules

The DC busbars and cabling must be dimensioned according to local installation regulations and codes, so that the cross-section is sufficiently large for the current flowing at the relevant point. See the DC current ratings in [11.6 Current Ratings](#).

The DC busbar itself must be designed to attain the lowest possible inductance.

Adequate fuse protection for the drive configuration must be provided on the line side and on the DC side. The power cables and busbars must be dimensioned with sufficient thermal and mechanical strength to handle short circuits in the system. See the fuse ratings in [11.5 Fuses](#).

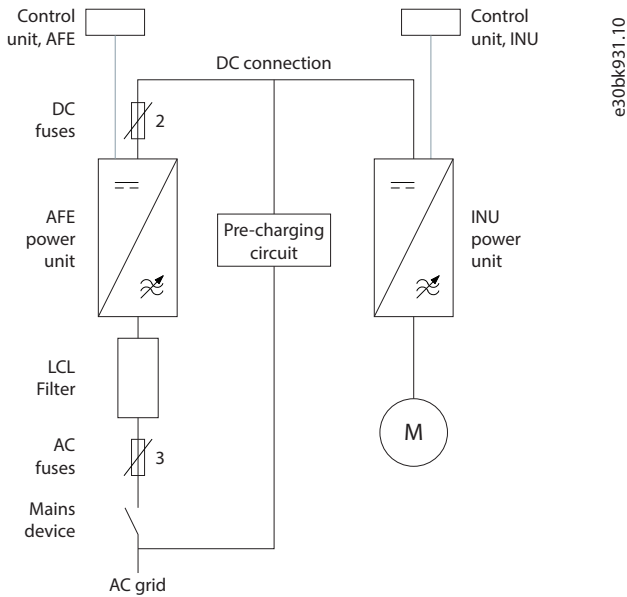


Illustration 63: DC Connections of Single Power Units

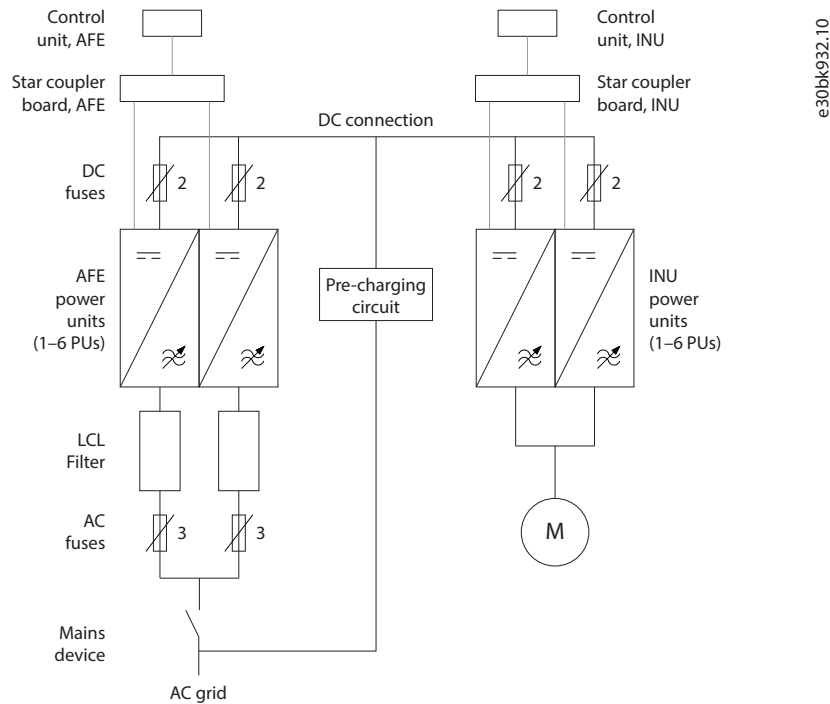
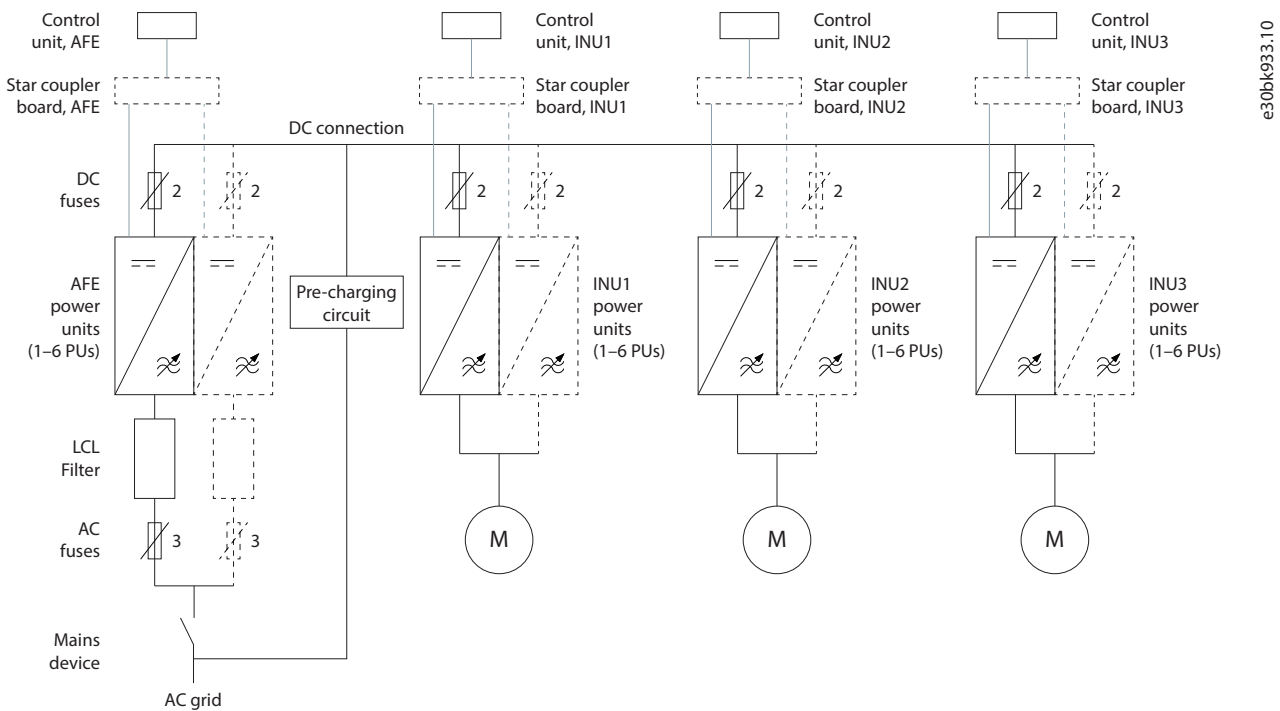


Illustration 64: DC Connections of Parallel Power Units



e30bk933.10

Illustration 65: DC Connections of a Drive Lineup

### 7.4 Grounding

Ground the AC drive in accordance with applicable standards and directives.

Unless local wiring regulations state otherwise, the cross-sectional area of the protective grounding conductor must be at least 1/2 times of the phase conductor and made of the same material when the phase conductor cross-section is above 35 mm<sup>2</sup> according to IEC 60364-5-54; 543.1.

The connection must be fixed.

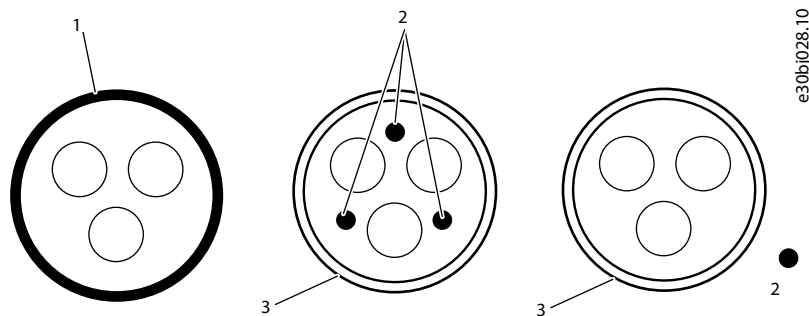
### 7.5 Cable Requirements

#### 7.5.1 Requirements for Motor and Mains Cables

Select and install mains cables and motor cables according to the local safety regulations, the input voltage, and the load current of the drive. Protective conductor size must meet the requirements of IEC 61800-5-1.

Use motor cables rated for +90 °C surface temperature. Consider the operating temperature of the mains terminals, and make sure that the mains cables do not overheat near the input terminals. Sufficient forced air cooling is required for the cables when operating in high ambient temperatures.

**Use symmetrical and shielded 3-phase mains and motor cables.** Each system module must have the same number of cables with equal cross-section. See [Illustration 66](#). Do not use symmetrical and shielded 3-phase cable with individual shield for each phase conductor or single-core phase conductors and PE with or without shield, see [Illustration 67](#).



e30bj028.10

Illustration 66: Recommended Cable Types for Mains and Motor Cabling



1	PE conductor and shield	3	Shield
2	PE conductor		

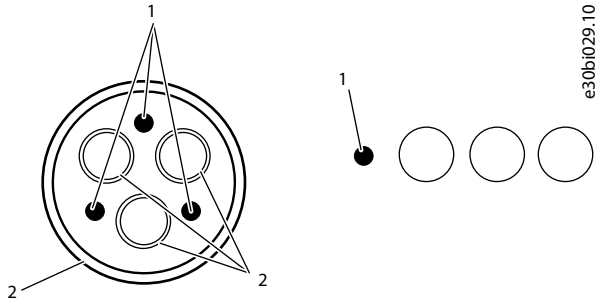


Illustration 67: Not Recommended Cable Types

1	PE conductor
2	Shield

### 7.5.2 Requirements for DC-source Cables of DC/DC Converters

It is recommended to use symmetrical cables with an even number of conductors for DC+ and DC-.

- 3-core cable: Use 2 conductors for DC+ and DC-, and the third conductor for PE.
- 4-core cable: Use 2 conductors for DC+ and 2 conductors for DC-.

It is recommended to use cables with common shielding. Connect the cable shield to ground at both ends.

If single-core shielded cables are used, ground the cable shield only from one end.

Use single-core unshielded cables only if EMI protection is not necessary, or it is ensured by other means.

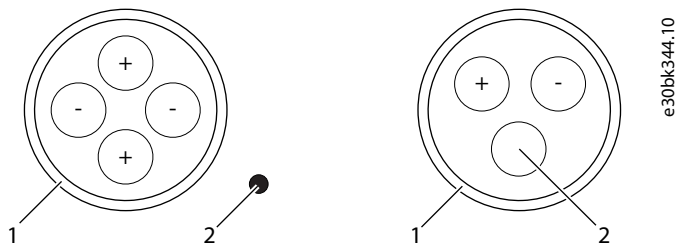


Illustration 68: Recommended Cable Types for DC-source Cables

1	Shield
2	PE conductor

### 7.6 Additional Instructions for Cable Installation

- Before starting, make sure that none of the components of the AC drive are live. Read carefully the warnings in the Safety section.
- Make sure that the power cables are sufficiently far from other cables.
- The power cables must go across other cables at an angle of 90°.
- If it is possible, do not put the power cables in long parallel lines with other cables.
- If the power cables are in parallel with other cables, obey the minimum distances (see [Table 14](#)).
- The distances are also valid between the power cables and the signal cables of other systems.
- The maximum length of shielded motor cables is 150 m (492 ft). If the used motor cables are longer, contact the vendor to get more information. The motor cable length is based on the maximum number of cables for each frame. For example, 416 A INU module is based on 2 parallel cables, and 820 A INU module on 4 parallel cables. The default motor cable operating capacitance

is 0.75 nF/m. If some other cable type is used or the number of cables connected in parallel does not match with recommendations, the maximum motor cable length must be derated so that the maximum total motor cable capacitance is not exceeded.

- Default maximum motor cable setup for Ix10L:  $2 \times (3 \times 120 + 70) \text{ mm}^2$ , 150 m, 0.75 nF/m  $\rightarrow C_{TOT} = 2 \times 150 \text{ m} \times 0.75 \text{ nF/m} = 225 \text{ nF} = C_{MAX}$
- Example where number of motor cables connected in parallel is higher than the default:  $3 \times (3 \times 120 + 70) \text{ mm}^2$ , 100 m, 0.75 nF/m  $\rightarrow C_{TOT} = 3 \times 100 \text{ m} \times 0.75 \text{ nF/m} = 225 \text{ nF} = C_{MAX}$
- Example where motor cable capacitance is higher than the default:  $2 \times (3 \times 120 + 70) \text{ mm}^2$ , 130 m, 0.85 nF/m  $\rightarrow C_{TOT} = 2 \times 130 \text{ m} \times 0.85 \text{ nF/m} = 221 \text{ nF} < C_{MAX}$
- The minimum length of the motor cables without output filters is 5 m (16.4 ft).
- See the maximum cable length of the filters in [7.16.1 dU/dt Filter](#) and [7.16.2 Common-mode Filter](#).
- Only use symmetrical and shielded motor cables.
- If the cable insulation checks are necessary, see [7.19 Measuring the Cable and Motor Insulation](#).

Table 14: Minimum Distances from Motor Cables to Other Cables

Distance to other cables [m]	Length of the shielded cable [m]	Distance to other cables [ft]	Length of the shielded cable [ft]
0.3	≤ 50	1.0	≤ 164
1.0	≤ 150	3.3	≤ 492

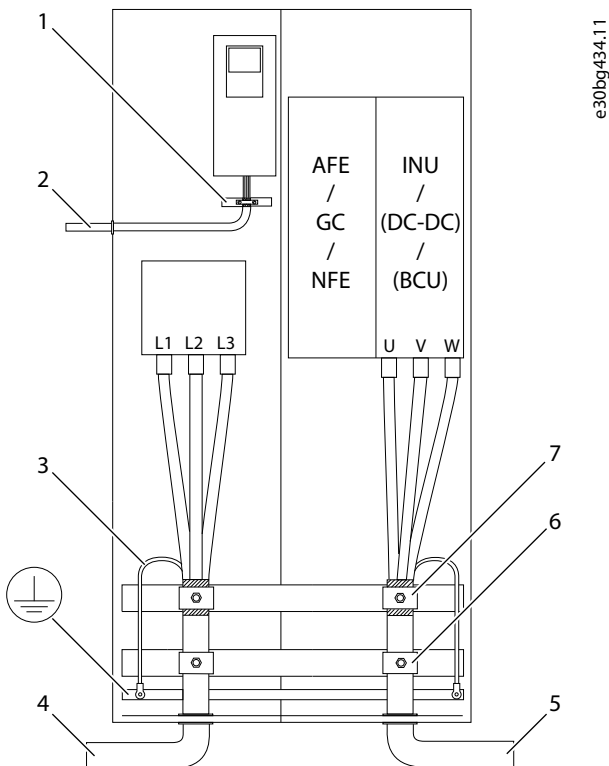


Illustration 69: Cabling Principle

1	The grounding bar of the control cable	5	The motor cables
2	The control cable	6	Strain relief
3	The grounding conductor	7	The grounding clamp, 360° grounding
4	The mains cables		

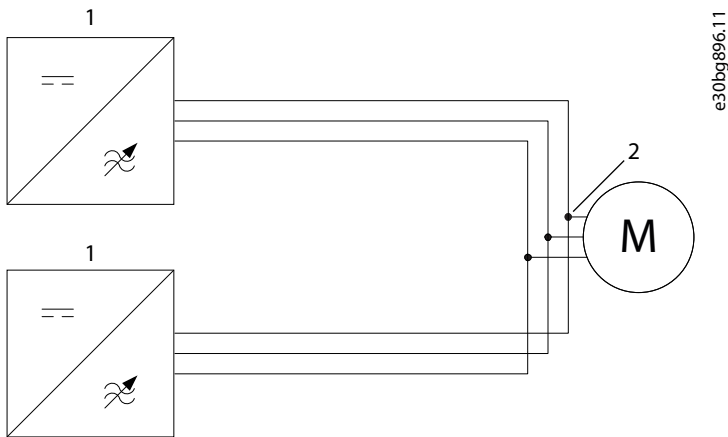


Illustration 70: Recommended Installation

1	INU module
2	Common coupling point at the motor terminals

If the drives are connected in parallel without output filters or only with a Common-mode Filter, the recommended common coupling point of motor cables is at the motor terminals. It is also possible to use an alternative installation method, where the common coupling point of the motor cables is near the drives. In this case, to avoid current imbalance, the installation must be symmetrical and the tolerance of cable length (impedance) to common coupling point is maximum 5%. If the cable connections are not symmetrical, use a dU/dt Filter.

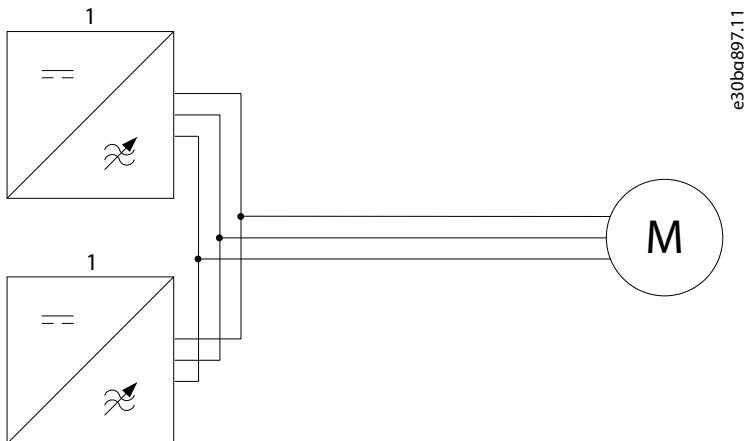


Illustration 71: Alternative Installation Method

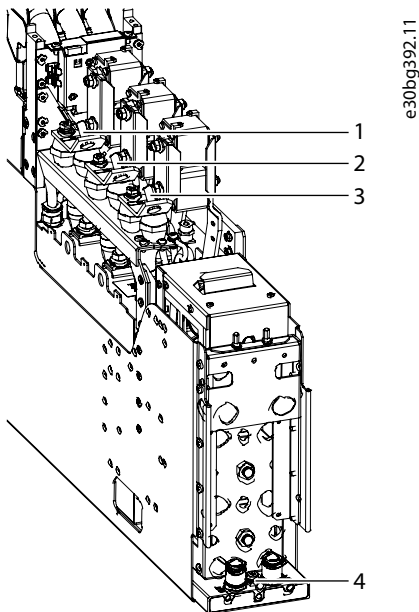
1	INU module
---	------------

### 7.7 Installing the Cables, AFE and GC (AR10L, AR12L)

The field cabling terminals are not included in the delivery of the system module. Install field cabling to the appropriate terminals. Connect the terminals of the AFE/GC to the LCL Filter terminals with internal cables or busbars. Define the size of the internal cables or busbars according to the nominal current of the drive, and according to local regulations.

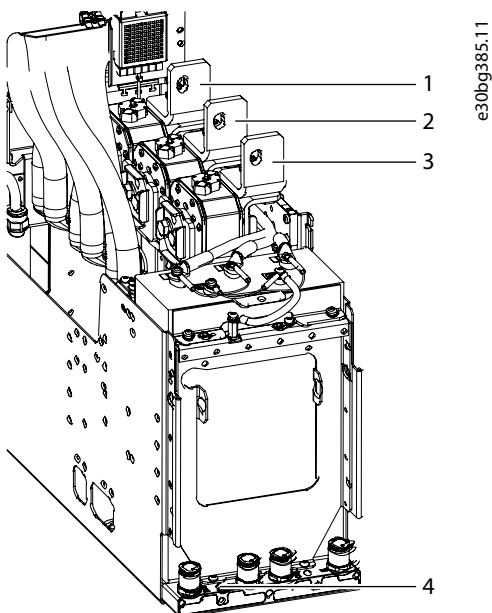
**Procedure**

1. Find the mains terminals in the lower part of the system module. Notice the location of the L1, L2, and L3 terminals.



**Illustration 72: The Mains Terminals and Grounding Terminal of AFE and GC, AR10L**

1	Mains terminal L1	3	Mains terminal L3
2	Mains terminal L2	4	Grounding terminal



**Illustration 73: The Mains Terminals and Grounding Terminal of AFE and GC, AR12L**

1	Mains terminal L1	3	Mains terminal L3
2	Mains terminal L2	4	Grounding terminal

2. Connect the mains cables to the corresponding mains terminals.

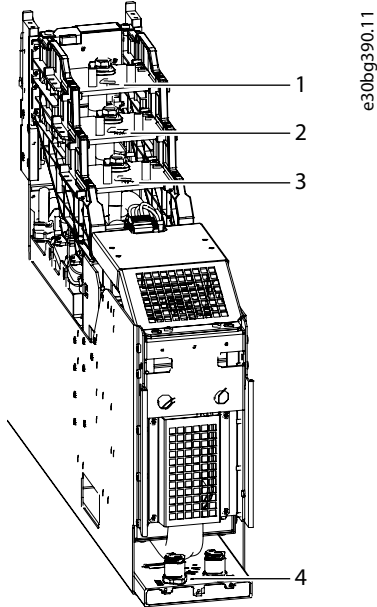
See the bolt sizes in [11.4.1 General Cable Size Information](#).

See the correct tightening torques in [11.1 Tightening Torques](#).

### 7.8 Installing the Cables, INU (IR10L, IR12L)

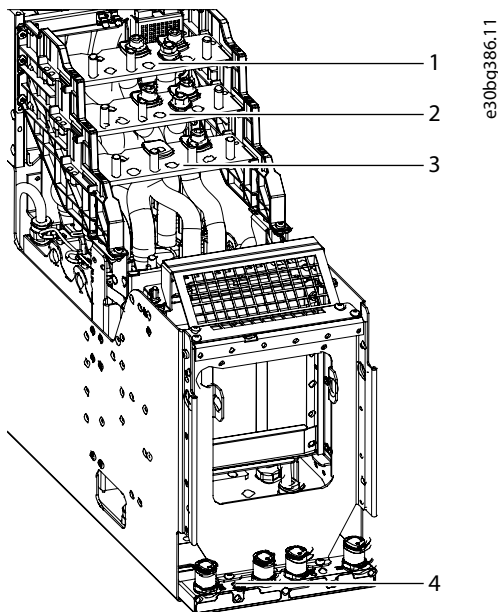
**Procedure**

1. Find the motor terminals in the lower part of the system module. Notice the location of the U, V, and W terminals.



**Illustration 74: The Motor Terminals and the Grounding Terminal of INU, IR10L**

1	Motor terminal U	3	Motor terminal W
2	Motor terminal V	4	Grounding terminal



**Illustration 75: The Motor Terminals and the Grounding Terminal of INU, IR12L**

1	Motor terminal U	3	Motor terminal W
2	Motor terminal V	4	Grounding terminal

2. Connect the motor cables to the corresponding motor terminals.

See the bolt sizes in [11.4.1 General Cable Size Information](#).  
 See the correct tightening torques in [11.1 Tightening Torques](#).  
 The terminal bolt spacing is 48 mm.

## 7.9 Installing the Cables, DC/DC Converter (DR10L, DR12L)

### Procedure

1. Find the DC and grounding terminals in the lower part of the system module.

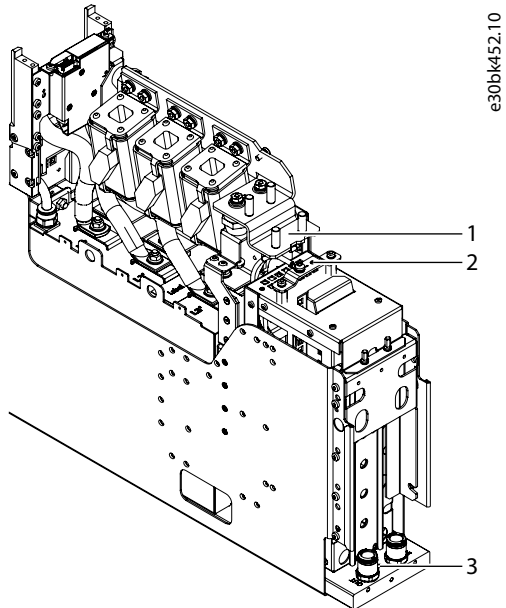


Illustration 76: The DC and Grounding Terminals of DC/DC Converter, DR10L

1	+ terminal (source DC+)	3	Grounding terminal
2	- terminal (source DC-)		

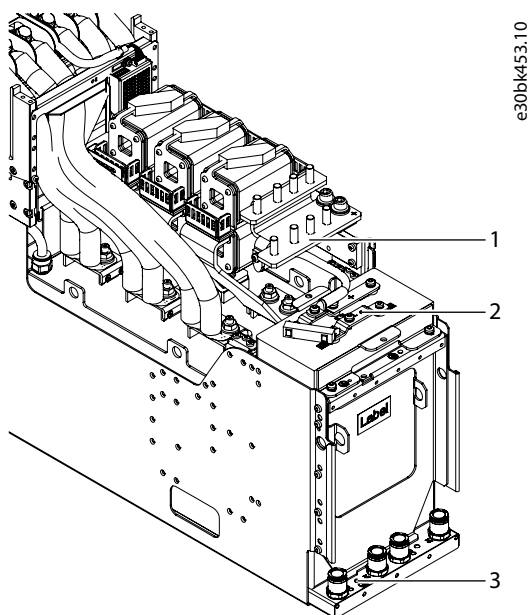


Illustration 77: The DC and Grounding Terminals of DC/DC Converter, DR12L

1	+ terminal (source DC+)	3	Grounding terminal
2	- terminal (source DC-)		

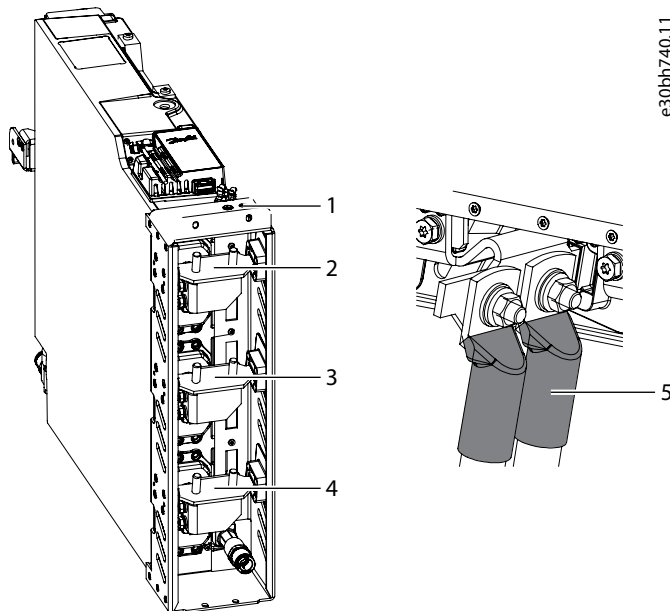
2. Connect the DC cables to the terminals.

See the bolt sizes in [11.4.1 General Cable Size Information](#).  
 See the correct tightening torques in [11.1 Tightening Torques](#).  
 The terminal bolt spacing is 48 mm.

### 7.10 Installing the Cables, INU (IM10L, IM12L), AFE and CG (AM10L, AM12L), and DC/DC Converter (DM10L, DM12L)

**Procedure**

1. Find the power terminals below the system module. Notice the location of the different terminals.



**Illustration 78: The Power Terminals of IM10L, AM10L, and DM10L**

1	Grounding terminal	4	Motor terminal W (IM10L), mains terminal L3 (AM10L), or DC terminal W (DM10L)
2	Motor terminal U (IM10L), mains terminal L1 (AM10L), or DC terminal U (DM10L)	5	Cable lugs and heat-shrink tubes
3	Motor terminal V (IM10L), mains terminal L2 (AM10L), or DC terminal V (DM10L)		

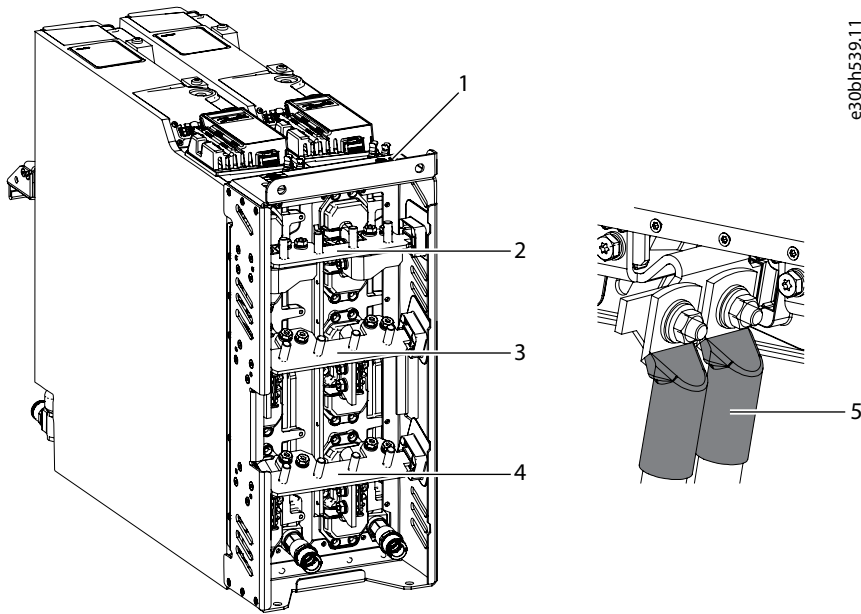


Illustration 79: The Power Terminals of IM12L, AM12L, and DM12L

1	Grounding terminal	4	Motor terminal W (IM12L), mains terminal L3 (AM12L), or DC terminal W (DM12L)
2	Motor terminal U (IM12L), mains terminal L1 (AM12L), or DC terminal U (DM12L)	5	Cable lugs and heat-shrink tubes
3	Motor terminal V (IM12L), mains terminal L2 (AM12L), or DC terminal V (DM12L)		

2. Attach the cable lugs to the cables.
3. Put heat-shrink tubes around the cable lugs and shrink them.
4. Install the cable lugs to the corresponding motor terminals with washers and nuts.

See the bolt sizes in [11.4.1 General Cable Size Information](#).  
 See the correct tightening torques in [11.1 Tightening Torques](#).  
 The terminal bolt spacing is 48 mm.

### 7.11 Installation of Cables in Marine Environment

Typically, the motor cables in marine installations have a smaller cross section compared to the cables in industrial installations, a maximum of 95 mm<sup>2</sup>. That is why more cables must be connected in parallel. If local regulations require the use of several thin parallel motor cables, a marine installation kit is available for the installation.

See cable selection requirements in [11.4.6 Marine Cable Sizes for INU Modules 525–690 V AC](#).



### 7.11.1 Installing the Cables in a Marine Environment, INU IR10L, IR12L

Use this procedure to install cables in a marine environment.

Marine installation kit (+AFMC) is required in the installation. One kit is needed for IR10L, and two kits for IR12L.

#### Procedure

1. Install a busbar first to the lowest terminal W/T3.

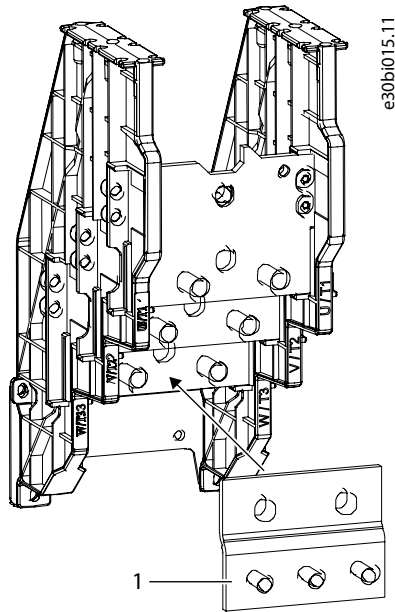


Illustration 80: Installing the Busbar to the Terminal, example of IR10L

1	The busbar
---	------------

2. Use M10 pressure balancing washers SFS 3738, M10 conical spring washers DIN 6796 and M10 grade 8 hex nuts DIN 934.
3. Tighten the nuts to 40 Nm.
4. Install the motor cables to the lowest terminal.

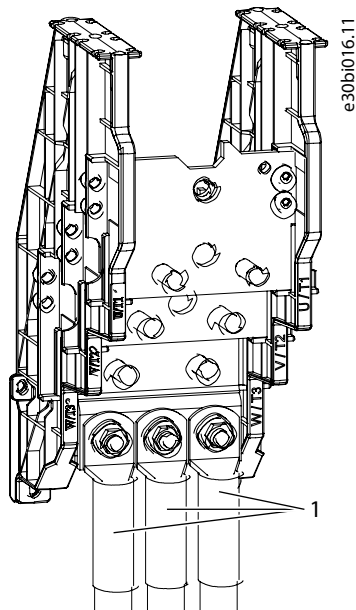


Illustration 81: Installing Cables to the Busbar, example of IR10L

1	The motor cables
---	------------------

5. Use M8 pressure balancing washers SFS 3738, M8 conical spring washers DIN 6796 and M8 grade 8 hex nuts DIN 934.
6. Tighten the nuts to 20 Nm.
7. Repeat the steps 2–6 for the middle terminal V/T2.
8. Repeat the steps 2–6 for the uppermost terminal U/T1.

### 7.11.2 Installing the Cables in a Marine Environment, INU IM10L, IM12L

Use this procedure to install cables in a marine environment.

Marine installation kit (+AFMC) is required in the installation. One kit is needed for IM10L, and two kits for IM12L.

#### Procedure

1. Install a busbar first to the lowest terminal.

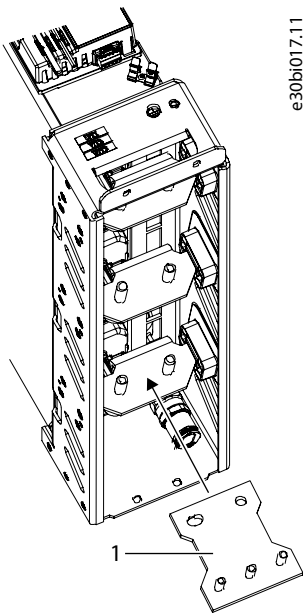


Illustration 82: Installing the Busbar to the Terminal, example of IM10L

1	The busbar
---	------------

2. Use M10 pressure balancing washers SFS 3738, M10 conical spring washers DIN 6796 and M10 grade 8 hex nuts DIN 934.
3. Tighten the nuts to 40 Nm.

4. Install the motor cables to the lowest terminal.

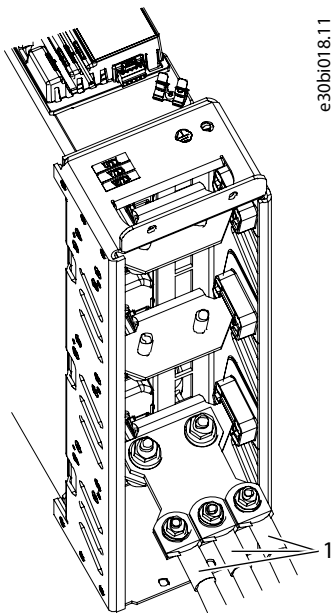


Illustration 83: Installing Cables to the Busbar, example of IM10L

1	The motor cables
---	------------------

5. Use M8 pressure balancing washers SFS 3738, M8 conical spring washers DIN 6796 and M8 grade 8 hex nuts DIN 934.
6. Tighten the nuts to 20 Nm.
7. Repeat the steps 2–6 for the middle terminal.
8. Repeat the steps 2–6 for the uppermost terminal.

## 7.12 Installing the DC Fuses to the DC Terminals

Use these instructions to install the DC fuses. The DC fuses are available as option +AKFX or +AKFF.

### Procedure

1. Attach busbars to the DC fuses. Make sure that the visual indicator (the red dot) of the DC fuse is facing forward.
  - a. Screw the stud on the fuse. Make sure that the stud is inserted as far as it goes. The maximum tightening torque is 15 Nm (133 in-lb).
  - b. Place the busbar on the stud.
  - c. Mount the busbar with an M12 nut and washers, and tighten to torque 45 Nm (398 in-lb).

### N O T I C E

If the busbars on the DC fuses are not aligned, they can strain the fuse structure and break it over time. When tightening the screws, make sure that the busbars stay aligned.

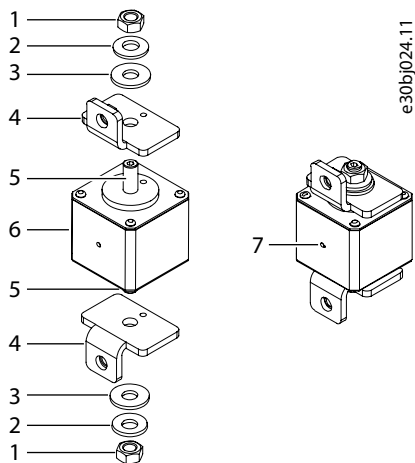


Illustration 84: Installing Busbars to the DC Fuses

1	M12 nut	5	Stud
2	M12 spring washer	6	Fuse
3	M12 washer	7	Visual indicator
4	Busbar		

2. Attach busbars to the DC terminals of the system modules.

Use Combi M8 screws.  
Use the tightening torque 20 Nm.

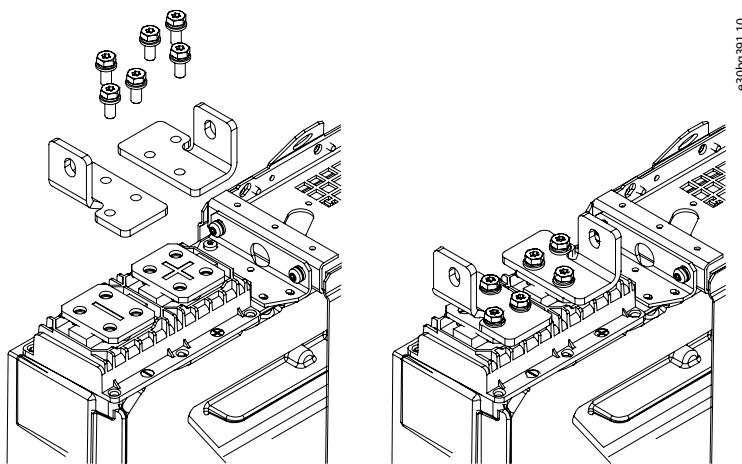


Illustration 85: Installing Busbars to the DC Terminals

3. Attach the DC fuse assemblies to the DC terminal busbars and to the common DC busbar.

Use M10 screws and washers.  
Use the tightening torque 35–40 Nm.

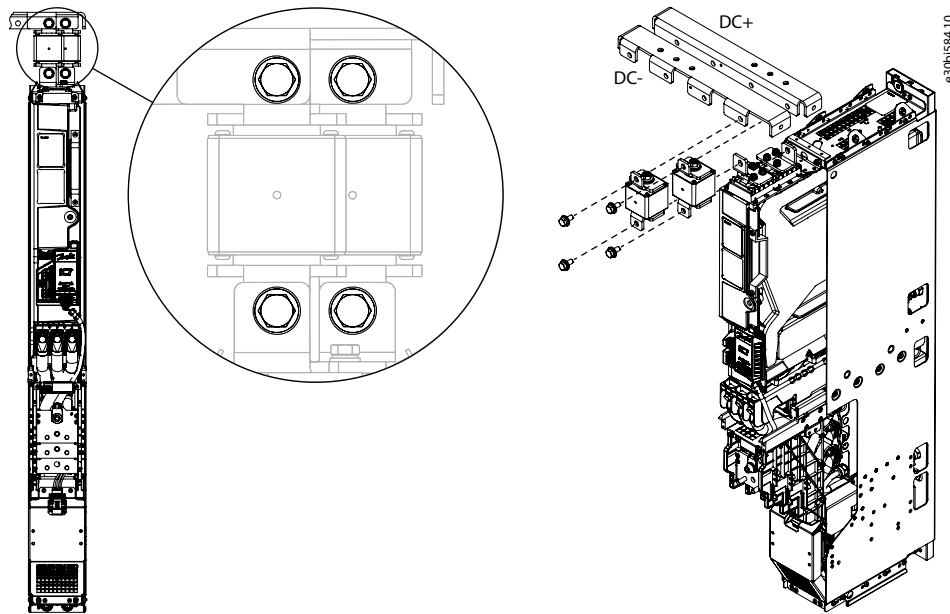


Illustration 86: Installing DC Fuse Assemblies

### 7.13 DC-bus Connection Inductance

Certain DC-bus connection inductance configurations can induce resonance between the DC capacitors of the drive and DC-bus inductances. The resonance can be seen as increased DC-bus RMS current (DC + AC) and component temperatures in the drives. The drive can typically compensate the resonances, but at a certain inductance range the resonance frequency between the drives can fall into a range where the compensation may not be effective enough. In that case, it is possible that the drive trips.

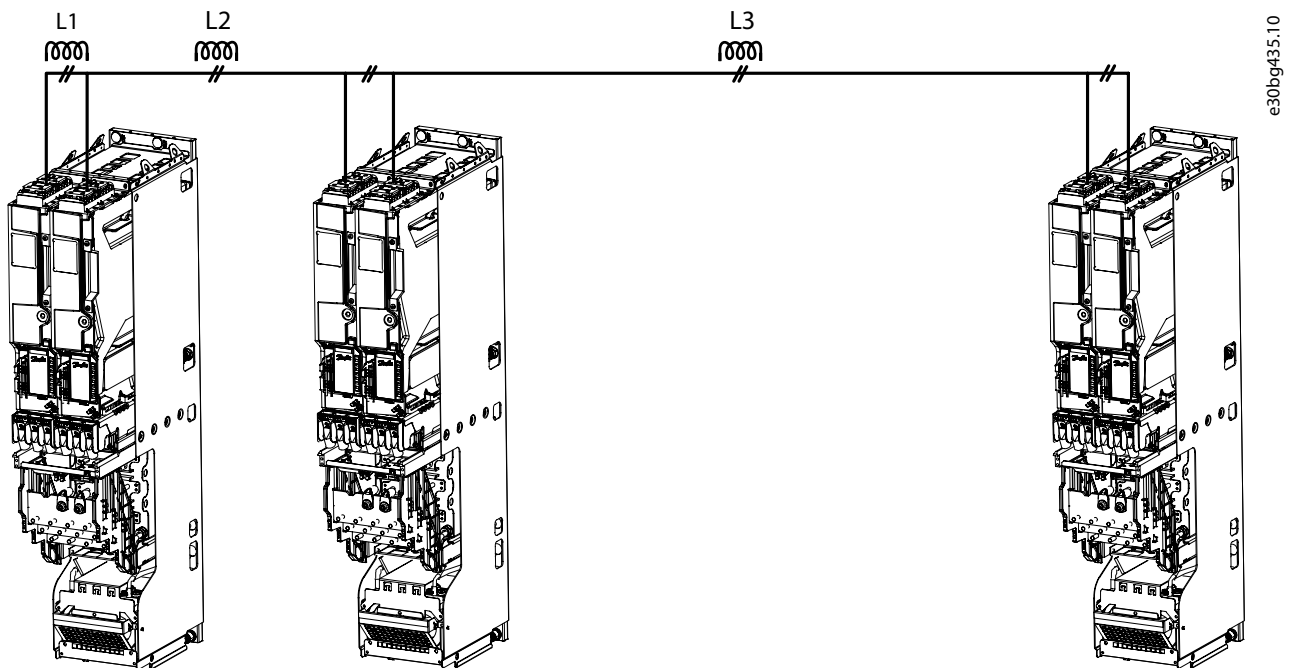


Illustration 87: DC-bus Connection Inductance

L1	Connection inductance between system modules	L3	Connection inductance of long DC-bus conductors between drives
L2	Connection inductance between drives		

The possibility for excessive DC-bus resonance currents in the drives is largest when the individual connection inductance (L1, L2, or L3) or the sum of connection inductances (L1 + L2 + L3) is in the range of 2–10  $\mu$ H.

It is recommended that especially inductance L1 is kept outside the 2–10  $\mu$ H range by using short busbars or cables.

### 7.14 Auxiliary Power Connection, INU

The auxiliary 24 V DC power connection for the power unit is used for service purposes. When there is a 24 V DC power, it is possible to update the firmware, read or write parameters, and read monitored values.

Connector type: Molex Mini-Fit Jr. Receptacle Housing, dual row, 2 circuits, part number: 39012025

Terminal type: Molex Mini-Fit Female Crimp Terminal, part number: 39000039 (bag)

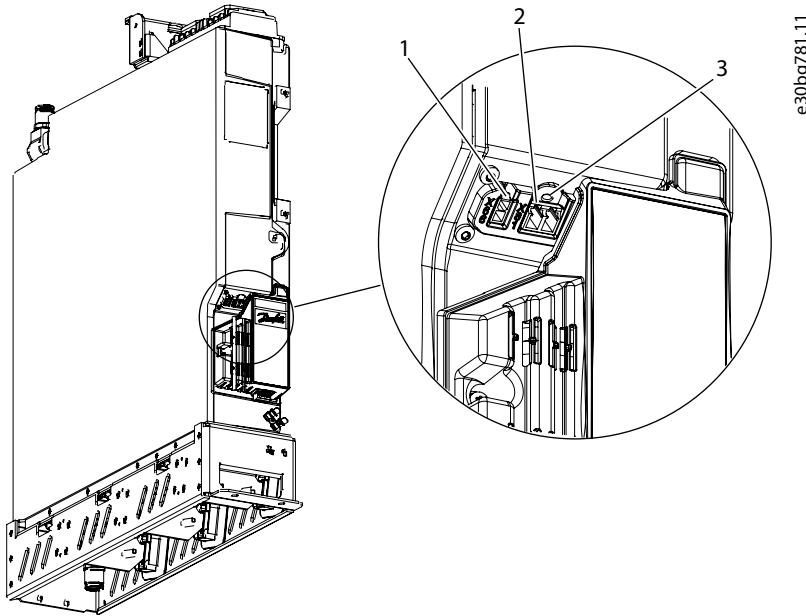


Illustration 88: Auxiliary Power Connection for INU

1	Auxiliary +24 V DC connection (X66)	3	Status indicator (See <a href="#">7.14.1 Indicator Light Definitions.</a> ) <sup>(1)</sup>
2	Optical fiber connection to control unit or star coupler board (X81)		

<sup>1</sup> The status indicator is not implemented yet.

Pin number in X66	Voltage
1	23–26 V DC, 10 W continuous, 25 W peak power <sup>(2)</sup>
2	0 V DC

<sup>2</sup> Cabling must be sufficient for supplying the 25 W peak power.

#### 7.14.1 Indicator Light Definitions

Table 15: Definitions of the Indicator Lights on the Power Unit

Indicator color	Indication	Description
Green	On	Ready/Run status Power unit configuration successful, port communication active
	Blinking fast (10 Hz)	Software update ongoing.
	Blinking (1 Hz)	External 24 V supply or DC-link voltage below the ready level
Orange (green+red)	On	Booting

Indicator color	Indication	Description
		Startup
Red <sup>(1)</sup>	On	Power unit configuration failed or port communication failed
	Blinking (1 Hz)	Fault in power unit

<sup>1</sup> Red color indication overrides a possible green color indication.

### 7.15 Installation in an IT System

If the mains is impedance-grounded (IT), the AC drive must have the EMC protection level C4. If the drive has the EMC protection level C3, it is necessary to change it to C4. To change the EMC protection level of the AC drive from C3 to C4, disconnect the LC Filter ground capacitor. See instructions:

- [7.15.1 Changing the EMC Protection Level, AR10L](#)
- [7.15.2 Changing the EMC Protection Level, AR12L](#)
- [7.15.3 Changing the EMC Protection Level, LC Filter, OF7Z1, 380 A](#)
- [7.15.4 Changing the EMC Protection Level, LC Filter, OF7Z1, 760 A](#)

## N O T I C E

### DAMAGE TO THE AC DRIVE FROM INCORRECT EMC LEVEL

The EMC level requirements for the AC drive depend on the installation environment. An incorrect EMC level can damage the drive.

- Before connecting the AC drive to the mains, make sure that the EMC level of the AC drive is correct for the mains.

In a non-dedicated IT system, it is recommended to leave the ground capacitors connected in each AFE and GC to limit conducted high frequency disturbances between devices across the system. A non-dedicated IT system is defined here as a network where several separate DC links are fed from the same AC supply.

If the ground capacitors are connected, continuous operation during an IT ground fault is not allowed, because a large fault current is going through the capacitors.

In common DC bus installations supplied through a dedicated transformer or an NFE, and with common-mode voltage sensitive energy storages or equipment connected to the DC bus, it is recommended to have ground capacitors on the DC bus side (DC+ to PE and DC- to PE) to balance the DC bus voltage against ground. In this case, the AC side ground capacitors should be disconnected. This can affect the installation altitude, see more details in [11.8 Technical Data](#). The ground capacitors should be sufficiently larger than the system parasitic capacitance to ground to be effective in limiting the common-mode voltage peaks.

As a rule-of-thumb:

- 10 x system parasitic capacitance ~ 100 V common-mode voltage to ground
- 100 x system parasitic capacitance ~ 10 V common-mode voltage to ground

Continuous operation during ground fault when DC side ground capacitors are connected is not allowed due to potentially large fault currents.

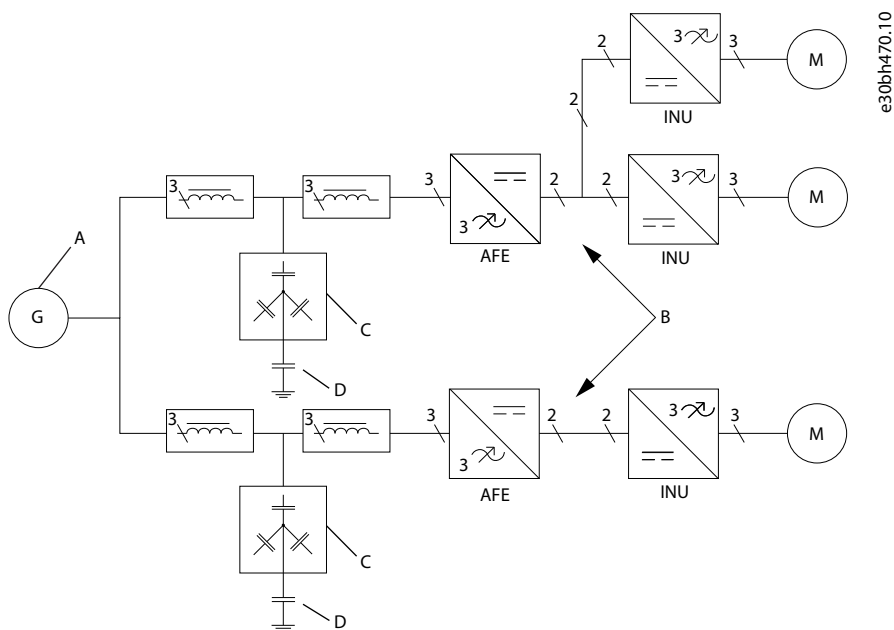


Illustration 89: AFE Modules in IT System

A	Generator, floating	C	Filter capacitors
B	Separate DC links	D	Ground capacitor/capacitors on the LC Filter side

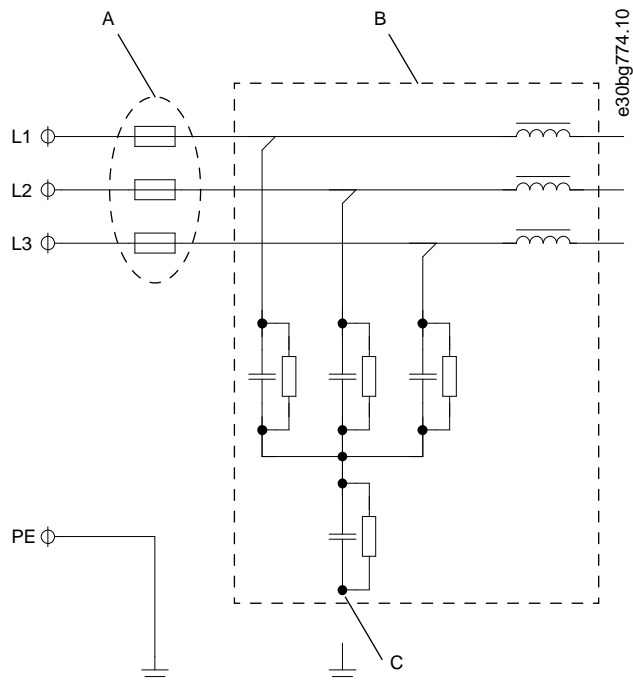


Illustration 90: Diagram of the LC Filter

A	AC fuses	C	The grounding wire (disconnected)
B	LC Filter		



### 7.15.1 Changing the EMC Protection Level, AR10L

In an IT system, to change the EMC protection level of the AC drive from C3 to C4, disconnect the LC Filter ground capacitor.

#### Procedure

1. Loosen the screw of the grounding wire of the LC Filter.
2. Remove the grounding wire from the grounding terminal.
3. Move the cable lug of the grounding wire with the screw onto the insulator and tighten the screw (maximum 0.5 Nm).

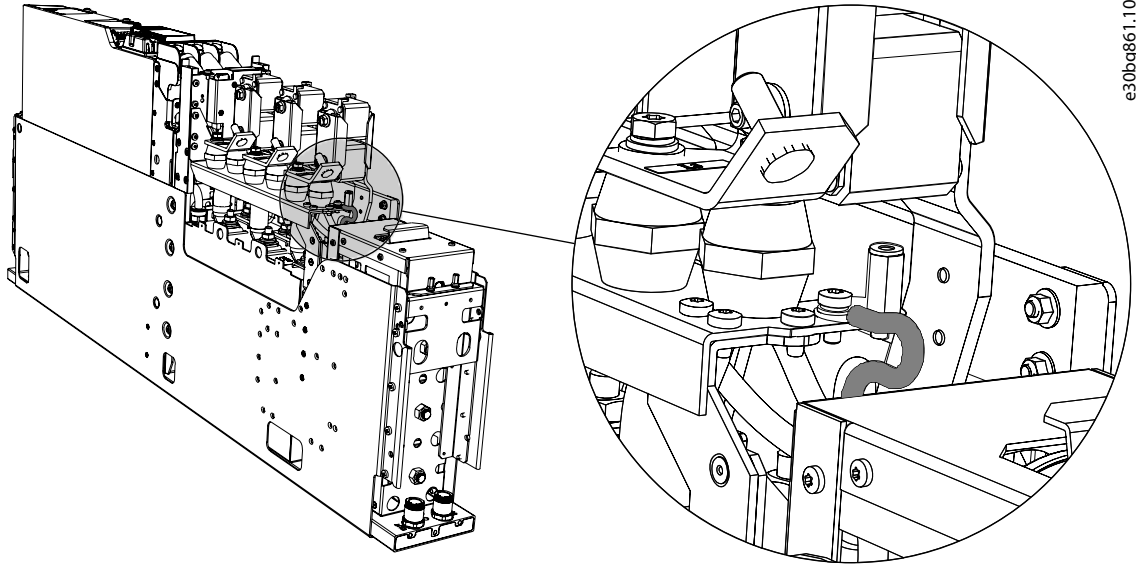


Illustration 91: Level C3

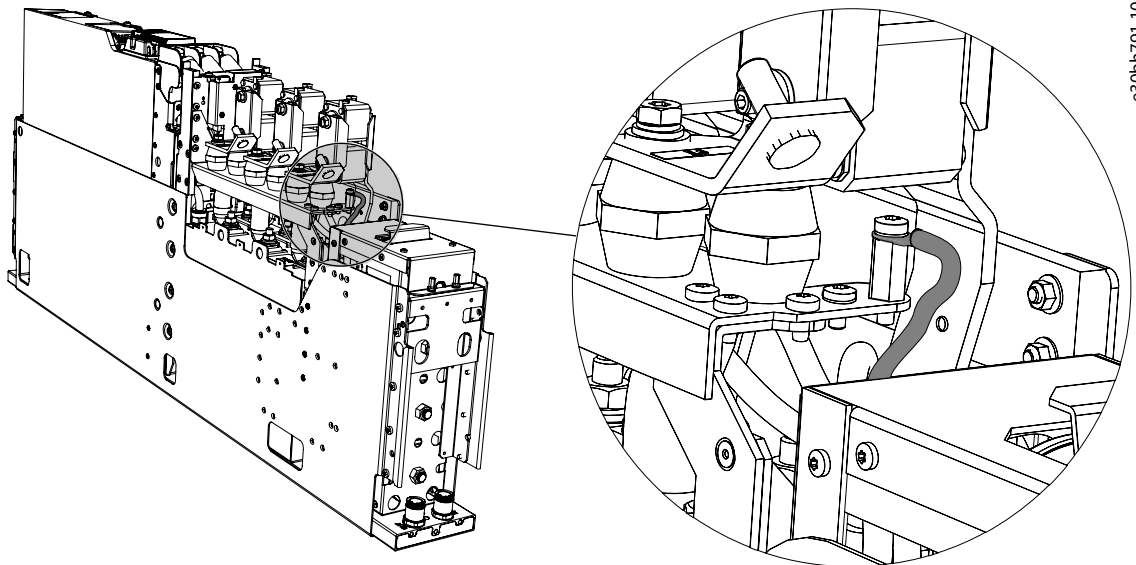


Illustration 92: Level C4

4. After the change, write "The EMC level was changed from C3 to C4", and the date on the "product modified" label (see [10.2 Using the Product Modified Label](#)). If the label is not yet attached, attach it on the drive near the product label.

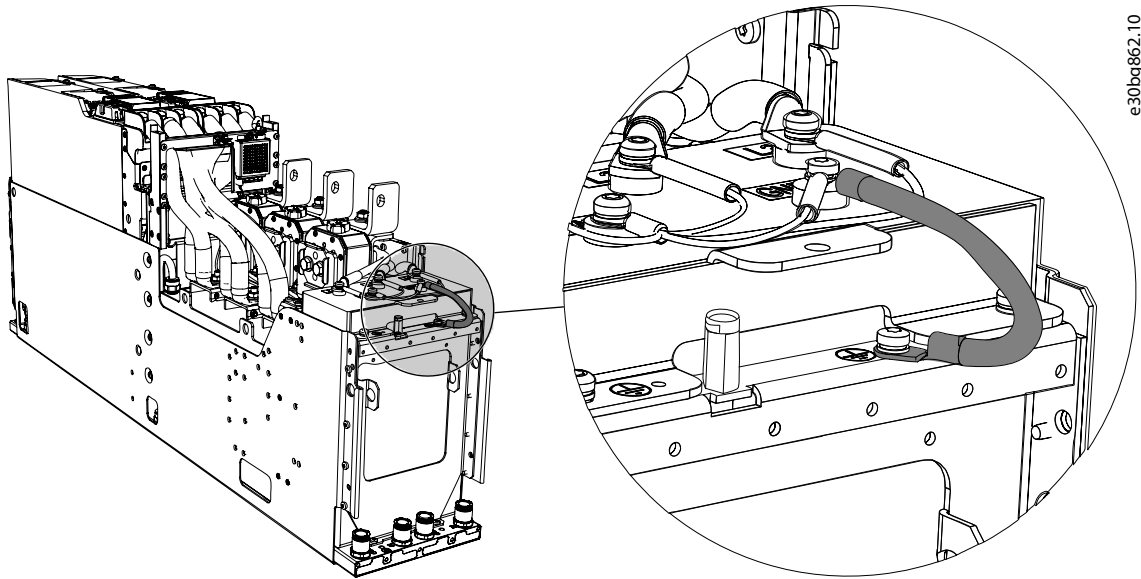
### 7.15.2 Changing the EMC Protection Level, AR12L

In an IT system, to change the EMC protection level of the AC drive from C3 to C4, disconnect the LC Filter ground capacitor.

#### Procedure

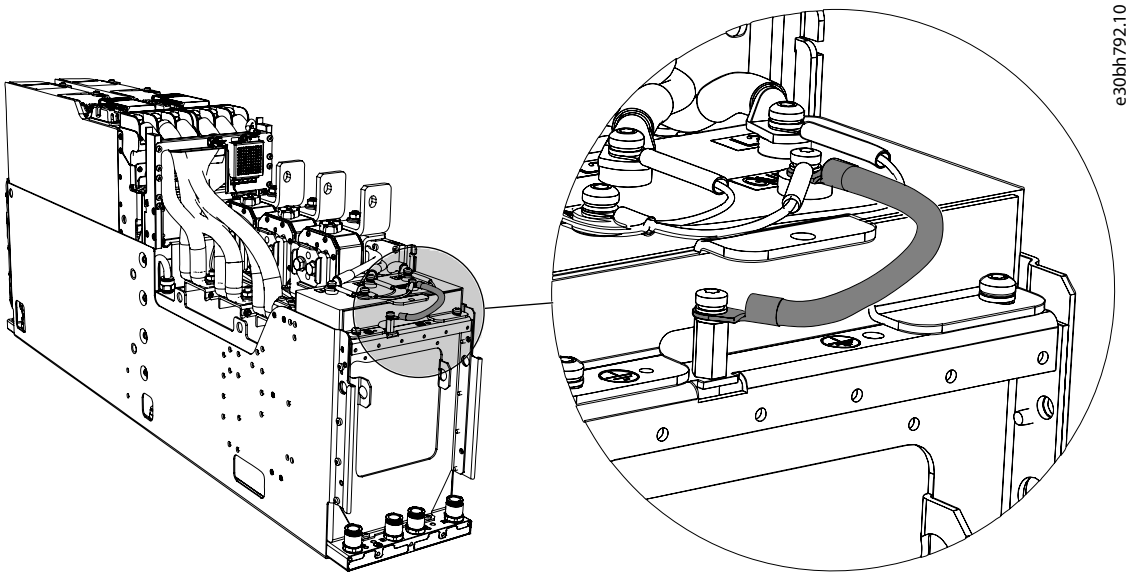
1. Loosen the screw of the grounding wire of the LC Filter.
2. Remove the grounding wire from the grounding terminal.

3. Move the cable lug of the grounding wire with the screw onto the insulator and tighten the screw (maximum 0.5 Nm).



e30bg862.10

Illustration 93: Level C3



e30bh792.10

Illustration 94: Level C4

4. After the change, write "The EMC level was changed from C3 to C4", and the date on the "product modified" label (see [10.2 Using the Product Modified Label](#)). If the label is not yet attached, attach it on the drive near the product label.

### 7.15.3 Changing the EMC Protection Level, LC Filter, OF7Z1, 380 A

In an IT system, to change the EMC protection level of the AC drive from C3 to C4, disconnect the LC Filter ground capacitor.

#### Procedure

1. Loosen the screw of the grounding wire of the LC Filter.
2. Remove the grounding wire from the grounding terminal.

3. Move the cable lug of the grounding wire with the screw onto the insulator and tighten the screw (maximum 0.5 Nm).

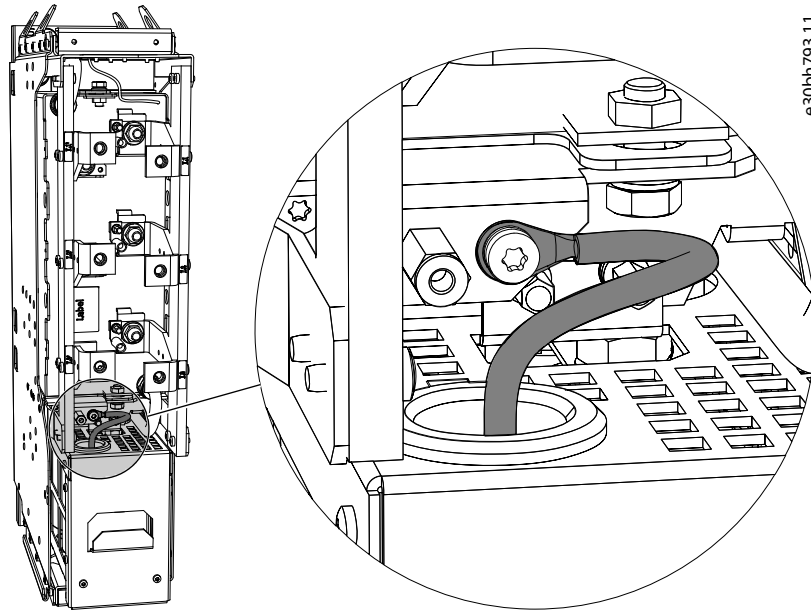


Illustration 95: Level C3

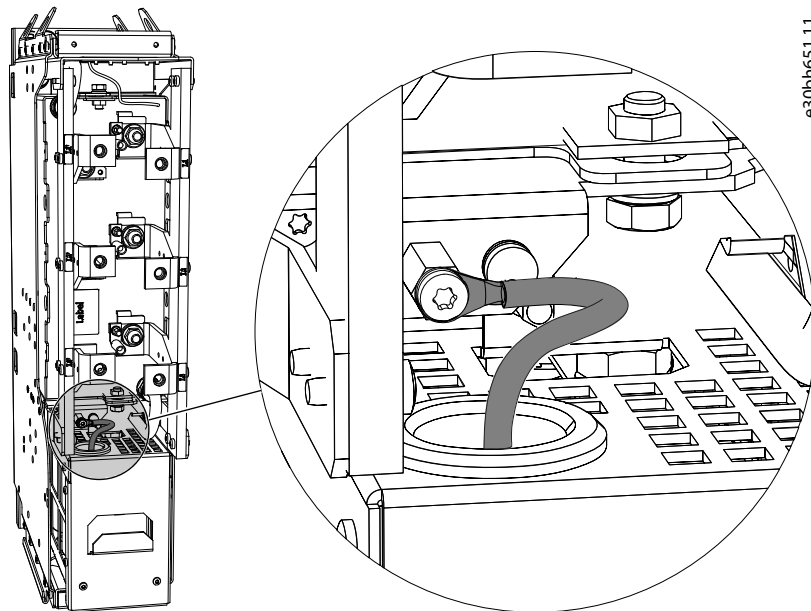


Illustration 96: Level C4

4. After the change, write "The EMC level was changed from C3 to C4", and the date on the "product modified" label (see [10.2 Using the Product Modified Label](#)). If the label is not yet attached, attach it on the drive near the product label.

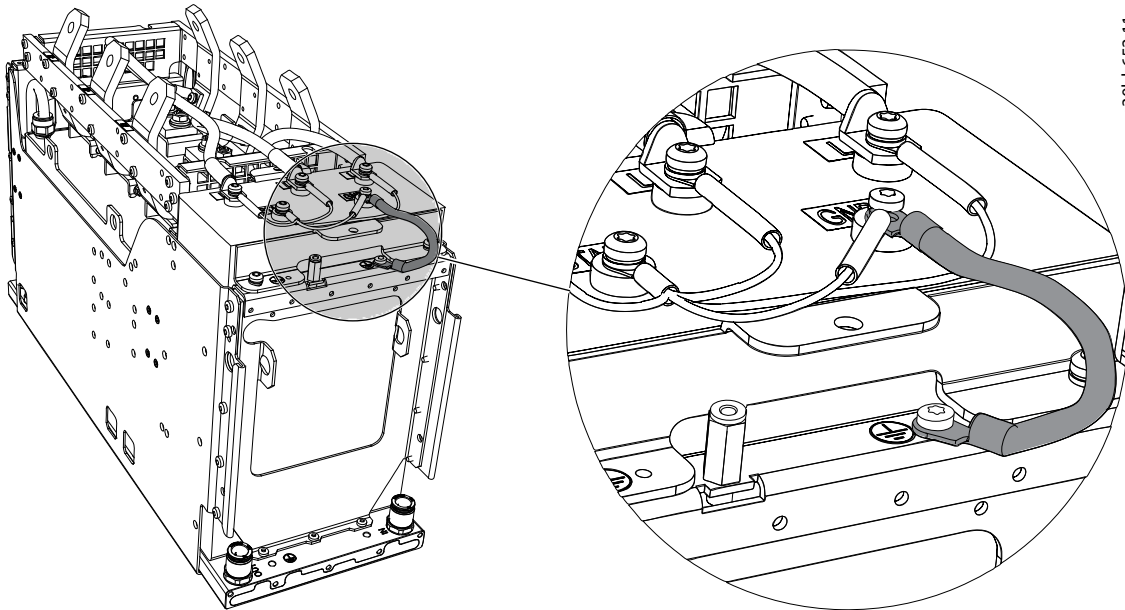
#### 7.15.4 Changing the EMC Protection Level, LC Filter, OF7Z1, 760 A

In an IT system, to change the EMC protection level of the AC drive from C3 to C4, disconnect the LC Filter ground capacitor.

##### Procedure

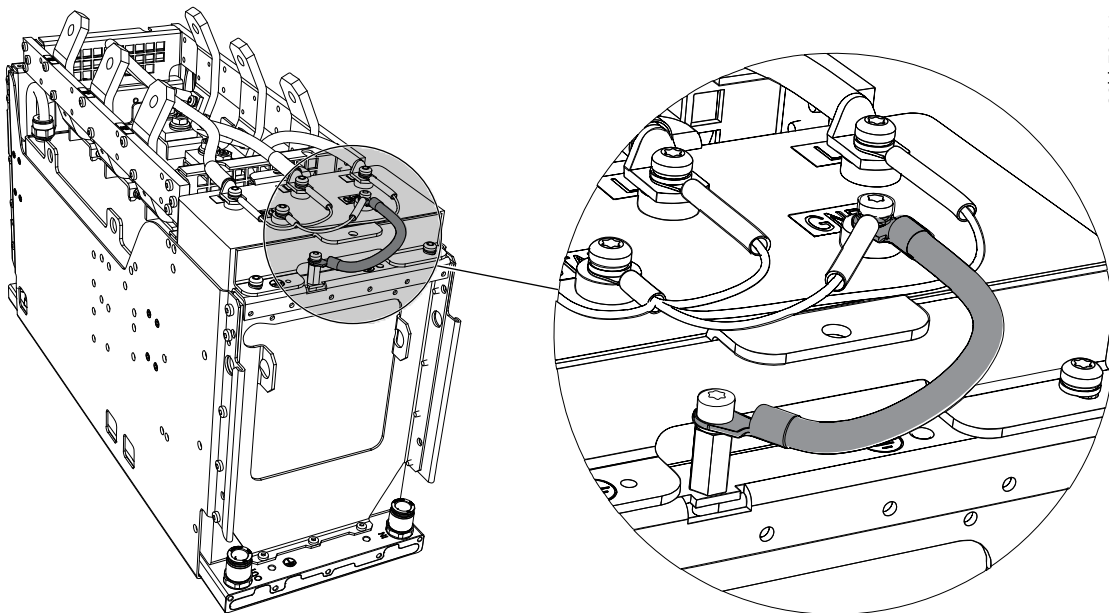
1. Loosen the screw of the grounding wire of the LC Filter.
2. Remove the grounding wire from the grounding terminal.

3. Move the cable lug of the grounding wire with the screw onto the insulator and tighten the screw (maximum 0.5 Nm).



e30bh652.11

Illustration 97: Level C3



e30bh794.11

Illustration 98: Level C4

4. After the change, write "The EMC level was changed from C3 to C4", and the date on the "product modified" label (see [10.2 Using the Product Modified Label](#)). If the label is not yet attached, attach it on the drive near the product label.

## 7.16 Filters

### 7.16.1 dU/dt Filter

With the dU/dt Filter, the nominal switching frequency is 2 kHz. The maximum switching frequency is 4 kHz.

The dU/dt Filter can be used without derating up to 70 Hz. For output frequencies higher than 70 Hz, current must be derated according to the curve presented below. Above 200 Hz, a special high-speed filter is recommended.

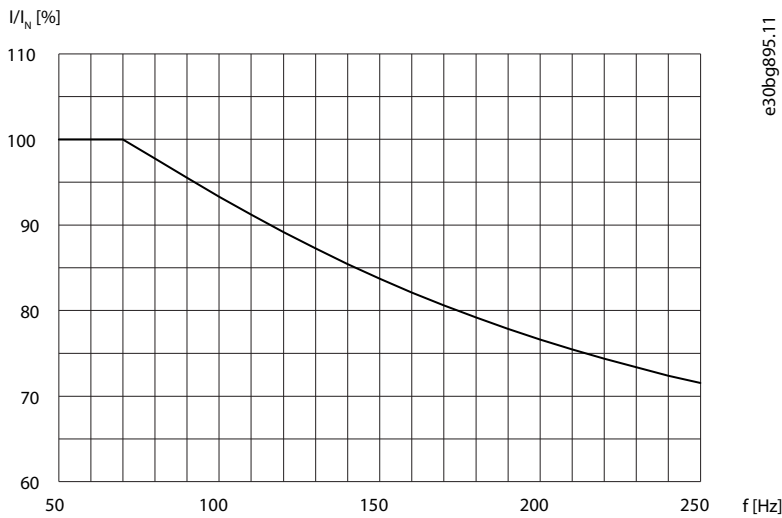


Illustration 99: Output Frequency Derating

Maximum motor cable length depends mainly on switching frequency, DC-link voltage, and motor cable setup. Safe operation area graphs are presented below for all available filter types. The motor cable length is based on the maximum number of cables for each frame (see [11.4.4 Field Cable Sizes for INU Module, 525–690 V AC](#)). For example, the graphs for a 416 A filter are based on two parallel cables, and for an 820 A filter on four parallel cables. The default motor cable operating capacitance is 0.75 nF/m. If some other cable type is used or the number of cables connected in parallel does not match with recommendations, the maximum motor cable length must be derated so that the maximum total motor cable capacitance is not exceeded.

Losses are higher in low output frequency range (0–5 Hz). If drives are operating in this range, the maximum motor cable length (capacitance) must be derated.

In an IT system, filter losses in a single phase earth fault depend on the setup. All capacitances to ground should be minimized to minimize the fault current. The fault current increases the losses, and continuous operation during the earth fault cannot be guaranteed, especially if the filter is already in the limits without the fault. The filter has temperature protection in every phase to protect the filter against too high earth fault currents. If continuous operation during a single phase earth fault is a strict requirement, a sine-wave filter is recommended.

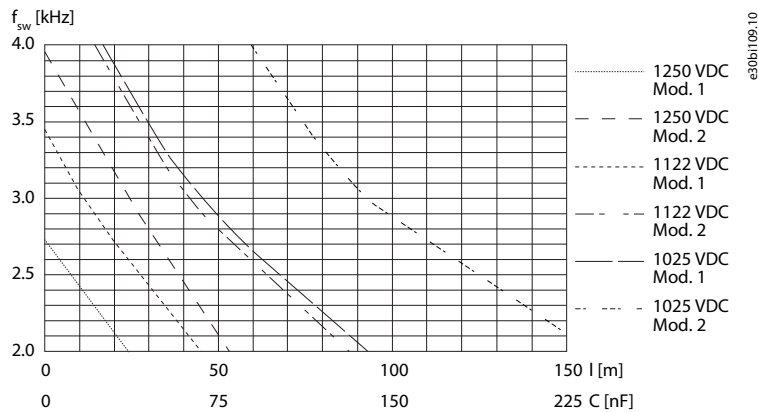


Illustration 100: Safe Operation Area: 416 A dU/dt Filter

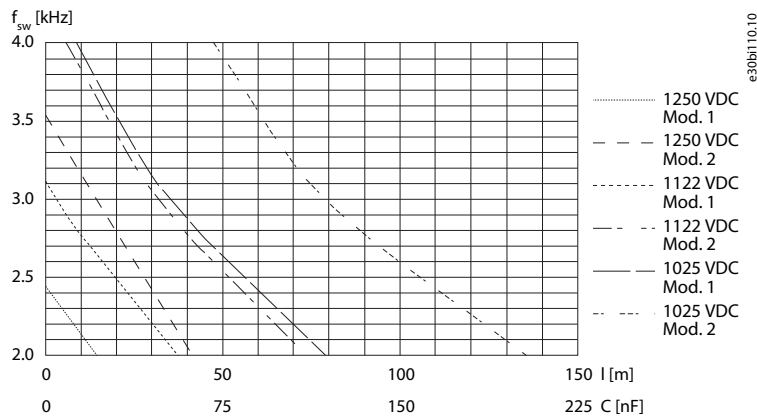


Illustration 101: Safe Operation Area: 416 A dU/dt Filter, Low Output Frequency Range

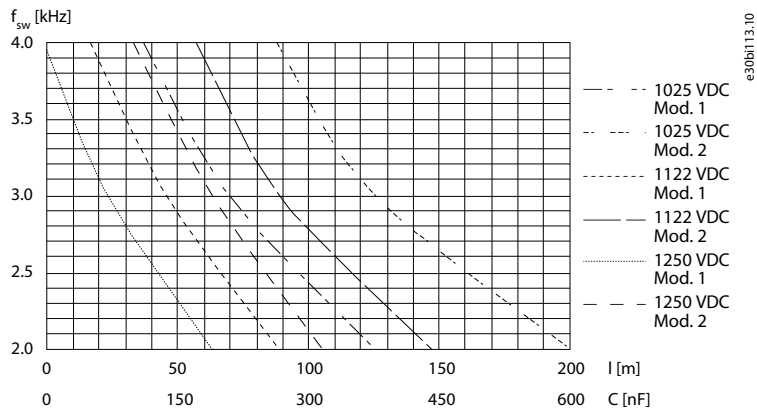


Illustration 102: Safe Operation Area: 820 A dU/dt Filter

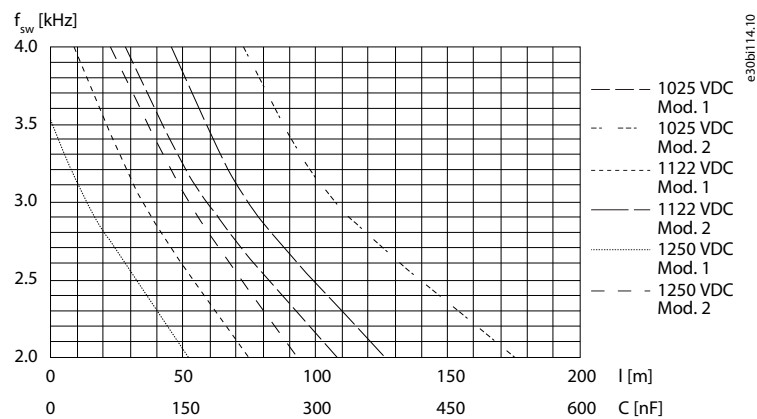


Illustration 103: Safe Operation Area: 820 A dU/dt Filter, Low Output Frequency Range

### 7.16.2 Common-mode Filter

With the Common-mode Filter, the nominal switching frequency is 2 kHz. The maximum switching frequency is 4 kHz.

The Common-mode Filter can operate in the whole output frequency range of the drive.

The maximum motor cable length depends mainly on switching frequency, DC-link voltage, and motor cable setup. Safe operation area graphs are presented below for all available filter types. The motor cable length is based on the maximum number of cables for each frame (see [11.4.4 Field Cable Sizes for INU Module, 525–690 V AC](#)). For example, the graphs for a 416 A filter are based on two parallel cables, and for an 820 A filter on four parallel cables. The default motor cable operating capacitance is 0.75 nF/m. If some other cable type is used or the number of cables connected in parallel does not match with recommendations, the maximum motor cable length must be derated so that the maximum total motor cable capacitance is not exceeded.

Losses are higher in low output frequency range (0–5 Hz). If drives are operating in this range, the maximum motor cable length (capacitance) must be derated.

In an IT system, filter losses in a single phase earth fault depend on the setup. All capacitances to ground should be minimized to minimize the fault current. The fault current increases the losses, and continuous operation during the earth fault cannot be guaranteed, especially if the filter is already in the limits without the fault. The filter has temperature protection against too high earth fault currents.

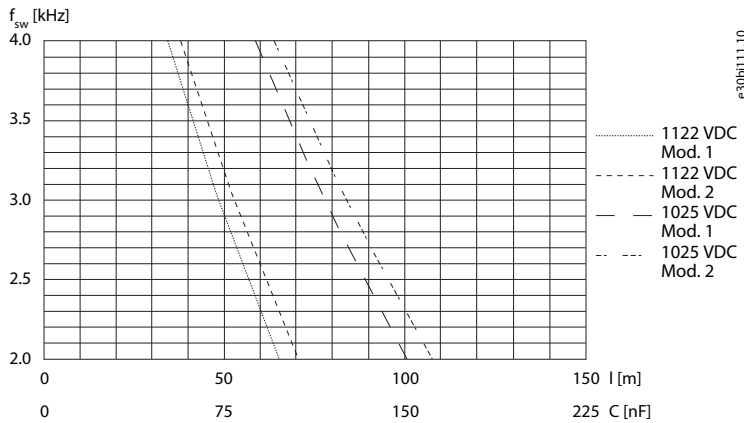


Illustration 104: Safe Operation Area: 416 A Common-mode Filter

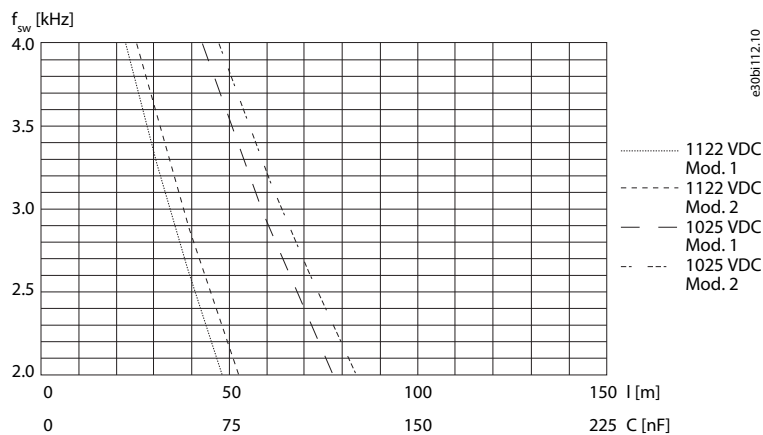


Illustration 105: Safe Operation Area: 416 A Common-mode Filter, Low Output Frequency Range

If drives are connected in parallel, the recommended common connection point for motor cables is at the motor terminals. See chapter Additional Instructions for Cable Installation.

### 7.16.3 LC Filter

When regenerative or low-harmonic functionality is required in an application, install an LC or LCL Filter between the power supply and the system module. The LC Filter can be used with the AFE module or the grid converter module, and it ensures correct power quality and minimal interruption to the grid. Use the LC Filter when one dedicated transformer serves each system module. The LC Filter is designed for the nominal AFE/GC switching frequency. It is safe to increase the switching frequency, but decreasing the switching frequency below nominal value increases the risk of overheating and unwanted resonances.

## NOTICE

Use aR-type AC fuses with the LC Filter. The recommended fuse types can be found in [11.5.2 AC Fuses for AFE or GC 525–690 V AC, IP00/Open Type](#). Select the fuses according to the frame and the current rating of the system module. When designing the fuse installation, refer to [11.3.1 Wiring Diagram, AFE/GC, AR10L](#) and [11.3.2 Wiring Diagram, AFE/GC, AR12L](#).

### 7.16.4 DC Filter

The DC/DC converter requires a DC Filter inductance between the source and the system module for current control and ability to boost voltage. The filter also smoothens the current and voltage waveform, making them suitable for most DC sources or loads.



It is safe to increase the switching frequency which further reduces the current and voltage ripple at the DC source. Decreasing the switching frequency below the nominal value increases the risk of overheating.

The total capacitance of the capacitors in the DC Filter (capacitance between + and - terminals of DC Filter):

- DC Filter, 570 A = 180  $\mu$ F
- DC Filter, 1200 A = 480  $\mu$ F

### NOTICE

Use aR-type DC fuses with the DC Filter. The recommended fuse types can be found in [11.5.6 Source DC+ Fuses for DC/DC Converter, IP00/Open Type](#). Select the fuses according to the frame and the current rating of the system module. When designing the fuse installation, refer to [11.3.5 Wiring Diagram, DC/DC Converter, DR10L](#) and [11.3.6 Wiring Diagram, DC/DC Converter, DR12L](#).

## 7.17 AuxBus Communication

### 7.17.1 Usage of AuxBus

AuxBus enables communication for filters. When AuxBus is connected, the drive provides temperature monitoring and other diagnostics of the used options thus giving vital information about the system. AuxBus is also used to create warning and fault signals for the system if the drive operates outside the set limits or if there is a failure.

### NOTICE

For the drive to be able to protect the filters, AuxBus must be connected.

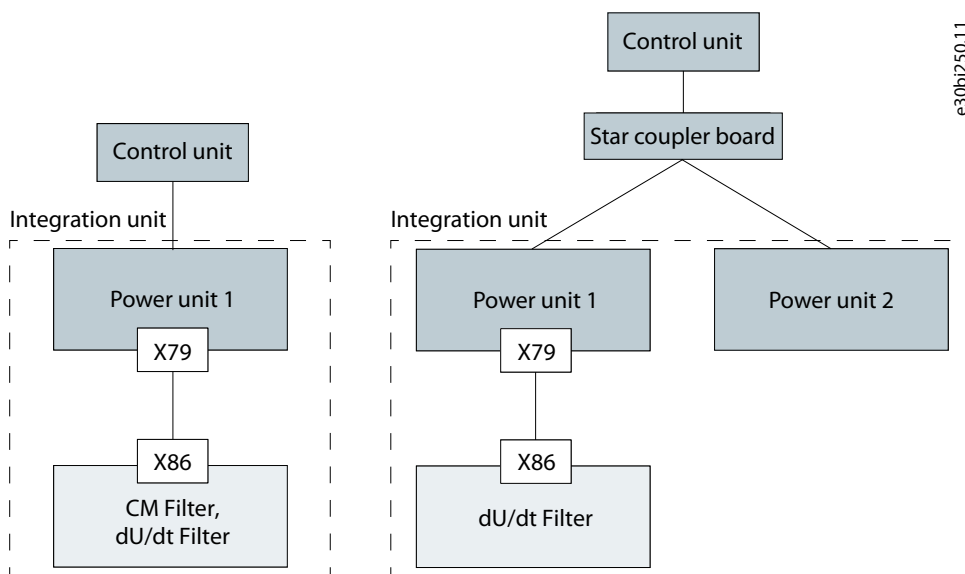
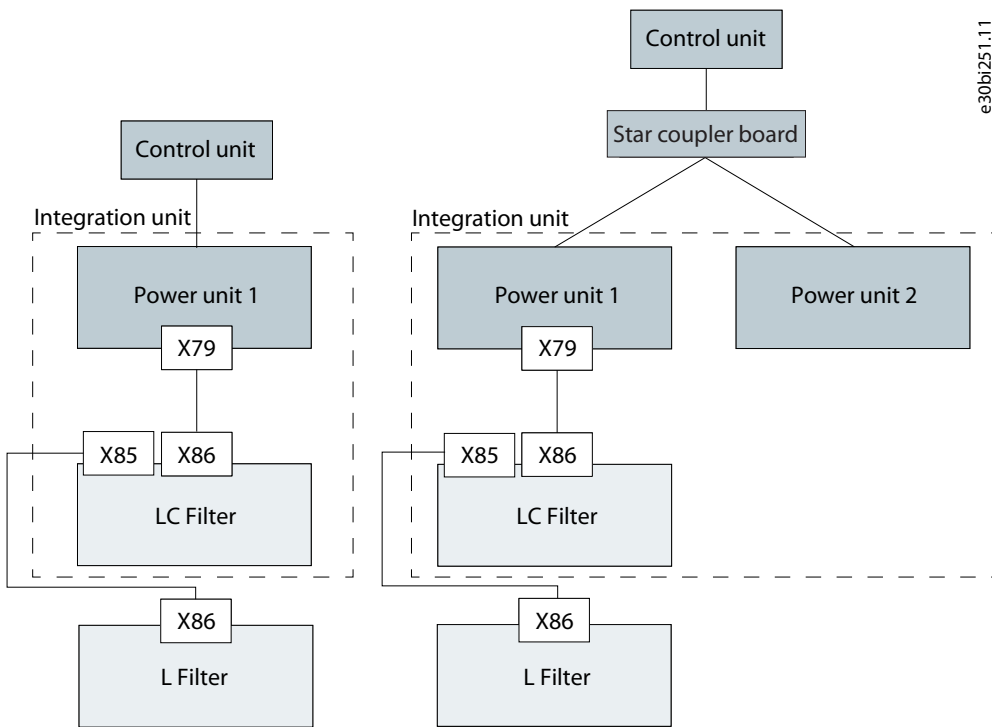


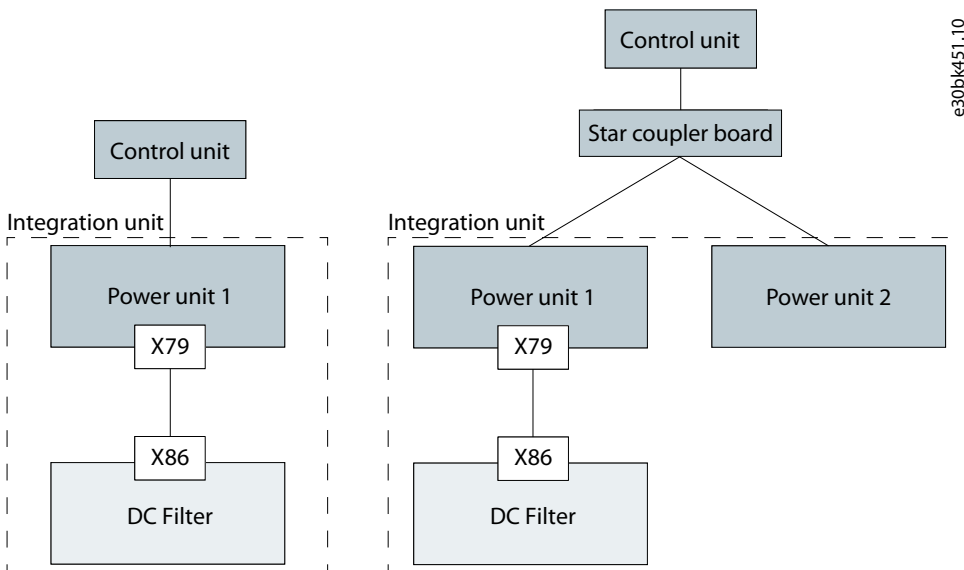
Illustration 106: AuxBus Topology for Inverter Modules IR10L and IR12L





e30bi251.11

Illustration 107: AuxBus Topology for AFE and Grid Converter Modules AR10L and AR12L



e30bk451.10

Illustration 108: AuxBus Topology for DC/DC Converter Modules DR10L and DR12L

### 7.17.2 AuxBus Cable Requirements

The AuxBus network topology is a 2-wire CAN-based bus line terminated at both ends by resistors. The connection includes a feedback loop wire which disables automatic termination in the AuxBus board. The last AuxBus board automatically enables termination when feedback is not present. Additional termination resistors are not necessary.

## NOTICE

### RISK OF ELECTRICAL INTERFERENCE

Even though AuxBus consists of point-to-point connection, physically the signals are connected in series. Cables that are longer than 10 m (33 ft) can create interference and communication problems.

- Do not exceed 10 m (33 ft) of total AuxBus cabling.
- Keep AuxBus cables as short as possible and separate them from high-power cables.

It is recommended to use the AuxBus cables that are provided by Danfoss Drives. AuxBus is delivered with 3 m (10 ft) of cable. If other cables are used, see the table [Table 16](#).

**Table 16: Cable Requirements for Other than Danfoss-provided Cables**

Item	Value
Cable type	6-wire, shielded and twisted pair (STP)
Impedance	120 Ω
Maximum length	10 m (33 ft)

Cable (example): LAPP KABEL, UNITRONIC® BUS LD FB P, 2170215.

Cable (example, UL): LAPP KABEL, UNITRONIC® BUS LD FB P A, 2170815.

Connector: Phoenix Contact, MC 1,5/ 5-ST-3,5 BK, 1769919 (LCL Filter: 2721-105/026-000).

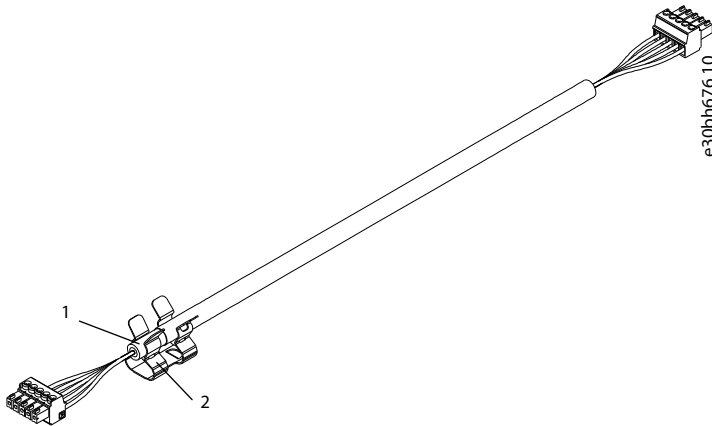
Cabling recommendation for drives with a loose option AuxBus

Cabling recommendation for drives with integration unit filters

### 7.17.3 AuxBus Cabling

#### Procedure

1. Remove approximately 15 mm (0.59 in) of the insulation of the cable.



**Illustration 109: Stripping and Grounding of the AuxBus Cable**

1	Shield removed, 15 mm (0.59 in)
2	Clamp

2. Strip the cable for 50 mm (1.97 in) to put it in the terminals.
  - a. For the frame designation AR10L, strip the cable for 90 mm (3.54 in).
3. Connect the cable to the correct terminals.
  - a. Use the correct tightening torques. See [11.1 Tightening Torques](#).
4. Route the cable so that there is no risk of getting in touch with bare busbars or terminals.
5. Attach the shield of the cable to the frame of the drive with a clamp to make a grounding connection.

### 7.17.4 AuxBus Grounding Principles

To ensure robust communication, good grounding strategy is needed. Below is a recommended grounding strategy illustrated using integration units. Same strategy can be applied for loose option filters.

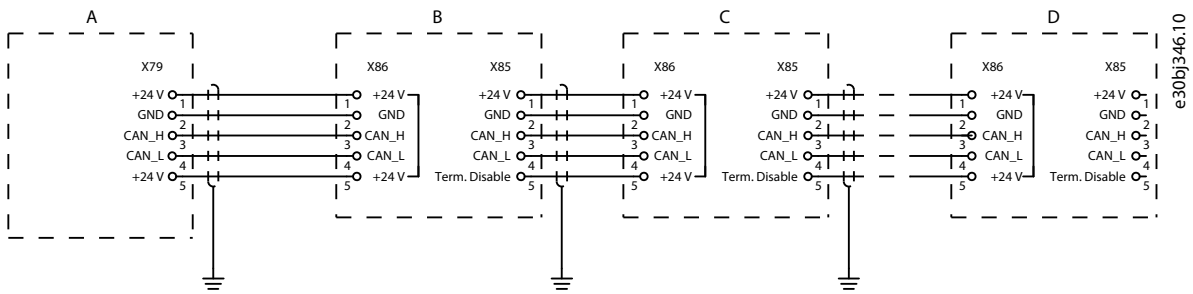


Illustration 110: AuxBus Circuit Diagram

A	The AuxBus interface in the power unit	C	AuxBus board 2
B	AuxBus board 1	D	AuxBus board 3

### 7.18 The Pre-charging Unit

The pre-charging unit is used for the pre-charging of the system modules that are connected to the same DC bus. There are 2 electrical sizes and an IEC and an UL variant of these. The pre-charging unit is available as an accessory.

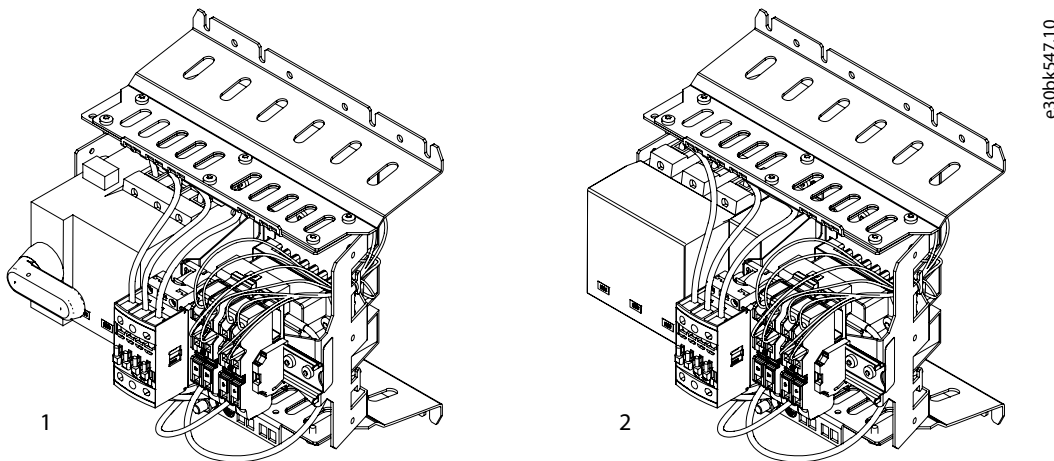


Illustration 111: Pre-charging Units

1	Pre-charging unit 20, IEC
2	Pre-charging unit 20, UL

Table 17: Selection of the Correct Pre-charging Unit

System modules	Pre-charging unit
IM10L + IM10L / IR10L + IR10L	Pre-charging unit 10 (IEC or UL)
IM12L + IM12L / IR12L + IR12L	
2 x IM12L + 2 x IM12L / 2 x IR12L + 2 x IR12L	
3 x IM12L + 3 x IM12L / 3 x IR12L + 3 x IR12L	
4 x IM12L + 4 x IM12L / 4 x IR12L + 4 x IR12L	Pre-charging unit 20 (IEC or UL)
5 x IM12L + 5 x IM12L / 5 x IR12L + 5 x IR12L	

System modules	Pre-charging unit
6 x IM12L + 6 x IM12L / 6 x IR12L + 6 x IR12L	
7 x IM12L + 7 x IM12L / 7 x IR12L + 7 x IR12L	
8 x IM12L + 8 x IM12L / 8 x IR12L + 8 x IR12L	

Table 18: Maximum Capacitance of the Pre-charging Unit

Pre-charging unit	Network [V AC]	Capacitance [ $\mu$ F]
Pre-charging unit 10 (IEC or UL)	400/500	66500
	690	29500
Pre-charging unit 20 (IEC or UL)	400/500	184000
	690	76500

There are thermal restrictions in a repeated use of the pre-charging unit. See the allowed pre-charging cycle in a 60 °C (140 °F) ambient temperature in [Table 19](#).

Table 19: The Thermally Allowed Pre-charging Cycle

Step	Task	Duration
1.	Charging	10 s
2.	Discharging	50 s
3.	Charging	10 s
4.	Discharging	50 s
5.	Wait for the pre-charging unit to cool down.	10 min
6.	Repeat	–

See the dimensions of the pre-charging units:

- [11.2.25 Dimensions of the Pre-charging Unit, IEC](#)
- [11.2.26 Dimensions of the Pre-charging Unit, UL](#)

See the circuit diagrams:

- [11.3.7 Pre-charging Circuit, AR10L](#)
- [11.3.8 Pre-charging Circuit, AR12L](#)
- [11.3.9 Pre-charging Control Circuit](#)

## 7.19 Measuring the Cable and Motor Insulation

Do these checks if necessary.

NOTE! AC drive is already measured at the factory.

- The insulation checks of the motor cable, see [7.19.1 Insulation Checks of the Motor Cable](#)
- The insulation checks of the mains cable, see [7.19.2 Insulation Checks of the Mains Cable](#)
- The insulation checks of the motor, see [7.19.3 Insulation Checks of the Motor](#)

### 7.19.1 Insulation Checks of the Motor Cable

Use these instructions to check the insulation of the motor cable.

#### Procedure

1. Disconnect the motor cable from the terminals U, V, and W and from the motor.
2. Measure the insulation resistance of the motor cable between phase conductors 1 and 2, between phase conductors 1 and 3, and between phase conductors 2 and 3.
3. Measure the insulation resistance between each phase conductor and the grounding conductor.
4. The insulation resistance must be  $>1\text{ M}\Omega$  at the ambient temperature of  $20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $68\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).

### 7.19.2 Insulation Checks of the Mains Cable

Use these instructions to check the insulation of the mains cable.

#### Procedure

1. Disconnect the mains cable from the terminals L1, L2, and L3 and from mains.
2. Measure the insulation resistance of the mains cable between phase conductors 1 and 2, between phase conductors 1 and 3, and between phase conductors 2 and 3.
3. Measure the insulation resistance between each phase conductor and the grounding conductor.
4. The insulation resistance must be  $>1\text{ M}\Omega$  at the ambient temperature of  $20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $68\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).

### 7.19.3 Insulation Checks of the Motor

Use these instructions to check the insulation of the motor.

## NOTICE

Obey the instructions of the motor manufacturer.

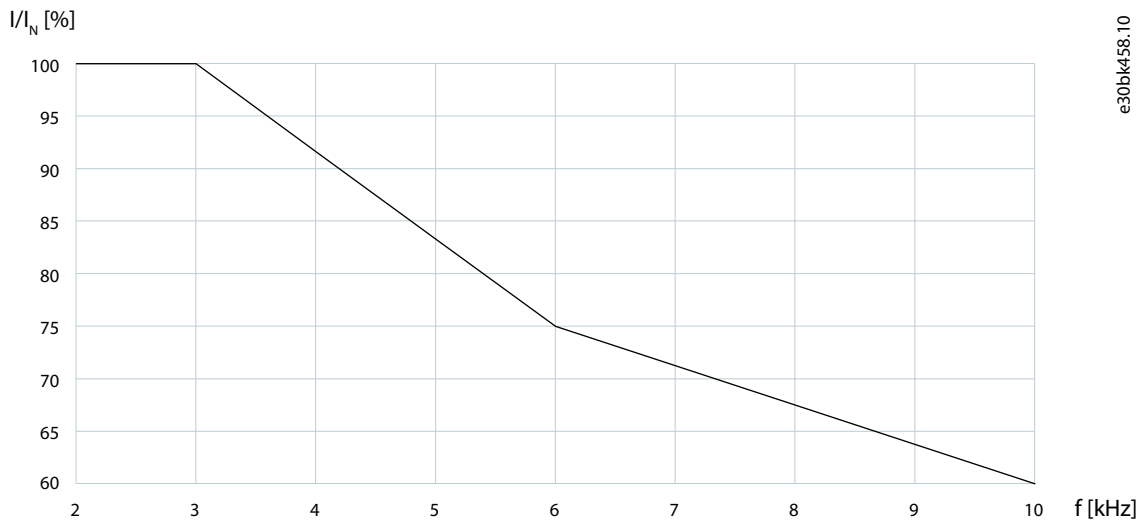
#### Procedure

1. Disconnect the motor cable from the motor.
2. Open the bridging connections in the motor connection box.
3. Measure the insulation resistance of each motor winding. The voltage must be the same or higher than the motor nominal voltage, but at least  $1000\text{ V}$ .
4. The insulation resistance must be  $>1\text{ M}\Omega$  at the ambient temperature of  $20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $68\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).
5. Connect the motor cables to the motor.
6. Do the final insulation check on the drive side. Put all phases together and measure to the ground.
7. Connect the motor cables to the drive.

## 7.20 Derating

### 7.20.1 Derating of Switching Frequency, INU

The inverter unit can be used without derating up to  $3\text{ kHz}$ . For switching frequencies higher than  $3\text{ kHz}$ , current must be derated according to the diagram.

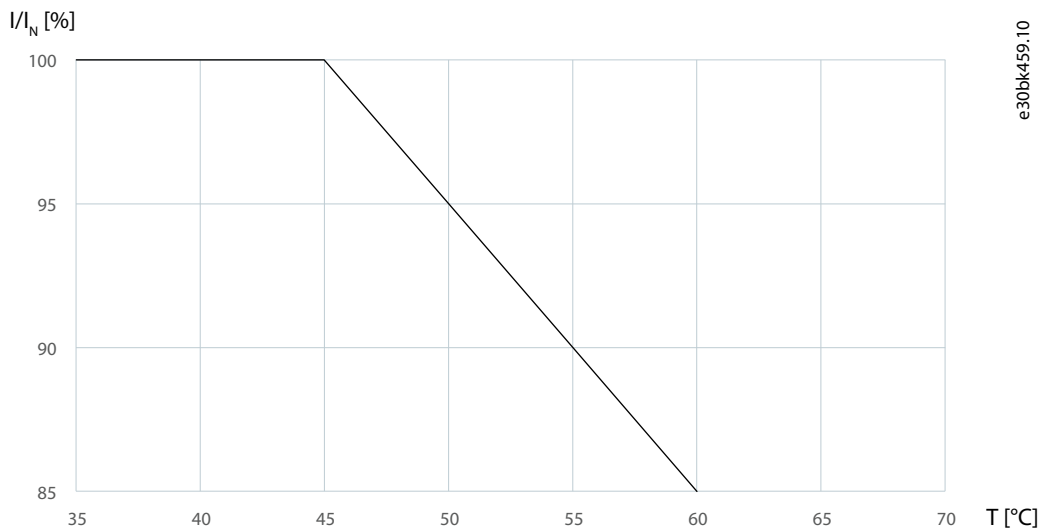


e30bk458.10

Illustration 112: Switching Frequency Derating

### 7.20.2 Derating of Coolant Temperature

The liquid-cooled system modules can be used without derating up to 38 °C or 45 °C, depending on the current rating. For higher coolant temperatures, current must be derated 1%/1 °C as shown in the following diagram.



e30bk459.10

Illustration 113: Coolant Temperature Derating

### 7.20.3 Derating of Voltage Imbalance, AFE/GC

AFE and grid converter units can be used without derating up to 3%. For voltage imbalances higher than 3%, current must be derated according to the diagram.

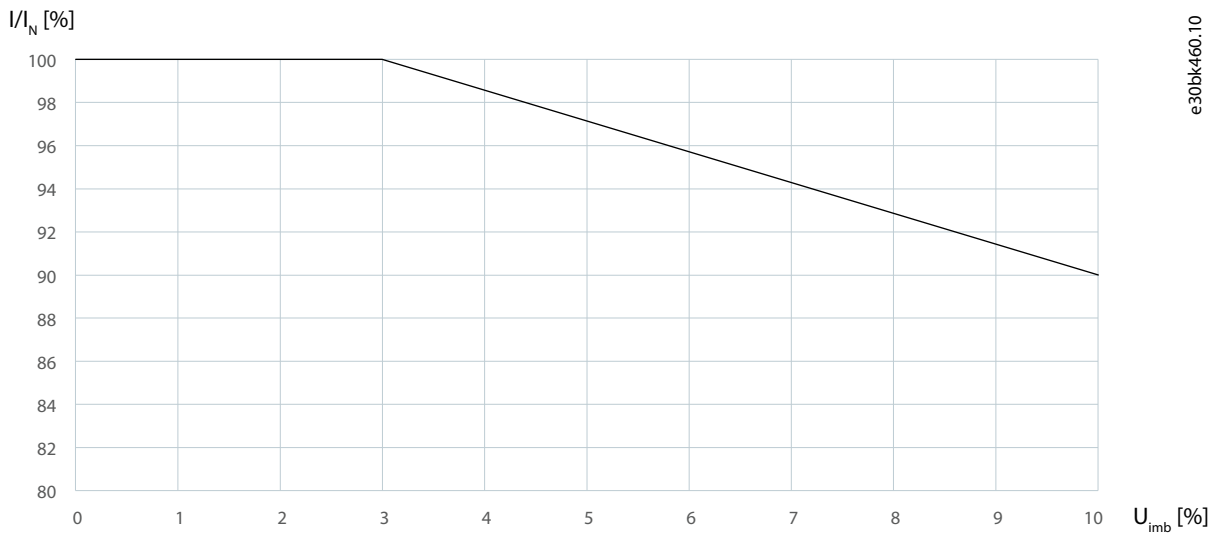


Illustration 114: Voltage Imbalance Derating

### 7.20.4 Derating of DC-bus Voltage

The drive can be used without derating up to 1025 V DC. For DC-bus voltages higher than 1025 V DC, current must be derated according to the diagram.

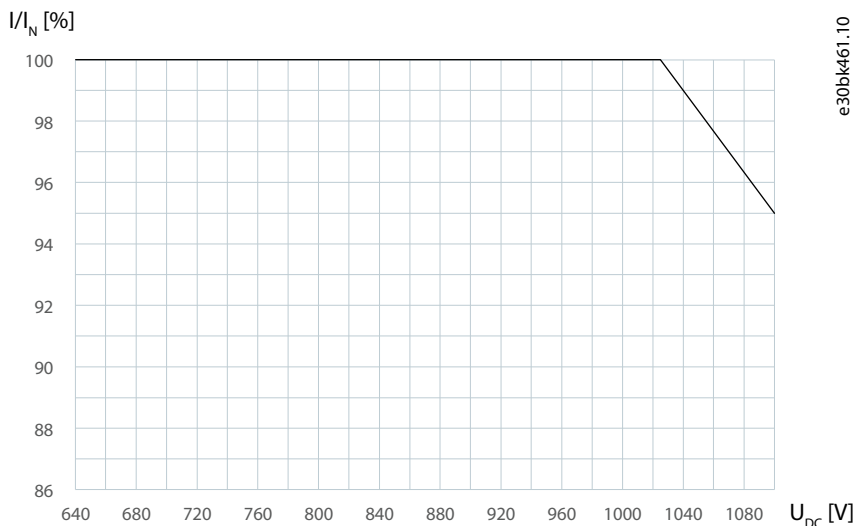


Illustration 115: DC-bus Voltage Derating

### 7.21 Modulator Types

The following are the available modulator types for AFE, GC, and INU modules. For more detailed descriptions and instructions on modulator type selection, see the iC7 series application guides.

#### Modulator types for AFE and GC

##### Modulator type 4 – CMRPWM

- The default modulator type for AFE. This modulator can be used in the AFE to minimize motor voltage spikes. The modulator cannot be used when independent paralleling is used (when *Paralleling sync. Mode* is enabled).

##### Modulator type 5 – Grid Converter

- The default modulator type for Grid Converters. The modulator optimizes the trade-off between losses and harmonics during normal operation, while enabling short term current injection STCI. Independent paralleling is feasible with this modulator type (*Paralleling sync. Mode* is enabled).

#### Modulator types for INU

##### Modulator type 1 – SVPWM

- Standard Space Vector Pulse Width Modulation. Can be useful with certain filters and transformers on drive output. Drive derating is required.

Modulator type 2 – Optimized

- Optimizes the trade-off between losses and harmonics during normal operation. Default and best selection in most applications.



## 8 Control Unit

### 8.1 Modular Control Unit

#### NOTICE

##### EXTERNAL 24 V DC POWER SUPPLY NEEDED

The power units do not provide a 24 V DC power supply for the control unit. Lack of a 24 V DC power supply can prevent the operation of the product.

- Provide an external 24 V DC +15%/-10% power supply for the control unit.

The maximum input power of the 24 V DC power supply is 60 W.

Table 20: Maximum Power Consumption of the Control Unit Components

Component	Power consumption
Control unit, including control panel	6 W
Star coupler board	4 W
I/O and Relay Option, 250 mA at 24 V <sub>out</sub>	8 W
Any other option board, 1 pcs	4 W

The modular control unit can be mounted nearby to or remotely from the power unit. The control unit consists of various boards installed on a mounting plate. The boards are connected to each other with option connectors. Several boards and mounting plates can be installed in parallel.

There are three different mechanical board types in the modular control unit:

- Control board
- Star coupler board
- Option boards, for example:
  - I/O and Relay Option
  - Encoder/Resolver Option
  - Fieldbus boards

See more information on the option boards in the relevant programming guides.

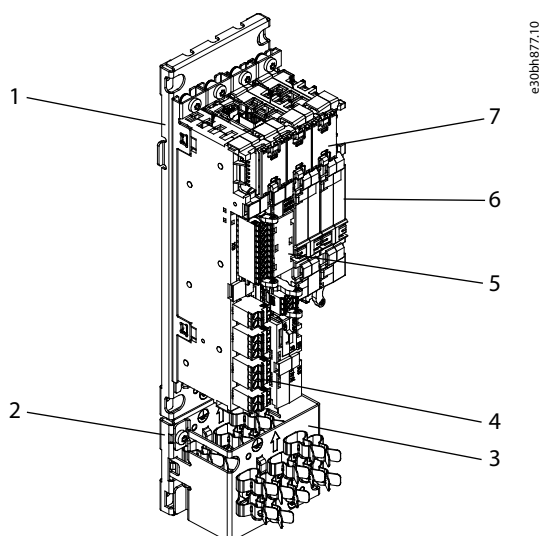


Illustration 116: Example of the Modular Control Unit

1	Mounting plate	5	Control board
2	Base grounding plate	6	Option board
3	Grounding plate extension	7	Option connector
4	I/O and Relay Option		

## 8.2 Control Cable Requirements

### NOTICE

The 24 V wires must be separated from the 115 V/240 V cables. If they are not separated, all wirings must be made with shielded 115 V/240 V cables.

### NOTICE

#### SIGNAL CABLES

It is recommended to use shielded/twisted pair signal cables.

Use control cables with a 3–12 mm (0.1–0.5 in) diameter.

## 8.3 Control Board

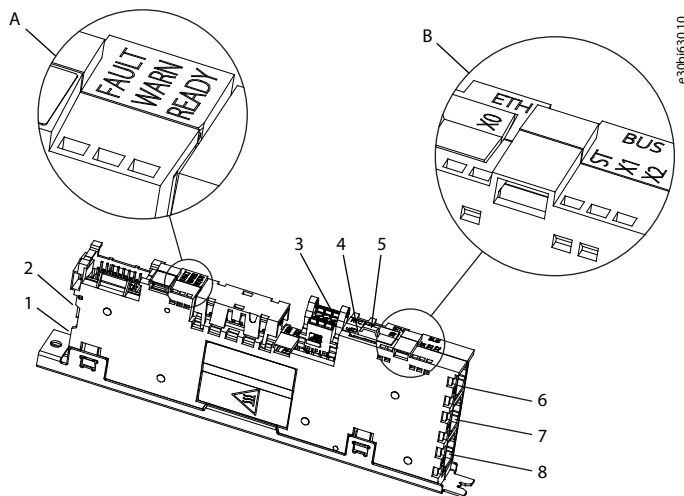


Illustration 117: The Control Board

A	Status indicators (FAULT, WARN, READY)	4	microSD card
B	Fieldbus indicators (ST, X1, X2) and Ethernet port indicators (X0)	5	RTC battery holder
1	Control panel connector (X9)	6	Ethernet port (X0)
2	Fiber optic link to power unit (X80)	7	Ethernet port (X1)
3	24 V DC supply (X62)	8	Ethernet port (X2)

### 8.3.1 Indicator Light Definitions

Table 21: Definitions of the Indicator Lights on the Control Board

Indicator name	Function (color)	Description
Fault	On (red)	Fault active
Warn	On (yellow)	Warning active
Ready	On (white)	Ready for operation
	Blinking 1 Hz (white)	Power on, not ready
Fault+Warn+Ready	Blinking (red+yellow+white)	Signaling from an external application. Can be used for identifying where the external application is wirelessly connected to.
X0 link activity	Off	No link
	On (green)	Link OK, no data
	Blinking (green)	Link OK, data communication
X0 link speed	Off	No link or 10 Mbps link
	On (orange)	100 Mbps link

For the description of the fieldbus indicators (ST, X1, X2), see the relevant application guide.

## 8.4 Control Board Connections

Table 22: Control Board Connections

Terminal	Function	Connector type
X1	Ethernet port	RJ45
X2	Ethernet port	RJ45
X0	Ethernet port (used for the PC tool)	RJ45
Micro SD	microSD card	Micro SD
X62	24 V DC supply	2 x 3 spring force connector 0.2–1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
X33	STO terminal	1 x 10 spring force connector 0.2–1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Option bus	Option bus (internal connection)	Custom
X80	Fiber optic link to power unit or star coupler board	LC-duplex
X9	Control panel terminal	iX Industrial
RTC battery	RTC battery	BR1632 (battery type)

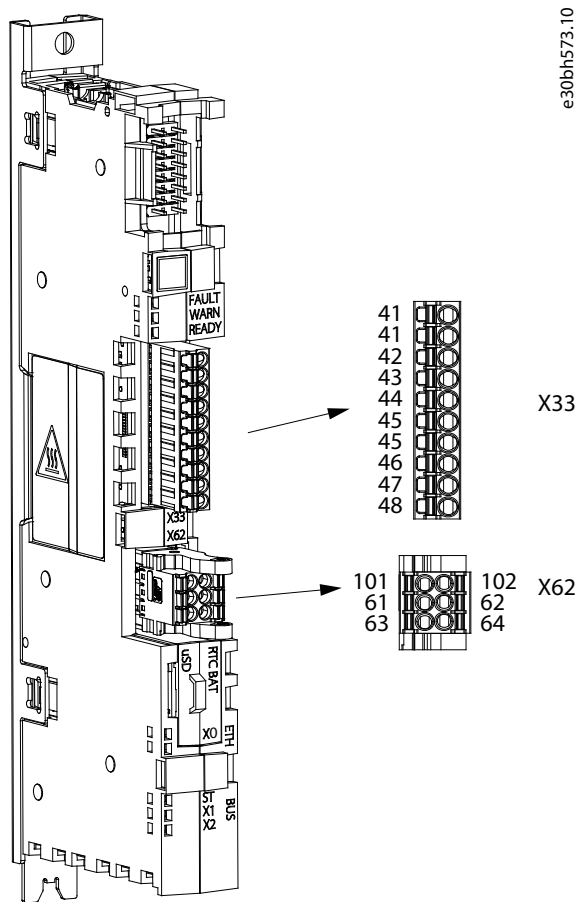


Illustration 118: Control Board Terminal Block and Terminal Numbering

Table 23: STO Terminal Signals (X33)

Terminal	Function	Description
41	STO 24 V	Not yet available
41	STO 24 V	
42	Safe input A+	
43	Safe input B+	
44	Safe feedback +	
45	GND	
45	GND	
46	Safe input A-	
47	Safe input B-	
48	Safe feedback -	

Table 24: 24 V DC Supply Signals (X62)

Terminal	Function	Description
101	+24 V input	Internal +24 V DC, 60 W control supply
102	GND	Power supply ground

Terminal	Function	Description
61	+24 V external input	External +24 V DC control supply, maximum 10 A. Must be fuse-protected. Possible to daisy chain for multiple controllers.
62	GND	Power supply ground
63	+24 V output	+24 V DC output for daisy chain, only available when the +24 V DC external input control supply is used.
64	GND	Power supply ground

**NOTICE**

In X62, the firmware uses terminals 101 and 102 as the primary 24 V DC supply control. If power is supplied only to terminals 61 and 62, it causes a fault.

For the circuit diagrams of the control unit, see [11.3.11 Wiring Diagrams of the +24 V Supply for the Control Unit](#).

### 8.5 Star Coupler Board

When more output power is needed, the power units are connected in parallel with a star coupler board.

With the star coupler board, it is possible to connect up to 16 power units in parallel. The fiber connection is always needed between the control board and star coupler board.

An external 24 V power supply is required for the star coupler board. Connect the supply to the top of the star coupler board.

The star coupler board can be installed next to the control unit. The star coupler board can also be installed near the power units to make the cabling from the star coupler board to the power units easier. See [Illustration 121](#) and [Illustration 122](#).

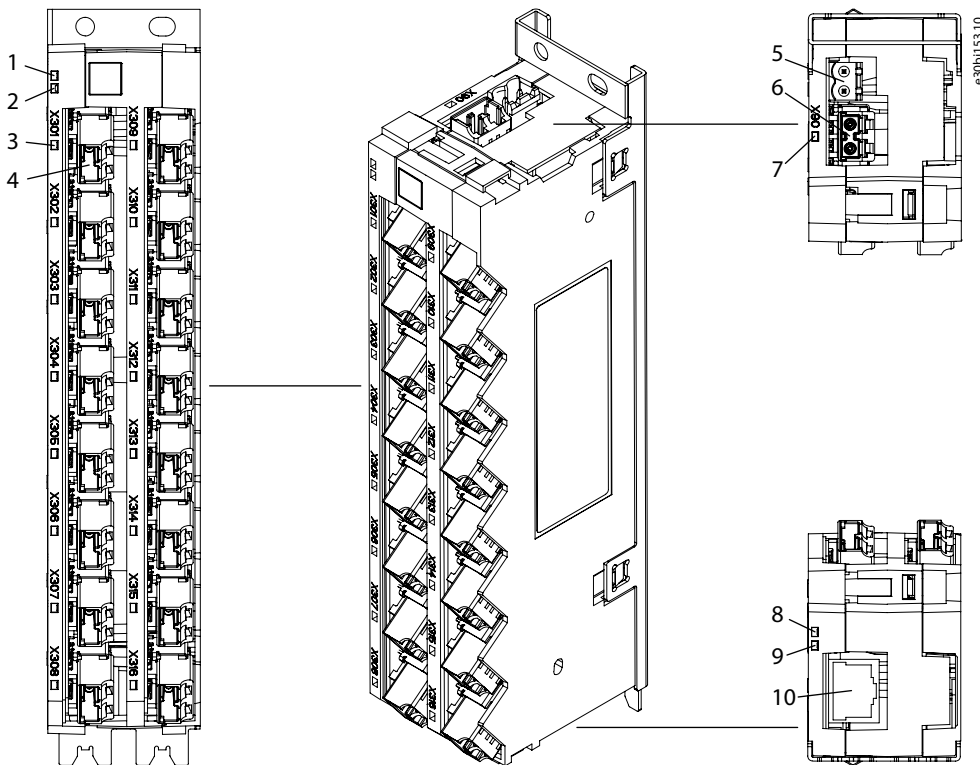


Illustration 119: The Star Coupler Board with 16 Ports

1	Board configuration status indicator	6	Fiber connection to the control board (X90)
2	+24 V power status indicator	7	Control link status indicator
3	Power unit connection status indicators	8	Ethernet speed indicator
4	Fiber connection to the power unit (X301–X316)	9	Ethernet link activity indicator
5	+24 V power supply (X65)	10	Ethernet port (X7)

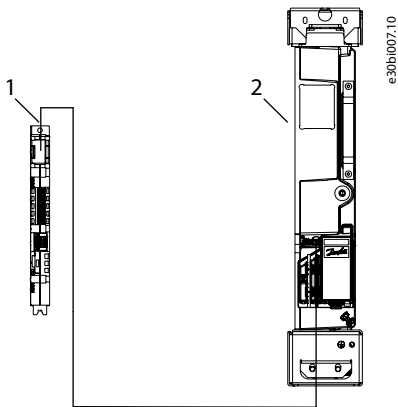


Illustration 120: Control Connection

1	Control board
2	Power unit

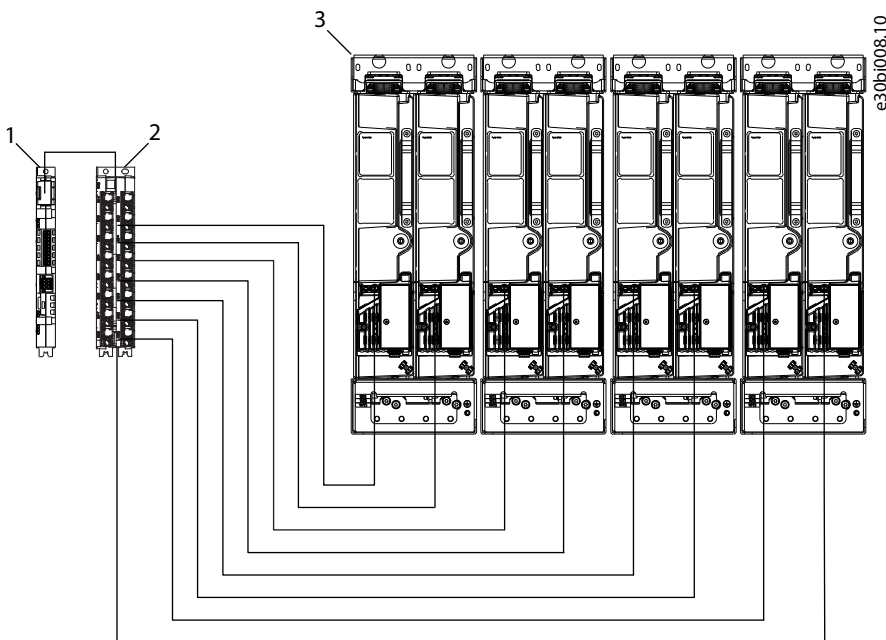


Illustration 121: Example Control Connection with a Star Coupler Board: 8 Power Units in Parallel

1	Control board	3	Maximum 16 power units
2	Star coupler board		

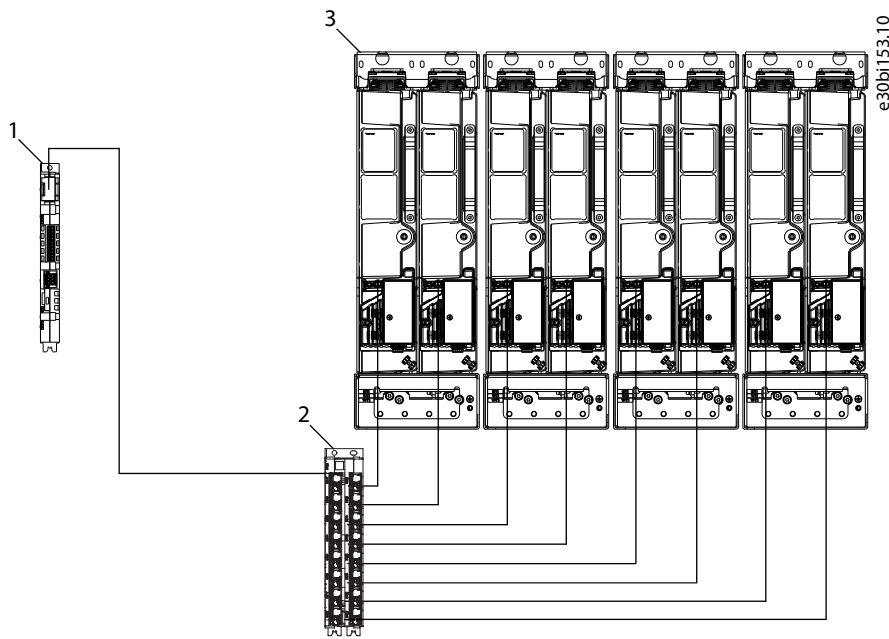


Illustration 122: Example Control Connection with a Star Coupler Board: 8 Power Units in Parallel, Star Coupler Board near the Power Units

1	Control board	3	Maximum 16 power units
2	Star coupler board		

### 8.5.1 Indicator Light Definitions

Table 25: Definitions of the Indicator Lights on the Star Coupler Board

Indicator name	Function (color)	Description
Configuration status	Off	During booting until the software configuration is executed.
	Blinking 10 Hz (green)	Software updating.
	On (green)	Board configuration succeeded and all port communication works as intended.
	On (red)	Board configuration failed or any port communication failed on startup or during run.
24 V power status	On (white)	Star coupler board is powered.
Power unit link status (X301–X316)	Off	No link established.
	On (green)	Link established.
Control link status	Off	No link established.
	On (green)	Link established.
Ethernet speed	Off	No link or 10 Mbps link
	On (orange)	100 Mbps link

Indicator name	Function (color)	Description
Ethernet link activity	Off	No link
	On (green)	Link OK, no data
	Blinking (green)	Link OK, data communication

## 8.5.2 Fiber Cable Requirements

The required fiber cable type is LC duplex cable assembly 0.5NA SI - POF.

The installation temperature of the fiber cable is -40...+85 °C (-40...+185 °F). The minimum bending radius is 25 mm (1.0 in).

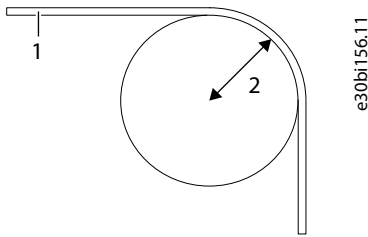


Illustration 123: Bending Radius of the Fiber Cables

1	Cable
2	Bending radius (25 mm, 1.0 in)

## 8.6 Star Coupler Board Connections

Table 26: Star Coupler Board Connections

Terminal	Function	Connector type
X7	Ethernet port	RJ45
X65	24 V DC supply	2 x spring force connector 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
X90	Fiber optic link to control board	LC-duplex
X301–X316	Fiber optic link to power unit	LC-duplex

Table 27: 24 V DC Supply Signals (X65)

Terminal	Function	Description
61	+24 V external input	External +24 V DC star coupler supply, maximum 10 A. Must be fuse-protected.
62	GND	Power supply ground



### 8.7 I/O and Relay Option Connections

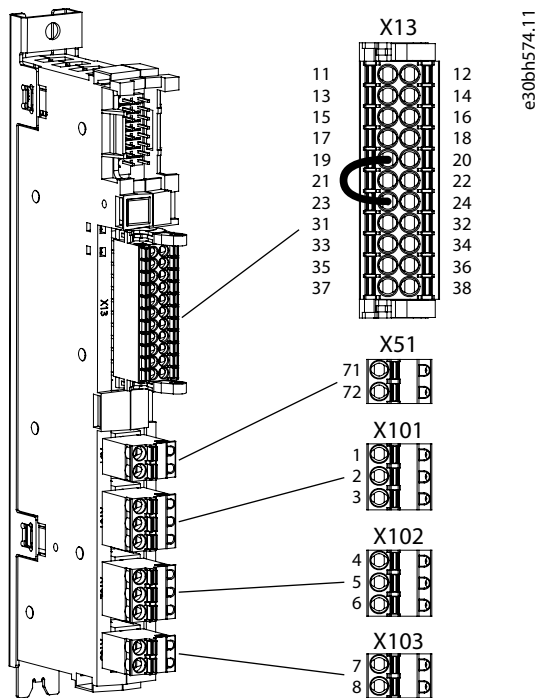


Illustration 124: I/O and Relay Option Terminal Block and Terminal Numbering

Table 28: I/O and Relay Option Signals

Terminal	Function	Connector type
X13	I/O terminal	2 x 11 spring force connector 0.2–1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
X51	Thermistor input	1 x 2 spring force connector 0.25–2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
X101	Relay 1	1 x 3 spring force connector 0.25–2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
X102	Relay 2	1 x 3 spring force connector 0.25–2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
X103	Relay 3	1 x 2 spring force connector 0.25–2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

Table 29: I/O Terminal Signals (X13)

Terminal	Function	Description
11	+24 V <sub>out</sub>	Control voltage output. 24 V DC (-15...+20%) Maximum current 200 mA Short-circuit protected
12	+24 V <sub>out</sub>	
13	DI 1	Configurable digital input, galvanically isolated. 24 V DC, 0 < 5 V, 1 > 15 V. Input load 7.5 mA constant current + 10 kΩ resistive load, maximum pulse frequency 100 kHz.
14	DI 2	
15	DI 3	
16	DI 4	
17	DI 5	
18	DI 6	

Terminal	Function	Description
19	DGND	Digital input ground, not isolated by default.
20	DGND	When using the internal +24 V <sub>out</sub> supply, connect the external jump wire between DGND and GND. When using the external +24 V DC supply, remove the external jump wire between DGND and GND.
21	DO 1	Configurable digital output.
22	DO 2	Push-pull 24 V/50 mA Open collector (NPN/PNP) 48 V/50 mA Short-circuit protected
23	GND	I/O ground.
24	GND	Ground for digital outputs, +10 V Ref, +24 V <sub>out</sub> analog inputs, and analog outputs.
31	AO 1	Configurable analog output. Voltage mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0...10 V</li> <li>• <math>R_L \geq 1 \text{ k}\Omega</math></li> <li>• accuracy <math>\leq \pm 0.5\%</math> of full scale</li> <li>• short-circuit protected</li> </ul> Current mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0...20 mA</li> <li>• <math>R_L \leq 600 \Omega</math></li> <li>• accuracy <math>\leq \pm 0.5\%</math> of full scale</li> <li>• short-circuit protected</li> </ul>
32	+10 V ref.	10 V (0...+3%), maximum current 10 mA
33	AI 1	Configurable analog input.
34	AI 2	Voltage mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>0 \pm 10 \text{ V}</math></li> <li>• single-ended</li> <li>• <math>R_i \sim 10 \text{ k}\Omega</math></li> <li>• accuracy <math>\pm 0.5\%</math> of full scale</li> </ul> Current mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>0 \pm 20 \text{ mA}</math></li> <li>• differential</li> <li>• <math>R_i \sim 200 \Omega</math></li> <li>• accuracy <math>\pm 0.5\%</math> of full scale</li> </ul>
35	GND	I/O ground.
36	GND	Ground for digital outputs, +10 V Ref, +24 V <sub>out</sub> analog inputs, and analog outputs.
37	GND	
38	GND	

Table 30: Thermistor Input Signals (X51)

Terminal	Function	Description
71	TI+	Thermistor input, galvanically isolated. $R_{trip} = 4 \text{ k}\Omega$
72	TI-	

Table 31: Relay 1 Signals (X101)

Terminal	Function	Description
1	COM	Configurable relay output. Switching capacity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 24 V DC/8 A</li> <li>• 250 V AC/8 A</li> <li>• 125 V DC/0.4 A</li> </ul> Minimum switching load: 5 V/10 mA
2	NO	
3	NC	

Table 32: Relay 2 Signals (X102)

Terminal	Function	Description
4	COM	Configurable relay output. Switching capacity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 24 V DC/8 A</li> <li>• 250 V AC/8 A</li> <li>• 125 V DC/0.4 A</li> </ul> Minimum switching load: 5 V/10 mA
5	NO	
6	NC	

Table 33: Relay 3 Signals (X103)

Terminal	Function	Description
7	COM	Configurable relay output. Switching capacity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 24 V DC/8 A</li> <li>• 250 V AC/8 A</li> <li>• 125 V DC/0.4 A</li> </ul> Minimum switching load: 5 V/10 mA
8	NO	

## 8.8 I/O and Relay Option Interface

### 8.8.1 Analog Inputs

The I/O and Relay Option has 2 analog inputs that can be configured with the software to voltage input or current input. The table shows the specification for the analog inputs.

The analog inputs are protected in overvoltage conditions.

Table 34: Analog Input Types, Values, and Tolerances

Parameter	Value
Measuring range: voltage mode	-10...+10 V
Measuring range: current mode	-20...+20 mA

Parameter	Value
Input impedance	Voltage mode $\approx 10\text{ k}\Omega$
	Current mode $\approx 200\ \Omega$
Accuracy	0.5% of full scale
Reaction time	0...90% step: $< 1\text{ ms}$
Number of inputs	2
Overtoltage limit	+15/-15 V
Overcurrent limit	+32/-32 mA
Electrical fast transient (EFT)	2 kV

### 8.8.2 Analog Outputs

The I/O and Relay Option has 1 analog output that can be configured with the software to voltage output or current output. The table shows the specification for the analog output.

The analog output is protected in overvoltage conditions.

Table 35: Analog Output Types and Values

Parameter	Value
Output Voltage Range	0...10 V
Output Current Range	0...20 mA
Accuracy	0.5% of full scale
Reaction time	0...90% step: $< 1\text{ ms}$
Electrical fast transient (EFT)	2 kV

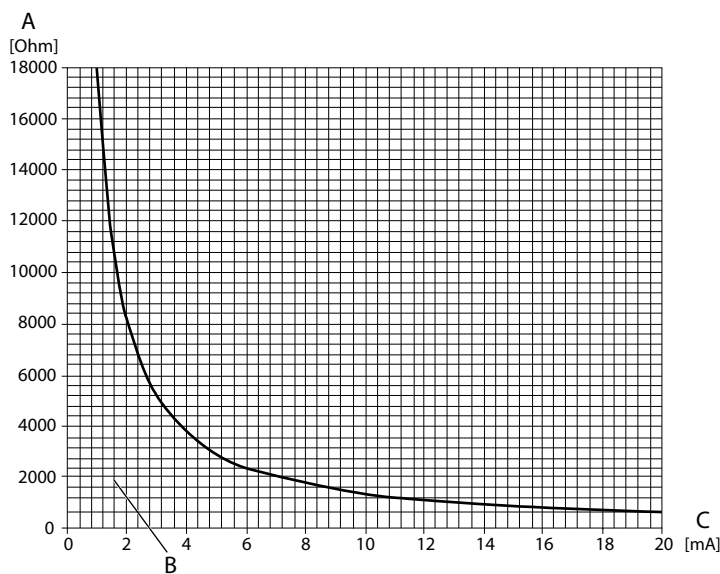


Illustration 125: Allowed Load Resistance of Analog Output in Current Mode

A	Load resistance	C	Output current
B	Allowed load resistance		

### 8.8.3 Digital Inputs

The I/O and Relay Option has 6 digital inputs. By default, the digital inputs are not isolated, because there is an external wire between the connector pins 19 (D<sub>GND</sub>) and 23 (GND). The digital inputs can be functionally isolated from the PCB ground of the I/O and Relay Option by removing the wire. The digital inputs are polarity free.

Digital inputs are overvoltage protected.

Table 36: Digital Inputs Logic Levels and Other Requirements

Parameter	Value
Recommended Operation Voltage	0...24 V +20%/-10%
Overvoltage Limit	33 V
Logic Level	0 = $V_{TL} \leq 5 \text{ V}$ 1 = $V_{TH} \geq 15 \text{ V}$
Input Load	7.5 mA constant current and 10 k $\Omega$ resistive load
Reaction Time	< 5 $\mu\text{s}$
Maximum Frequency	100 kHz
Electrical fast transient (EFT)	2 kV

### 8.8.4 Digital Outputs

The I/O and Relay Option has 2 digital outputs. The digital outputs are the push-pull type. The digital outputs can also be used as the open collector type.

The digital outputs are short-circuit protected.

Table 37: Digital Output Voltage and Current

Parameter	Value
Output Voltage	0 = max 2 V 1 = min 20 V (1)
Rated Current	$\pm 50 \text{ mA}$
Overcurrent Limit	$\pm 80 \text{ mA}$
Maximum voltage when used as open collector output	48 V
Maximum Frequency	100 kHz
Electrical fast transient (EFT)	2 kV

<sup>1</sup> Control unit power supply 24 V +20%/-10% and  $I_{load}$  max 50 mA

### 8.8.5 Relay Outputs

The I/O and Relay Option has 3 relay outputs. Relay 1 and Relay 2 have NO and NC contacts [1 form C (CO)]. Relay 3 has only an NO contact [1 form A (NO)]. The relay output interface is reinforced for system voltages  $\leq 300 \text{ V}$ . The lifetime for relays is 100.000 cycles.

Table 38: Relay Output Values

Parameter	Value
Rated Voltage	250 V AC
Max. Switching Voltage	400 V AC

Parameter	Value
Rated Current	8 A
Breaking Capacity Max	2000 VA
Operate Time Max.	9 ms
Release Time Max.	5 ms
DC Breaking Capacity	See <a href="#">Illustration 126</a> .

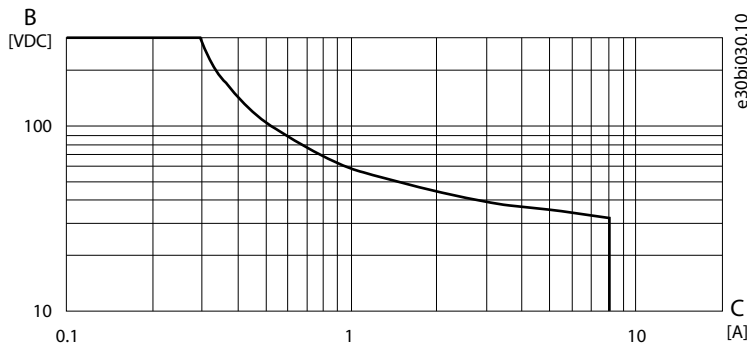


Illustration 126: Maximum DC Load Breaking Capacity

B	DC voltage
C	DC current

### 8.8.6 Analog Reference Voltage Output

The I/O and Relay Option contains 1 analog reference voltage output.

Table 39: Analog Reference Voltage Output Values

Parameter	Value
Nominal Voltage	10 V
Accuracy	-3...+3% of nominal voltage
Maximum Output Current	10 mA
Short Circuit Current	13 mA
Electrical fast transient (EFT)	2 kV

### 8.8.7 24 V DC Voltage Output

The I/O and Relay Option contains 1 voltage output of 24 V DC.

Table 40: 24 V DC Voltage Output

Parameter	Value
Nominal Voltage	24 V
Accuracy	-15...+20%

Parameter	Value
Maximum Output Current	200 mA
Short Circuit Current	250 mA
Electrical fast transient (EFT)	2 kV

### 8.8.8 Thermistor Input

The I/O and Relay Option contains 1 thermistor input. Thermistor input has basic isolation for system voltages  $\leq 600$  V and reinforced isolation for system voltages  $\leq 300$  V (OVC III 3000 m). For system voltage of 600 V, supplementary insulation is necessary at the motor end.

Table 41: Thermistor Input

Parameter	Value
Electrical fast transient (EFT)	2 kV
Sensor	$R_{trip}$ 4.0 k $\Omega$ (PTC)

### 8.9 Installing the Control Unit Mounting Plates

Use these instructions to assemble the mounting plate of the modular control unit, to attach 2 or several mounting plates to each other, and to install mounting plates to the cabinet. All the parts can be found in the accessories bag.

#### Procedure for assembling the mounting plate

1. Assemble the mounting plate as shown in the illustration.
  - a. Attach the base grounding plate into the mounting plate.
  - b. Align the cable clamps in the holes in a wave-like form and attach with screws.
  - c. Attach the grounding plate extension onto the base grounding plate with 2 screws.
  - d. Attach the cable clamps with screws.

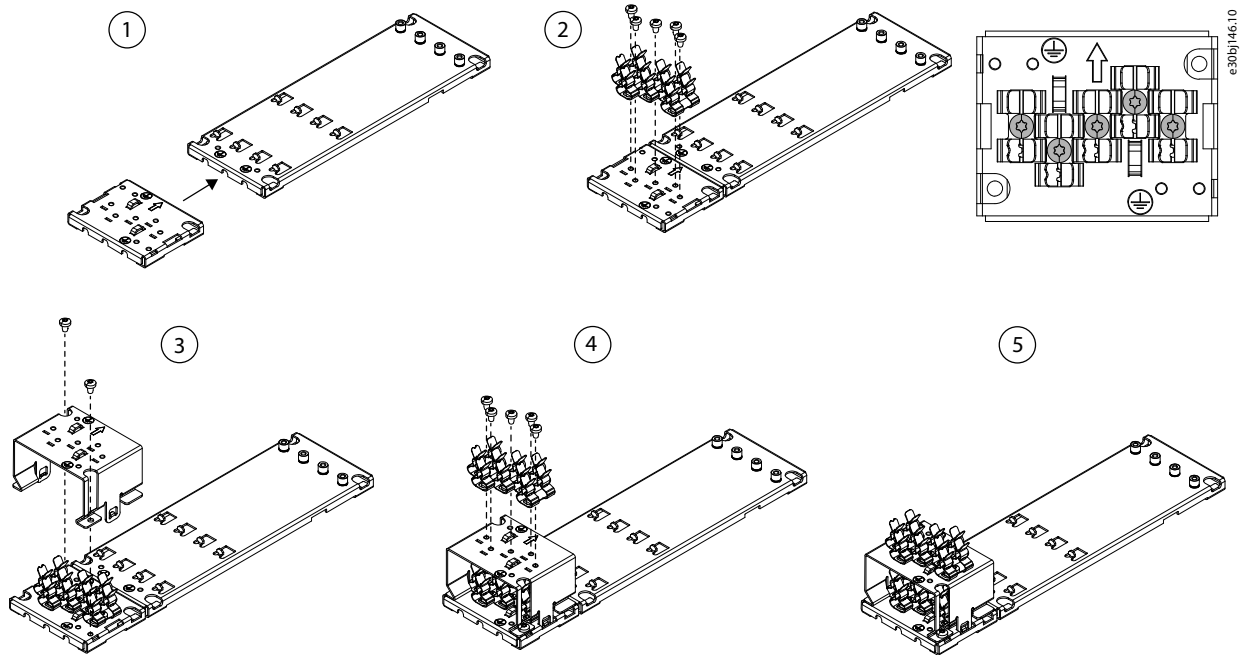


Illustration 127: Assembling the Mounting Plate

### Procedure for attaching 2 mounting plates to each other

1. Install the mounting plates to each other by fitting the sides together.

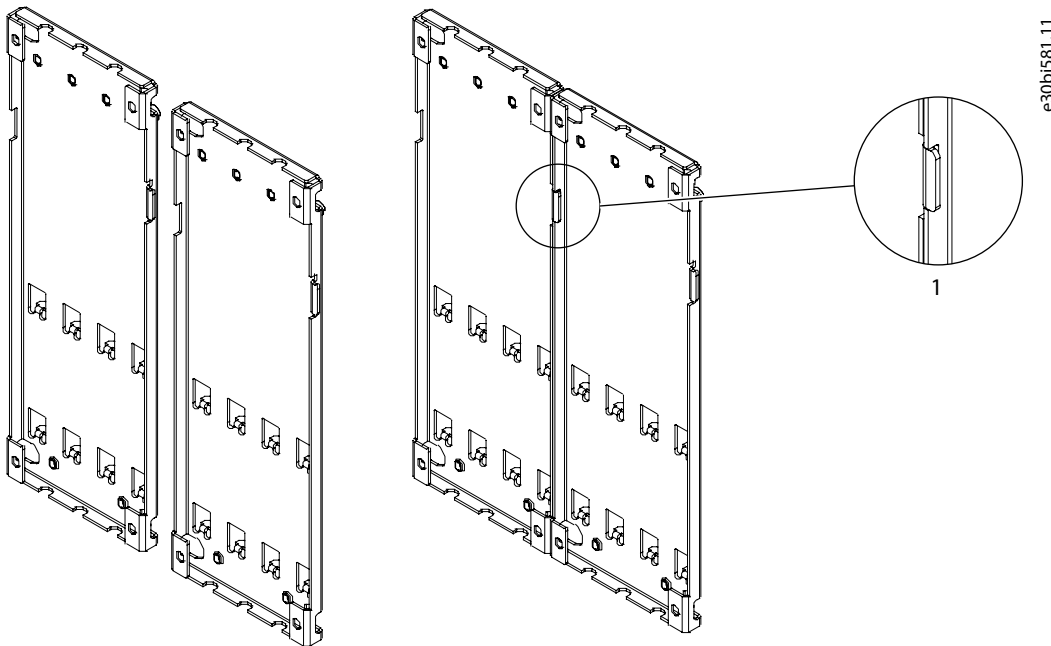


Illustration 128: Attaching Mounting Plates to Each Other

1 The lip

2. Attach the mounting plates onto the cabinet with screws by the 4 mounting holes in the corners of the mounting plates.

The screws are not included in the delivery. Use an M4/M5 screw.

## 8.10 Installing Boards to the Modular Control Unit

Use these instructions to install a board, for example an option board, to the mounting plate of the modular control unit.

### ⚠ CAUTION ⚠

#### DAMAGE TO OPTION BOARDS

Do not install, remove, or replace option boards on the drive when the power is on. Doing this can cause damage to the boards.

- Switch off the AC drive before installing, removing, or replacing option boards on the drive.

#### Procedure

1. Remove the screw that is pre-attached to the fixing point at the top of the mounting plate and keep it.



- Slide the lower edge of the board to the mounting plate fixing point.

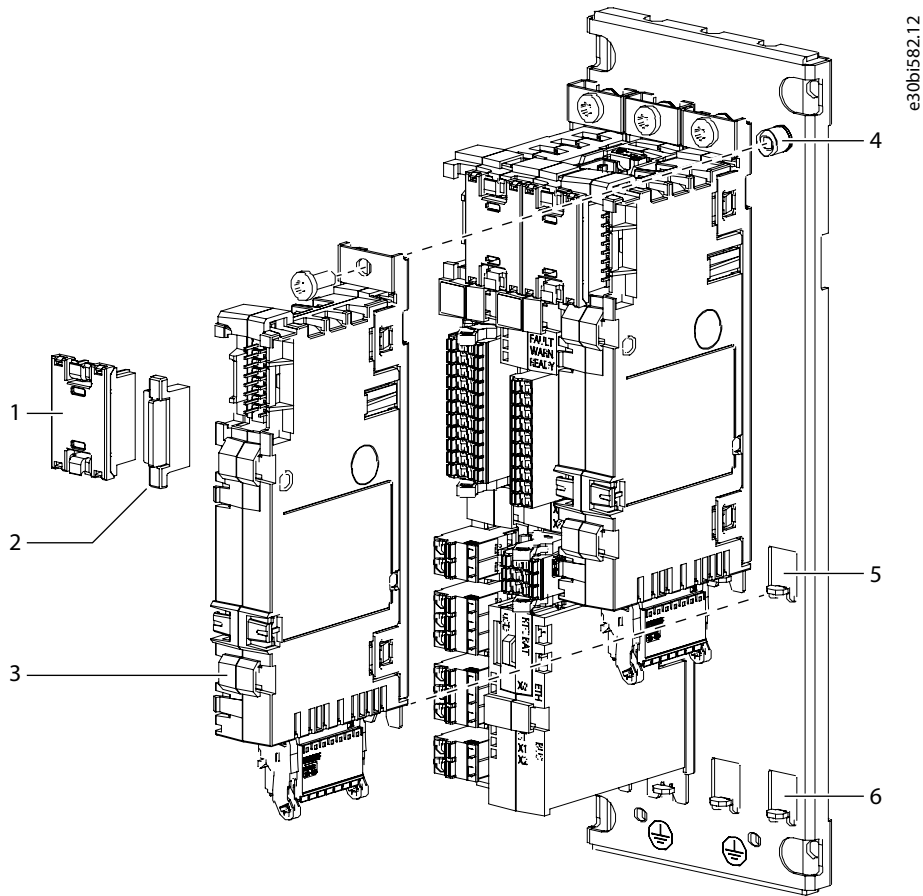


Illustration 129: Installing a Board to the Modular Control Unit Mounting Plate

1	Option connector	4	Fixing point at the top
2	Option terminal cover	5	Fixing point at the middle
3	Option board	6	Fixing point at the bottom

- Use the screw to attach the board to the fixing point at the top.
- Attach an option connector to the newly installed board and the board next to it.
- Attach option terminal covers to the empty terminals.

### 8.11 Installing the Control Cables into the Control Terminals

#### Procedure

- Install the control cables into the control terminals.

See the pin numbering of the I/O and Relay Option in [Illustration 124](#).

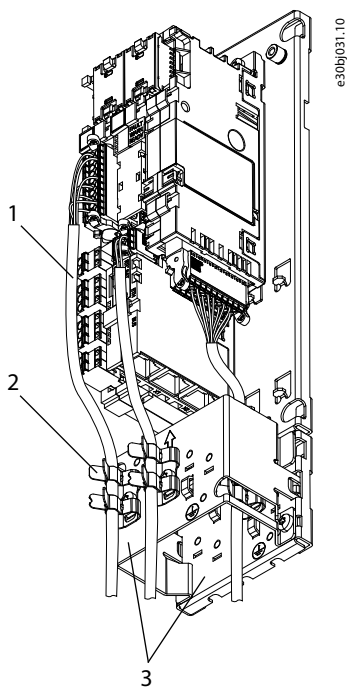


Illustration 130: Example of Installing the Control Cables

1	Control cable	3	Grounding plates
2	Cable clamp		

- Strip the control cables. Attach the control cables to the cable clamps on the suitable grounding plate.

The lower part of the cable clamp fixes the cable to the plate and provides strain relief. The upper part provides ~360° grounding for the cable shield.

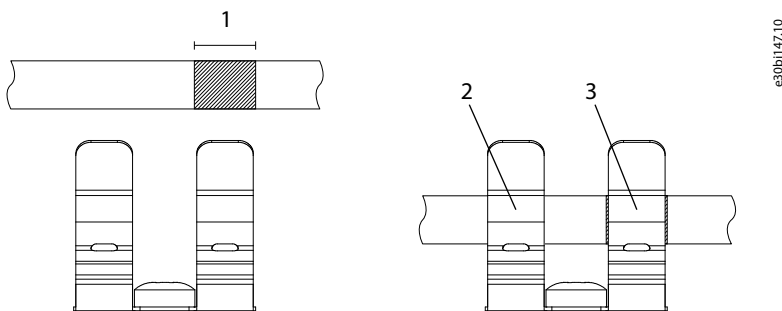


Illustration 131: Stripping the Cable and Using the Grounding Plates

1	Stripping length, 10 mm (0.4 in)	3	Grounding
2	Strain relief		

## 8.12 Installing the microSD Card

Supported microSD card types:

- SD
- SDHC
- SDXC

The microSD card must be formatted for the file system FAT32. It is recommended to use SDHC type cards as they are preformatted to FAT32.

### Procedure

1. Locate the microSD card hole on the control board of the control unit.

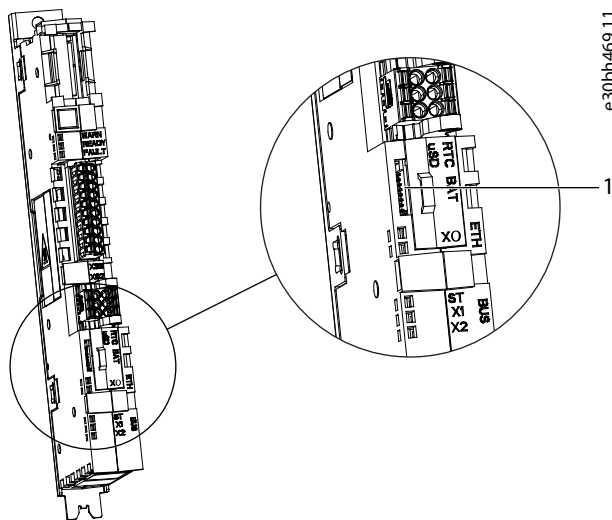


Illustration 132: Location of the microSD Card

1 The microSD card

2. Push the new microSD card into the hole.

The contact area must face the text  $\mu$ SD on the right.

To remove the microSD card, push it. The microSD card pops out.

## 8.13 Control Panel Mounting Kits

To attach the control panel on a wall or panel, use a control panel mounting kit. The protection rating of the mounting kits is IP55/UL Type 21.

The control panel requires a dedicated cable. The maximum supported length of the control panel cable is 10 m (33 ft).

There are 2 types of mounting kits:

- Flush mounting kit
- Surface mounting kit

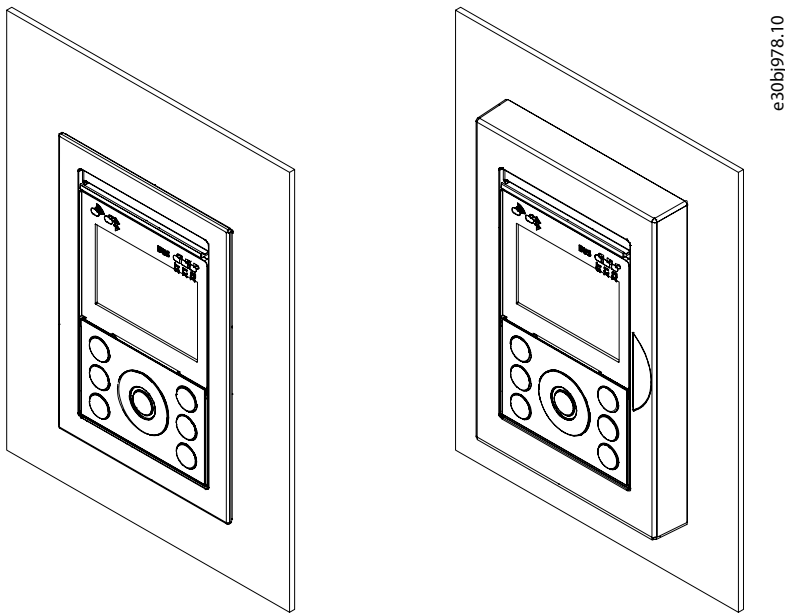


Illustration 133: Control Panel Mounted in Flush Mounting Kit (Left) and Surface Mounting kit (Right)

For detailed information about installing the mounting kits, see the iC7 Series Control Panel Mounting Kits Installation Guide.

### 8.14 Preparing for a PC Connection

Use these instructions to connect the drive or several drives to a PC with an RJ45 cable.

#### Procedure

1. Connect an RJ45 cable to the PC.

To connect several drives at the same time, use an Ethernet switch between the PC and the control unit.

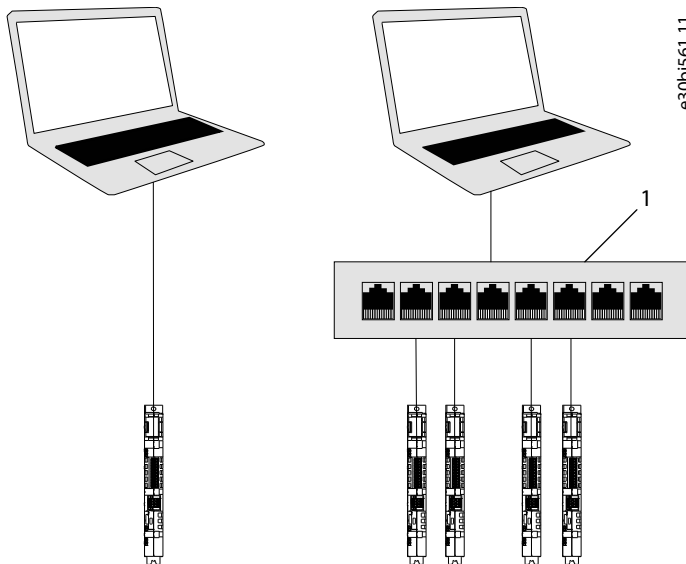


Illustration 134: Connecting the Drive to a PC

1 Ethernet switch

2. Connect the cable coming from the PC or from the Ethernet switch to the Ethernet port X0 on the control unit of the drive.

## 8.15 Installing MyDrive® Insight

### Procedure

1. To install the tool, go to [suite.mydrive.danfoss.com/content/tools](https://suite.mydrive.danfoss.com/content/tools).
2. Install MyDrive® Insight.

See more information on how to use the tool in its help menu.

3. Use MyDrive® Insight to connect the drive to a PC.

## 9 Starting the Drive

### 9.1 Commissioning the Drive

Follow these instructions to commission the drive.

Read the safety instructions in [7.1 Electrical Installation Safety](#) and [2.5 Safe Operation](#) and obey them.

#### Procedure

1. Make sure that the device connected to the drive output is installed correctly.
2. Make sure that the drive and the device connected to the drive output are grounded.
3. Make sure to select the mains cable and the output cables correctly.

For information on cable selections, see [11.4.1 General Cable Size Information](#).

4. Make sure that the control cables are as far as possible from the power cables.
5. Make sure that the shields of the shielded cables are connected to a grounding terminal that is identified with the grounding symbol.
6. Do a check of the tightening torques of all the terminals.
7. Make sure that the cables do not touch the electrical components of the drive.
8. Make sure that the common input +24 V is connected to an external power source.
9. Make sure that the digital input ground is connected to your digital system ground when floating, or to the control terminal ground.
10. Check the connections of the liquid-cooling system.
11. Open the shut-off valves.
12. Check the quality and quantity of the coolant.
13. Make sure that the liquid circulation system operates correctly.
14. Make sure that there is no condensation on the surfaces of the drive.
15. Make sure that there are no unwanted objects in the installation space.
16. Before connecting the drive to mains, check the installation and the condition of all the fuses and other protective devices.

For information on fuse selections, see [11.5.1 List of Fuse Size Information](#).

17. Perform the insulation checks, see [7.19 Measuring the Cable and Motor Insulation](#).
18. Check the status of the LED indicators of the control board, star coupler board, and power unit.

- See the control board information in [8.3.1 Indicator Light Definitions](#).
- See the star coupler board information in [8.5.1 Indicator Light Definitions](#).
- See the power unit information in [7.14.1 Indicator Light Definitions](#).

### ⚠ CAUTION ⚠

#### PRE-CHARGING

The system modules do not have an internal DC-link charging circuit. If the drive is connected to the supply voltage without first pre-charging the DC-link capacitors, the inrush current can damage the equipment.

- Before closing the main switch and connecting the drive to mains, pre-charge the DC-link capacitors of the system modules.
- See the iC7 series application guides for details.

### ⚠ CAUTION ⚠

#### DC/DC CONVERTER PRE-CHARGING

If the DC source is connected to the DC/DC converter without first pre-charging the DC filter capacitors, the inrush current can damage the equipment.

- Before connecting the DC source to the DC/DC converter, power on the DC/DC converter and pre-charge the DC filter capacitors to the same voltage as the DC source.
- See the iC7 Series DC/DC Converter Application Guide for details.

## 10 Maintenance

### 10.1 Preventive Maintenance Recommendations

Generally, all technical equipment, including Danfoss AC Drives, need a minimum level of preventive maintenance. Regular maintenance is recommended to ensure trouble-free operation and long life of the drive. It is also recommended, as a good service practice, to record a maintenance log with counter values, date, and time describing the maintenance and service actions.

Danfoss recommends the following inspections and service intervals for liquid-cooled drive/system.

NOTE: The service schedule for part replacements may vary depending on operation conditions. Under specific conditions, the combination of stressful operating and environment conditions work together to significantly reduce the lifetime of the components. These conditions can include, for example, extreme temperature, dust, high humidity, hours of use, corrosive environment, and loading.

For operation in stressful conditions, Danfoss offers the DrivePro® Preventive Maintenance service. DrivePro® services extend the lifetime and increase the performance of the product with scheduled maintenance including customized part replacements. DrivePro® services are tailored to your application and operating conditions.

Table 42: Maintenance Schedule for Liquid-cooled Drives

Component	Inspection interval <sup>(1)</sup>	Service schedule <sup>(2)</sup>	Preventive maintenance actions
<b>Installation</b>			
Visual drive inspection	1 year	–	Check for the unusual, for example, for signs of overheating, aging, corrosion, and for dusty and damaged components.
Auxiliary equipment	1 year	According to manufacturer recommendations	Inspect equipment, switchgear, relays, disconnects or fuses/circuit breakers. Examine the operation and condition for possible causes of operational faults or defects. The continuity check on fuses is performed by trained service personnel.
EMC consideration	1 year	–	Inspect the installation wiring regarding the electromagnetic capability and the distance between control wiring and power cables. Refer to the chapter Electrical Installation.
Cable routing	1 year	According to manufacturer recommendations	Check for parallel routing of motor cables, mains wiring, and signal wiring. Parallel routing must be avoided. Avoid routing cables through free air without support. Check for aging and wearing of the cable insulation.
Control wiring	1 year	–	Check for tightness, damaged or crimped wires or ribbon wires. The connections should be terminated correctly with solid crimped ends. The use of screened cables and earthed EMC plate, or a twisted pair is recommended.
Proper clearances	1 year	–	Check that the required external clearances for proper air flow for cooling are followed according to the frame designation and drive type of the drive. For clearances, refer to the local design regulations.
Seals condition	1 year	–	Check that the seals of the enclosure, the covers, and the cabinet doors are in good condition.
Corrosive environments	1 years	–	Aggressive gases, such as sulphide, chloride, salt mist, and so on, can damage the electrical and mechanical components. Air filters will not remove air-borne corrosive chemicals. Act based on findings.
<b>Drive</b>			
Programming	1 year	–	Check that the AC drive parameter settings are correct according to the motor, drive application, and I/O configuration. Only trained service personnel may perform this action.

Component	Inspection interval <sup>(1)</sup>	Service schedule <sup>(2)</sup>	Preventive maintenance actions
Control panel	1 year	–	Check that the display pixels are intact. Check the event log for warnings, alarms, and faults. Repetitive events are a sign of potential issues. Contact your local service center.
Drive cooling capacity	1 year	–	Check for blockages or constrictions in the air passages of the cooling channel. The heat sinks must be free of dust and condensation.
Capacitors, DC link	1 year	8–15+ years	The expected lifetime of the capacitors is dependent on the loading profile of the application and the environmental temperature. For applications with heavy loads in demanding environments or high ripple current, replace electrolytic capacitors every 8 years and plastic foil capacitors every 12 years. If within specification of the drive type, replace every 10–15+ years. Only trained service personnel may perform this action.
Cleaning and filters	1 year	–	The interior of the enclosure should be cleaned annually, and more frequently if necessary. The level of dust in the filter or inside the enclosure is an indicator for when the next cleaning or filter replacement is required.
Fans	1 year	5–10 years	Inspect the condition and operational status of all cooling fans. With the power off, the fan axis should feel tight, and spinning the fan with a finger, the rotation should be smooth and almost silent. When in RUN mode, fan vibration, excessive or strange noise is a sign of the bearings wearing, and the fan should be replaced.
Grounding	1 year	–	The drive system requires a dedicated ground wire connecting the drive, the output filter, and the motor to the building ground. Check that the ground connections are tight and free of paint or oxidation. Daisy-chain connections are not allowed. Braided straps are recommended if applicable.
PCB	1 year	10–12 years	Visually inspect the PCBs for signs of damage or degrading due to aging, corrosive environments, or environments with high temperatures. Only trained service personnel may perform the inspection and service action.
Power cables and wiring	1 year	According to manufacturer recommendations	Check for loose connections, aging, insulation condition, and proper torque to the drive connections. Check for proper rating of fuses and continuity check. Observe if there are any signs of operation in a demanding environment. For example, discoloration of the fuse housing may be a sign of condensation or high temperatures.
Vibration	1 year	–	Check for abnormal vibration or noise coming from the drive to ensure that the environment is stable for electronic components.
Insulator gaskets	1 year	10–15 years	Inspect the insulators for signs of degradation due to high temperature and aging. Replacement is based on findings or done at the same time as DC capacitor replacement. Only trained service personnel may perform this action.
Batteries	1 year	7–10 years	Batteries should be replaced according to manufacturer recommendation. Replace the RTC battery in the control unit every 7–10 years.
<b>Spare Parts</b>			
Spare parts	1 year	2 years	Stock spares in their original boxes in a dry and clean environment. Avoid hot storage areas. Electrolytic capacitors require reforming as stated in the service schedule. The reforming is performed by trained service personnel.
Exchange units	1 year	2 years	Visually inspect for signs of damage, water, high humidity, corrosion, and dust within the visual field of view without disassembly. The exchange units with mounted electrolytic capacitors require reforming as stated in the service schedule. The reforming is performed by trained service personnel.
<b>Coolant</b>			



Component	Inspection interval <sup>(1)</sup>	Service schedule <sup>(2)</sup>	Preventive maintenance actions
Log	Commissioning/start-up, or at time of replacing liquid coolant	–	Record the water quality specification values to create a baseline for future reference before and after adding inhibitor and glycol. Also record the system pressure, coolant flow rate, temperature range, and create a baseline for future reference.
Glycols	1 year	Based on findings	Measure and record the level of glycol in the cooling system. The minimum concentration level is always 75/25% demineralized water/glycol.
Corrosive inhibitors	1 year	Based on findings	Measure and record the level of Danfoss-recommended corrosive inhibitor (Cortec-VpCI-649) in the liquid coolant (see specification). The level of inhibitor should be measured every year. If inhibitor is below the 1% recommended level, practice caution before adding more inhibitor to not exceed the level of electrical conductivity.
Pre-mixed glycol and inhibitor coolant	1 year	Based on findings	The pre-mixed coolants contain specific percentages of glycol and inhibitor for anti-freeze and corrosion protection. The advantage of using a pre-mixed coolant is that the chemical composition is within Danfoss specifications, and there is no need for analyzing the coolant.
Demineralized water	1 year	Based on findings	Only use demineralized or deionized water in the coolant solution. Record and compare the chemical composition values when replacing or adding coolant.
<b>Liquid Cooling System</b>			
Pipes, hoses, and connections	1 year	1 year	Check for external signs of moisture, corrosion, and coolant leaks. Check the tightness of the cooling pipe connections. Check the heat sinks and host pipes in the cooling system.
Leak detector	1 year	10 years	Test the functioning of the leak detector.
Power unit heat sinks	1 year	6 years	Check that the heat sink temperature across all cooling circuits or power phases is balanced. Imbalanced temperature of the cooling circuits is a possible sign of a restriction. Under normal conditions, the heat sinks should be cleaned or acid-washed every 6 years with Danfoss-recommended cleaning products. Refill the coolant system and log the new coolant specification values.
Auxiliary equipment	1 year	According to manufacturer recommendations	Check that the sensors, gauges, and indicators are functioning correctly. Act based on findings.
System cooling capacity	1 year	Based on findings	Test the cooling capacity and the thermal transfer of the system. Record the coolant system flow, pressure, and input and output temperature, and compare to the previous measurements. Act based on findings.

<sup>1</sup> Defined as the time after the commissioning/start-up or the time from the previous inspection.

<sup>2</sup> Defined as the time after the commissioning/start-up or the time from the previous service schedule actions.

### 10.1.1 Maintenance Log for Cooling System

During the commissioning phase of the product and during each inspection refer to the maintenance schedule. Record values such as the ambient air temperature, system pressure, flow, and input/output cooling liquid temperature during run condition. Record the water chemical analysis values and the type and percentages of glycol and inhibitor or pre-mixed solutions of the liquid coolant.

The initial values create a base-line value to compare versus future values measured during preventive maintenance intervals. Record the chemical analysis values each time the liquid coolant is replaced. Record all the maintenance tasks and service tasks with counter values, date, and time.

### 10.2 Using the Product Modified Label

In the accessories bag, there is also a "product modified" label. The function of the label is to tell the service personnel about the changes that are made in the AC drive.

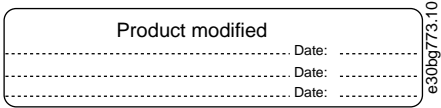


Illustration 135: The Product Modified Label

#### Procedure

1. Attach the label on the side of the AC drive, in a place where it is easy to find.
  - a. Attach the label, for example, next to the other labels on the power unit.
2. If changes are made to the AC drive, write the change and date on the label.

### 10.3 Replacing the RTC Battery

The real-time clock (RTC) battery can be used to provide a reliable power source for the RTC. If power is lost in the control unit, the RTC battery keeps the internal real time. The time is used for scheduled activities and timestamping occurrences based on application needs. The RTC battery is optional and comes preinstalled if the option is selected.

#### ⚠ CAUTION ⚠

##### RISK OF FIRE OR EXPLOSION

- Replace the battery with Panasonic BR1632A (3 V, 125 °C) coin-cell battery only. Using another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.
- Only qualified personnel can exchange the battery.
- For detailed safety information, refer to the documentation provided with the battery.

#### ⚠ CAUTION ⚠

##### RISK OF FIRE OR EXPLOSION

- Do not recharge, disassemble, or dispose of in fire.

#### Procedure

1. Locate the RTC battery holder on the control board of the control unit.
2. Pull from the handle next to the text *RTC BAT*.

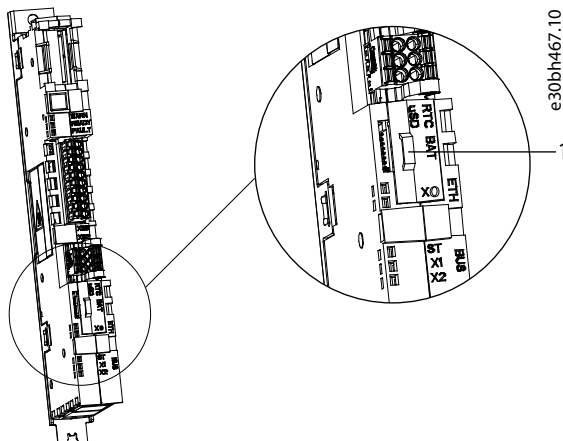


Illustration 136: Location of the RTC Battery

1 The handle

➔ The battery holder slides out.

3. To remove the battery, push it on the tooth side and slide it out of the plastic holder.

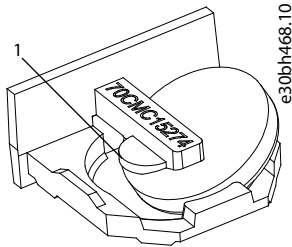


Illustration 137: Replacing the Battery

1 The tooth

4. To put a new battery in place, start from the opposite side and slide it into the slot in the holder, the plus side towards the tooth.

The correct battery type is a coin type lithium battery BR1632.

5. Push the holder back into the control board.

## 10.4 Removing the System Module from the Integration Unit

These instructions apply to xR10L, and xR12L system modules with integration units. The system module shown in the illustrations is an IR10L.

### Procedure

1. Disconnect the cables from the system module.
  - a. Disconnect the optical fiber cable from control terminal X81.
  - b. Disconnect the AuxBus cable from terminal X79.
  - c. Disconnect the power cables.

The power cables are mounted with M10x30 mounting bolts (141N9277). Use a 17 mm bit to remove them. The tightening torque of the bolts is 35 Nm.

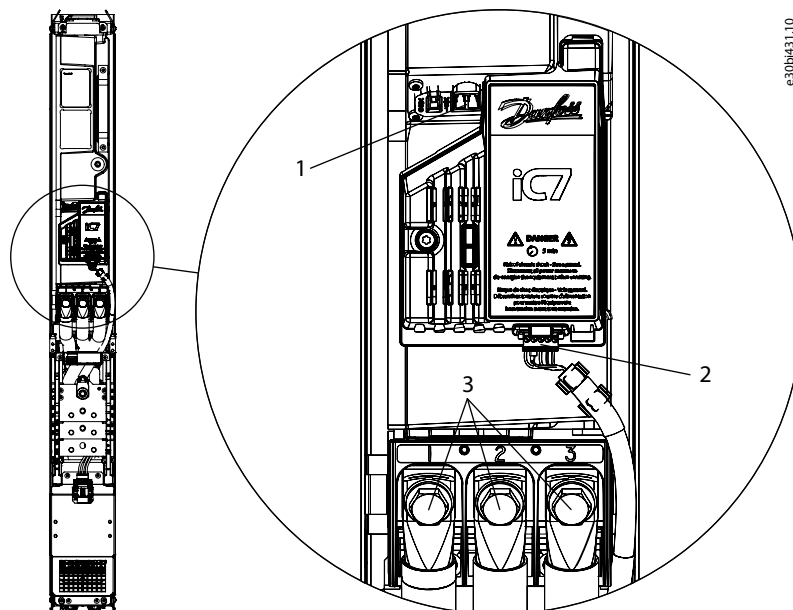


Illustration 138: Disconnecting the Cables from the System Module

1	Control terminal X81	3	Power cable mounting bolts
2	AuxBus terminal X79		

2. Release the fuses from the DC busbars. Remove the two M10x25 screws (141L3598) from each fuse.

See [Illustration 86](#).

3. Release the handle on the front of the system module and install it so that it can be used to move the module.

The handle is mounted with two 6x12 screws (141N2374). Use a TX30 bit to release and mount the screws. Tighten the screws to torque 5 Nm.

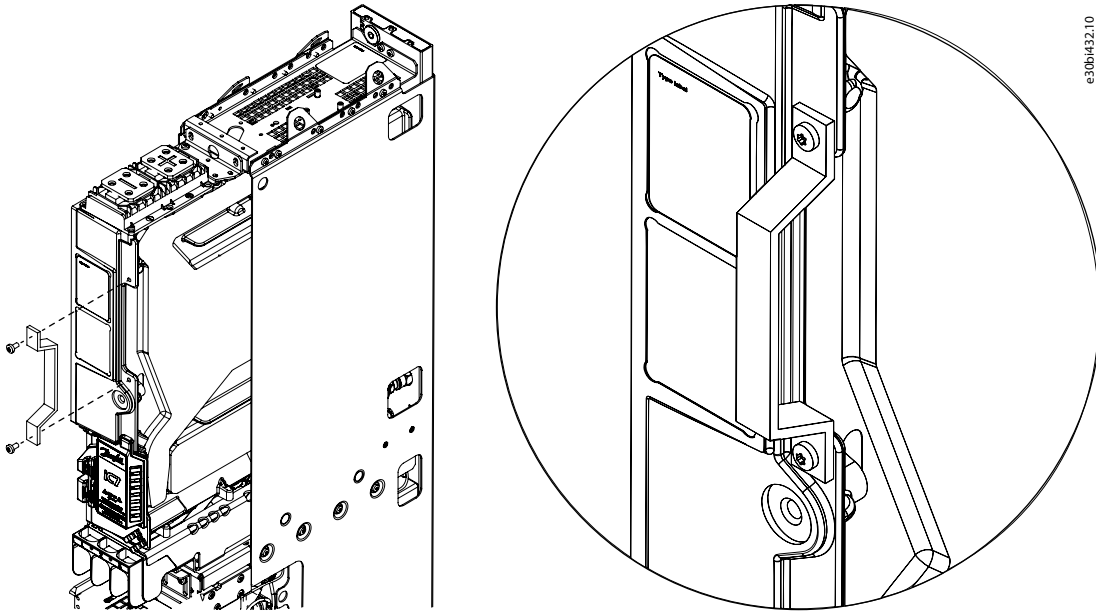


Illustration 139: The Handle on the System Module

4. Remove the 2 size M6x16 screws (141L3015) at the top of the system module.

Use a TX30 bit to remove the screws. The tightening torque of the screws is 5 Nm.

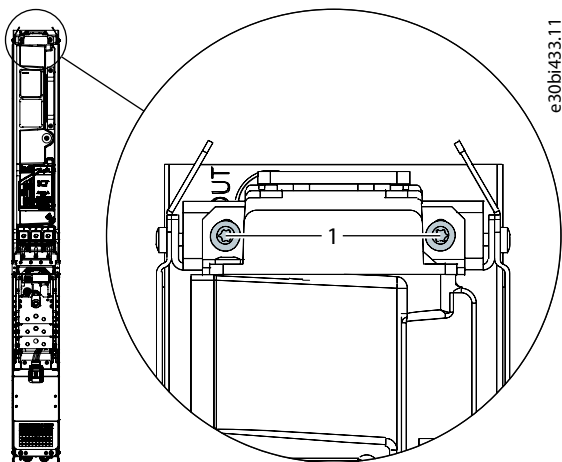


Illustration 140: System Module Mounting Screws

1	Mounting screws
---	-----------------

- Release the module locking plate and slide it down to release the system module.

Loosen the 5 size M6x16 screws (141L3015) on the module locking plate. Use a TX30 bit. The tightening torque of the screws is 5 Nm.

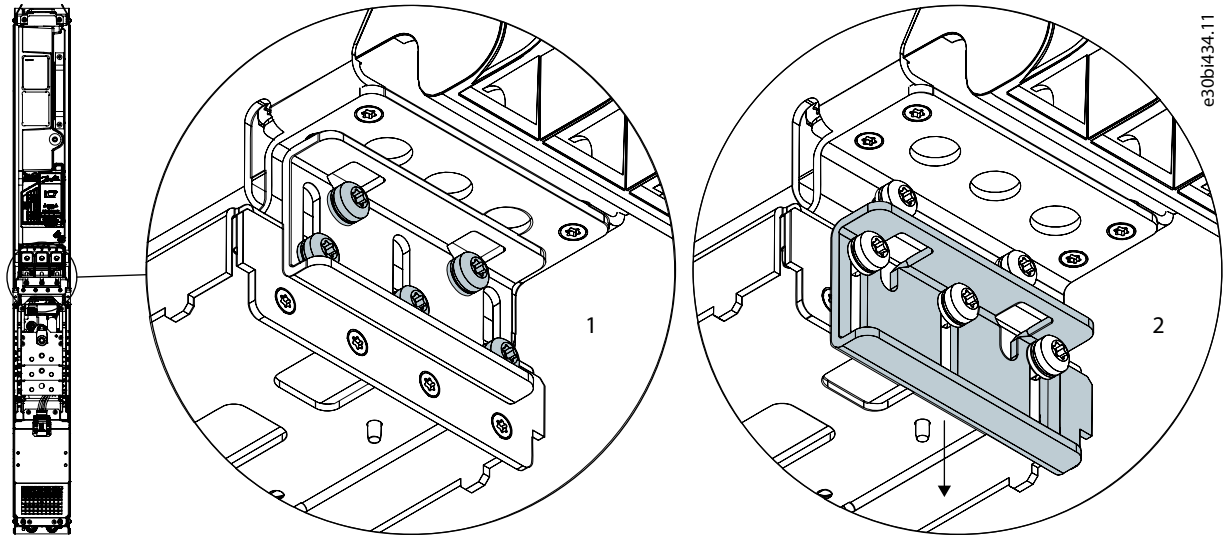


Illustration 141: Releasing the Locking Plate

- |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1 | Loosen screws            |
| 2 | Slide down locking plate |

- If necessary, use a lifting device to lift the system module. Attach the lifting device on the top of the system module and use the handle to pull the module out from the integration unit.

The weight of the system module is approximately 40 kg.

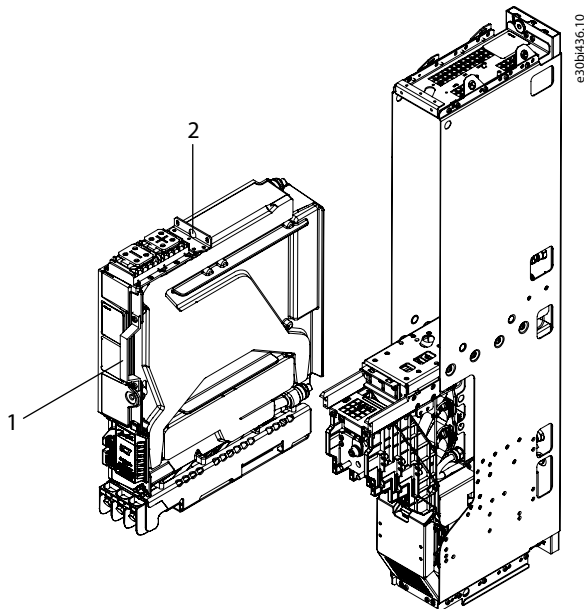


Illustration 142: Lifting the System Module from the Integration Unit

- |   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 1 | Handle        |
| 2 | Lifting point |

7. Drain the system module before storage or transportation.

### N O T I C E

When the system module is removed, the cooling circuit is filled with coolant. If the module is not drained, the coolant in the cooling channels expands as a function of temperature, and can break the components in the module.

- Always drain the system module before storage or transportation.

See [10.6.2 Draining the System Modules IR10L, AR10L, IR12L, AR12L](#).

## 10.5 Installing the System Module in the Integration Unit

### N O T I C E

#### MODULE COMPATIBILITY

Do not install modules with different configurations in the same drive system.

#### Procedure

1. If necessary, use a lifting device to lift the system module in the integration unit. Attach the lifting device on the top of the system module and use the handle to move the module and push it in the integration unit.

The weight of the system module is approximately 40 kg.  
See the lifting points in [Illustration 142](#).

2. To make sure that the push-in cooling connectors at the back of the system module are connected properly, push the system module all the way to the back of the integration unit.

The cooling connectors are visible from the sides of the integration unit.

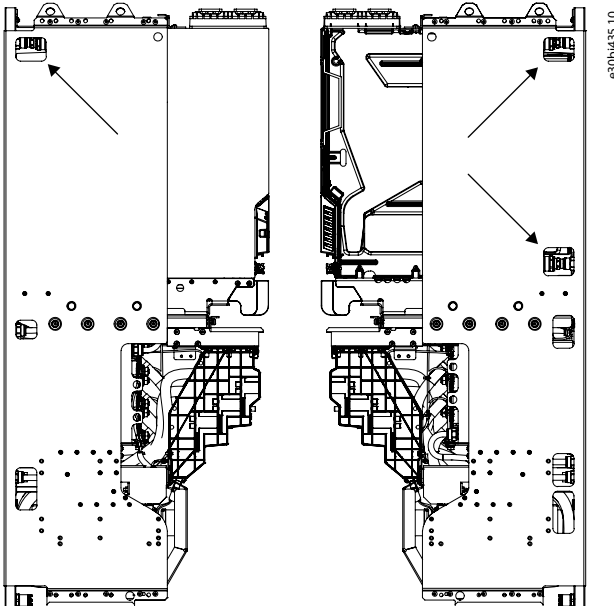


Illustration 143: Cooling Connectors on the System Module

3. Slide up the module locking plate and fix it on the system module.

Tighten the 5 size M6x16 screws (141L3015) on the module locking plate. Use a TX30 bit and tighten the screws to torque 5 Nm. See [Illustration 141](#).

4. Mount the system module on the integration unit with 2 size M6x16 screws (141L3015) at the top part of the system module.

Use a TX30 bit to mount the screws. Tighten the screws to torque 5 Nm. See [Illustration 140](#).

5. Release the handle on the front of the system module and install it so that it is facing the module.

The handle is mounted with two 6x12 screws (141N2374). Use a TX30 bit to release and mount the screws. Tighten the screws to torque 5 Nm. See [Illustration 139](#).

6. Install DC fuses on the DC busbars. Use two M10x25 screws (141L3598) on each fuse.

See [Illustration 86](#).

7. Connect the cables on the system module.
  - a. Connect the optical fiber cable to control terminal X81.
  - b. Connect the AuxBus cable to terminal X79.
  - c. Connect the power cables.

Mount the power cables with M10x30 mounting bolts (141N9277). Use a 17 mm bit to tighten the bolts to torque 35 Nm.

See [Illustration 138](#).

8. Check that the cables are not pinned between the system module and the frame of the integration unit.

## 10.6 Draining the System Modules

### 10.6.1 Draining the System Modules IM10L, AM10L, IM12L, AM12L

Always drain the system modules before storage or transportation.

Required for the draining procedure:

- Container large enough for the drained coolant. One system module can hold 0.55 l of coolant.
- Pressurized air can be used for the draining. Maximum pressure is 5 bar.
- Dust caps or tape.

#### Procedure

1. Close the valves of the system module to be drained.
2. Place the container below the coolant inlet and outlet.
3. Disconnect the coolant outlet and inlet hoses from the main manifold and drain the coolant to the container.
4. To drain all the coolant from the module, supply pressurized air to the outlet connector.
5. After all the coolant is drained, remove the system module from the cabinet.
6. Before storage or transportation, plug the coolant inlet and outlet connectors.

Use the dust caps delivered with new system modules, or if not available, use tape.

7. Dispose of the coolant according to local laws and regulations.

### 10.6.2 Draining the System Modules IR10L, AR10L, IR12L, AR12L

Always drain the system modules before storage or transportation.

Required for the draining procedure:

- Tools for opening the quick-release connectors of the coolant inlet and outlet.
- Container large enough for the drained coolant. One system module can hold 0.55 l of coolant.
- To perform the procedure easily, 2 people are required.
- Pressurized air can be used for the draining. Maximum pressure is 5 bar.

#### Procedure

1. Remove the system module from the integration unit.
2. Place the system module in a vertical position and place the container below the coolant inlet at the bottom of the module.
3. To open the quick-release connectors of the coolant outlet and inlet, push in the valves with a blunt tool.

Do not insert sharp or hard metallic objects in the connectors. Sharp objects can damage the connectors or the sealing inside the connectors.

4. Drain the coolant to the container. To drain all the coolant:
  - Tilt the module, or
  - Supply pressurized air to the outlet connector.
5. Dispose of the coolant according to local laws and regulations.



## 11 Specifications

### 11.1 Tightening Torques

Table 43: Tightening Torques and Bolt Lengths of the Terminals

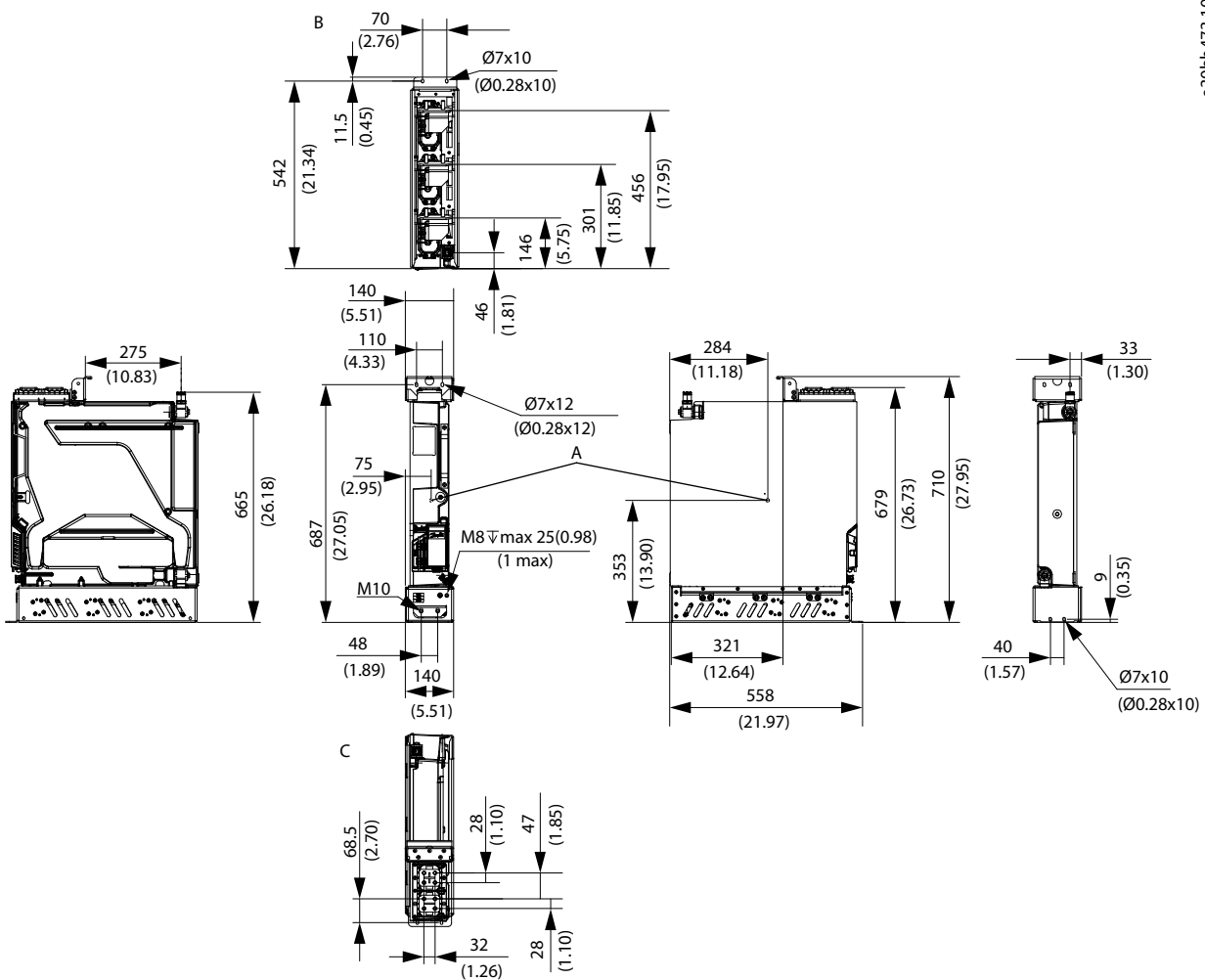
Bolt	Tightening torque [Nm]	Maximum length of bolt under the busbar [mm]	Tightening torque [in-lb]	Maximum length of bolt under the busbar [in]
M4	2–2.5	–	18–22	–
M5	3–4	–	27–35	–
M6	6–9	–	53–80	–
M8	17–20	10	150–177	0.39
M10	35–40	22	310–354	0.87
M12	65–70	22	575–620	0.87
Grounding bolt (M8)	17–20	20	150–177	0.79

Table 44: Tightening Torques of Fuses

Fuse size	Tightening torque [Nm]	Tightening torque [in-lb]	Stud maximum torque [Nm]	Stud maximum torque [in-lb]	Stud	Bolt
31	13.5 +0/-2	119 +0/-17	10	88	M8x30 Zn DIN913	–
44	26 +0/-2	230 +0/-17	–	–	–	M10x20 DIN933-8.8-Zn
73	46 +0/-4	407 +0/-35	15	132	M12x35 Zn DIN913	–

## 11.2 Dimensions

### 11.2.1 Dimensions of the Inverter Module, IM10L, AFE/GC Module, AM10L, and DC/DC Converter Module, DM10L



e30bh473.10

Illustration 144: Dimensions of INU, IM10L, AFE/GC, AM10L, and DC/DC Converter, DM10L in mm (in)

A	The center of gravity	C	View from the top
B	View from the bottom		

### 11.2.2 Dimensions of the Inverter Module, IR10L

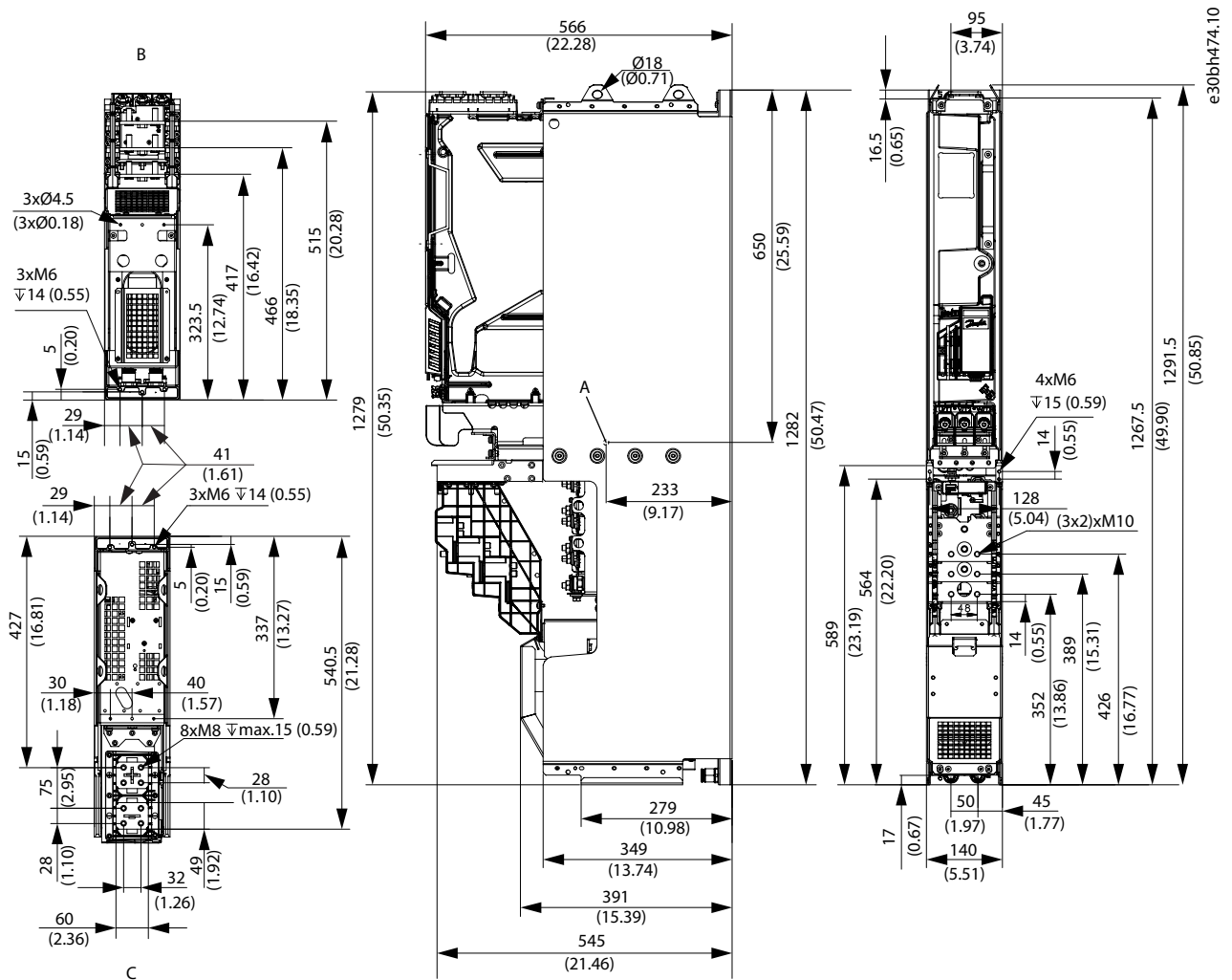


Illustration 145: Dimensions of INU, IR10L, in mm (in)

<p>A Center of gravity</p> <p>B View from the bottom</p>	<p>C View from the top</p>
--	----------------------------

11.2.3 Dimensions of the Active Front-end Module/Grid Converter, AR10L

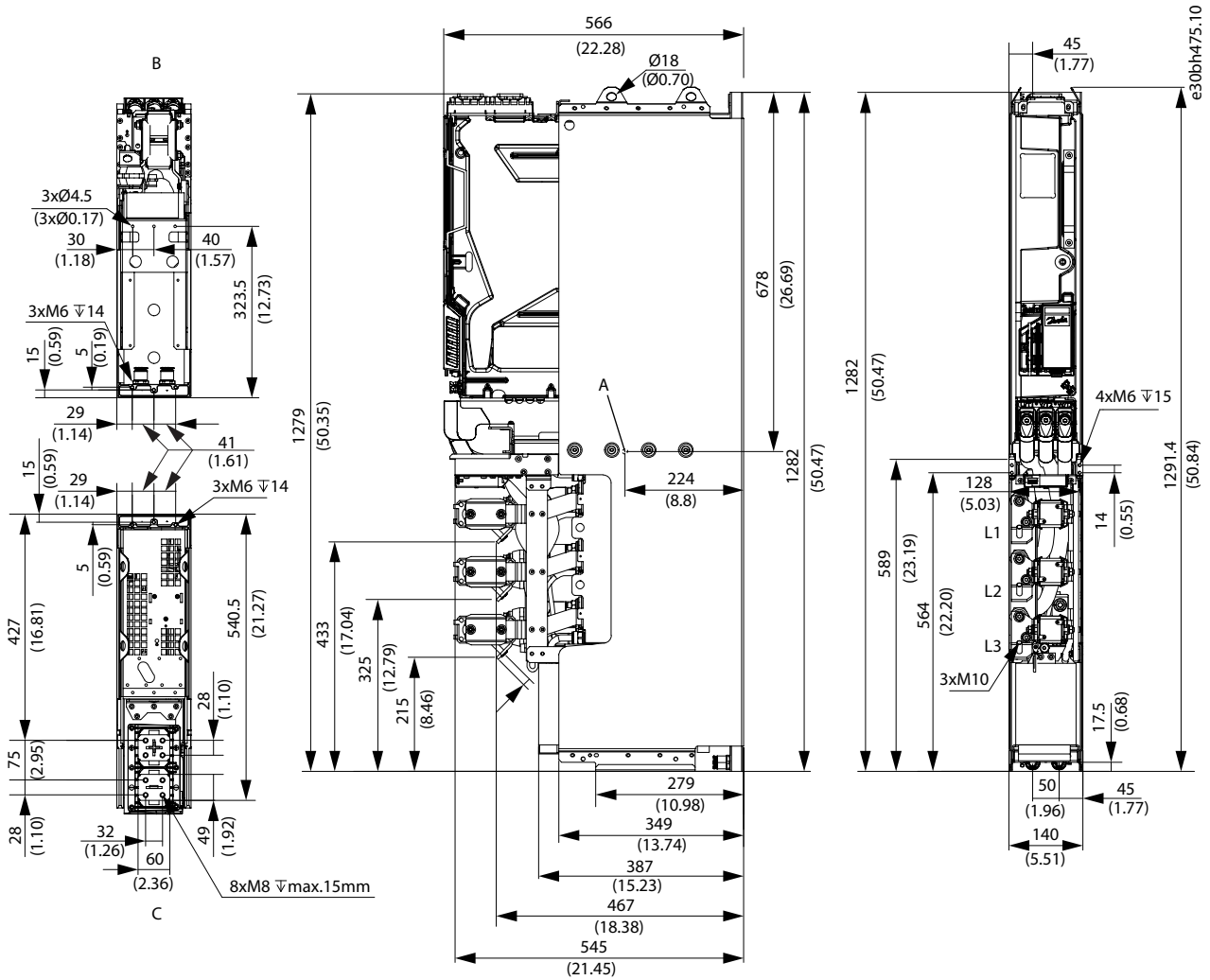


Illustration 146: Dimensions of AFE/GC, AR10L, in mm (in)

A	Center of gravity	C	View from the top
B	View from the bottom		

11.2.4 Dimensions of the DC/DC Converter, DR10L

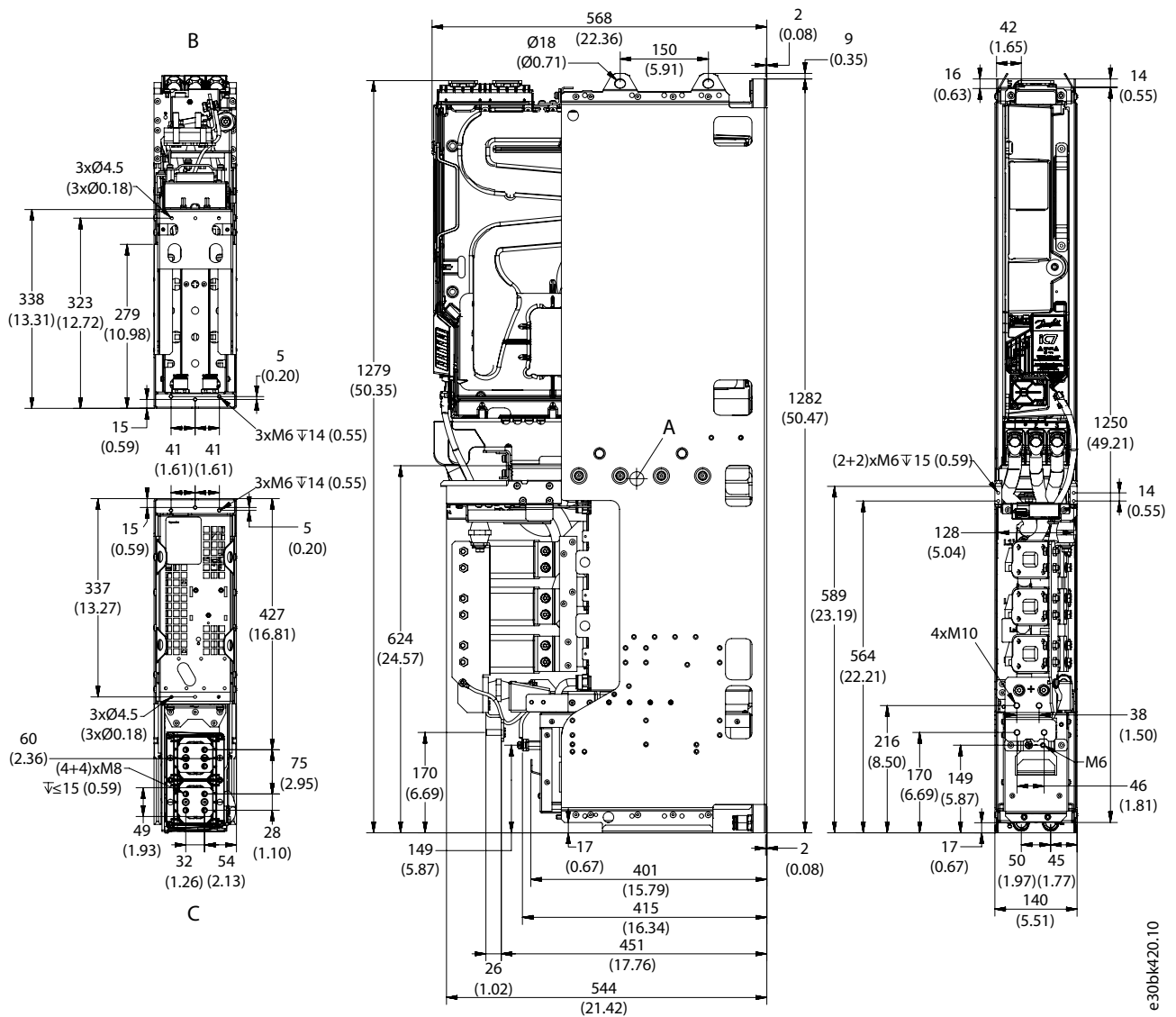


Illustration 147: Dimensions of DC/DC Converter, DR10L, in mm (in)

A	Center of gravity	C	View from the top
B	View from the bottom		

11.2.5 Dimensions of the Inverter Module, IM12L, AFE/GC Module, AM12L, and DC/DC Converter Module, DM12L

e30bh478.10

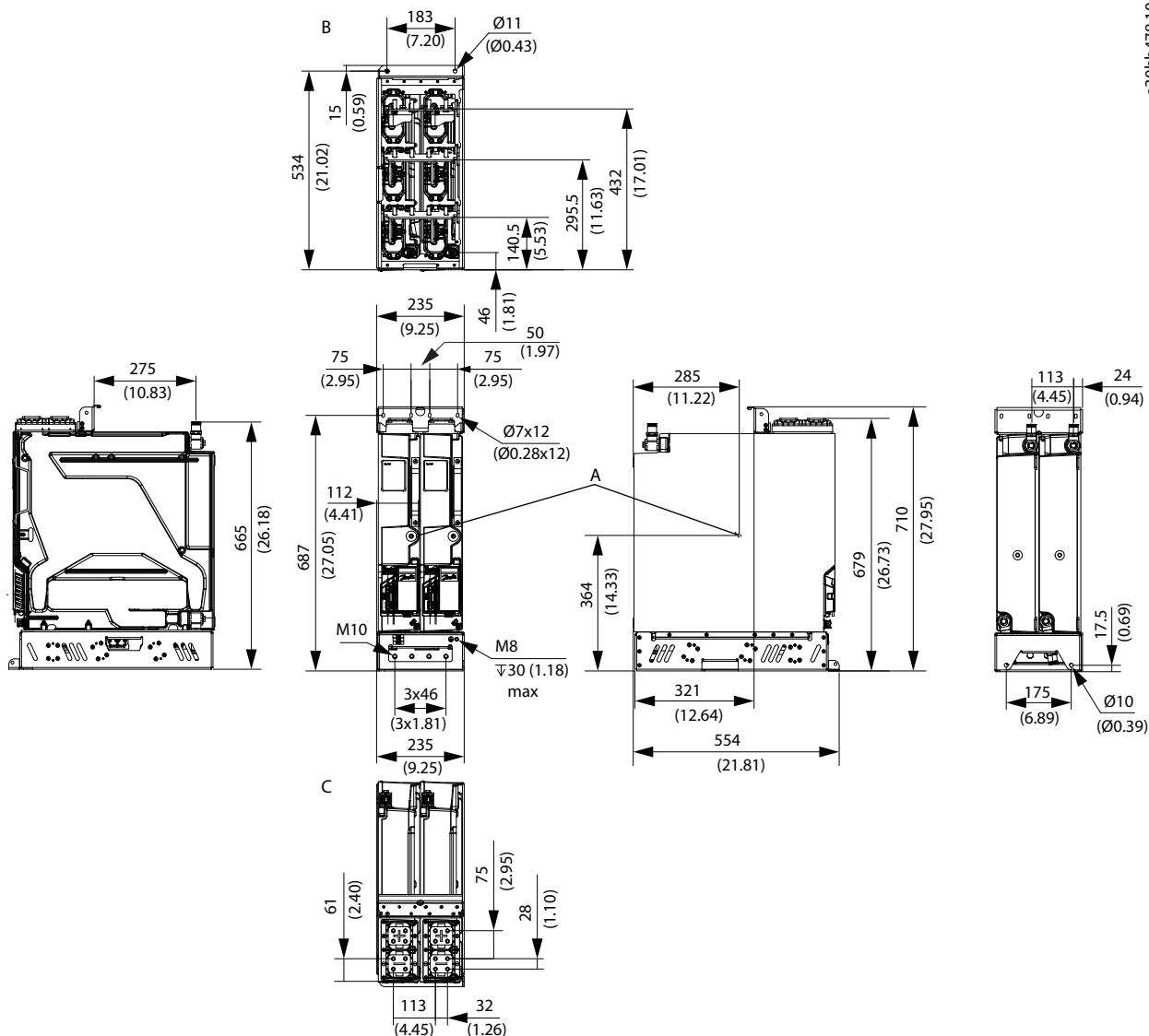


Illustration 148: Dimensions of INU, IM12L, AFE/GC, AM12L, and DC/DC Converter, DM12L in mm (in)

A	Center of gravity	C	View from the top
B	View from the bottom		

11.2.6 Dimensions of the Inverter Module, IR12L

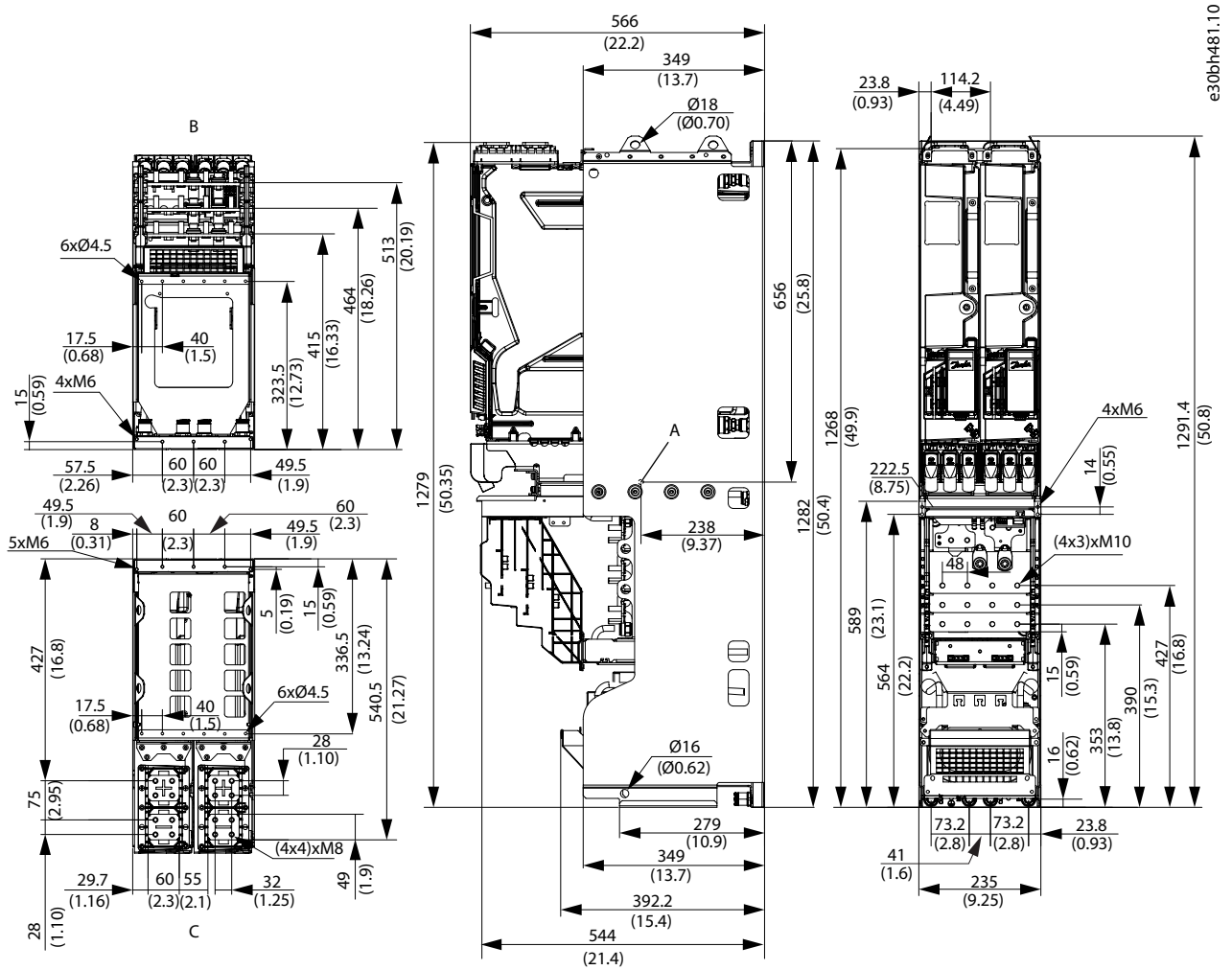


Illustration 149: Dimensions of INU, IR12L, in mm (in)

A	Center of gravity
B	View from the bottom
C	View from the top

11.2.7 Dimensions of Active Front-end Module/Grid Converter, AR12L

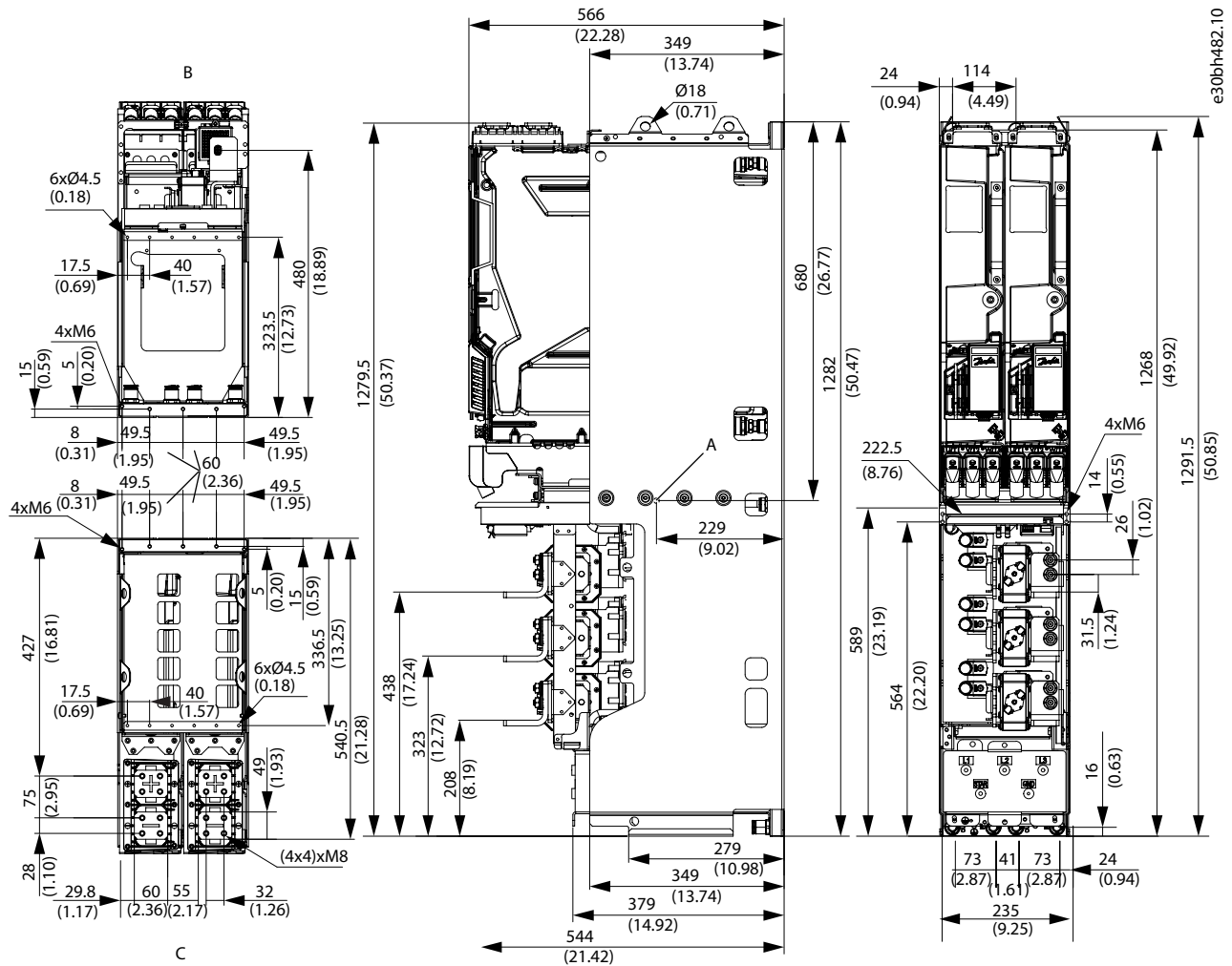


Illustration 150: Dimensions of AFE/GC, AR12L, in mm (in)

<p>A Center of gravity</p>	<p>C View from the top</p>
<p>B View from the bottom</p>	



11.2.8 Dimensions of the DC/DC Converter, DR12L

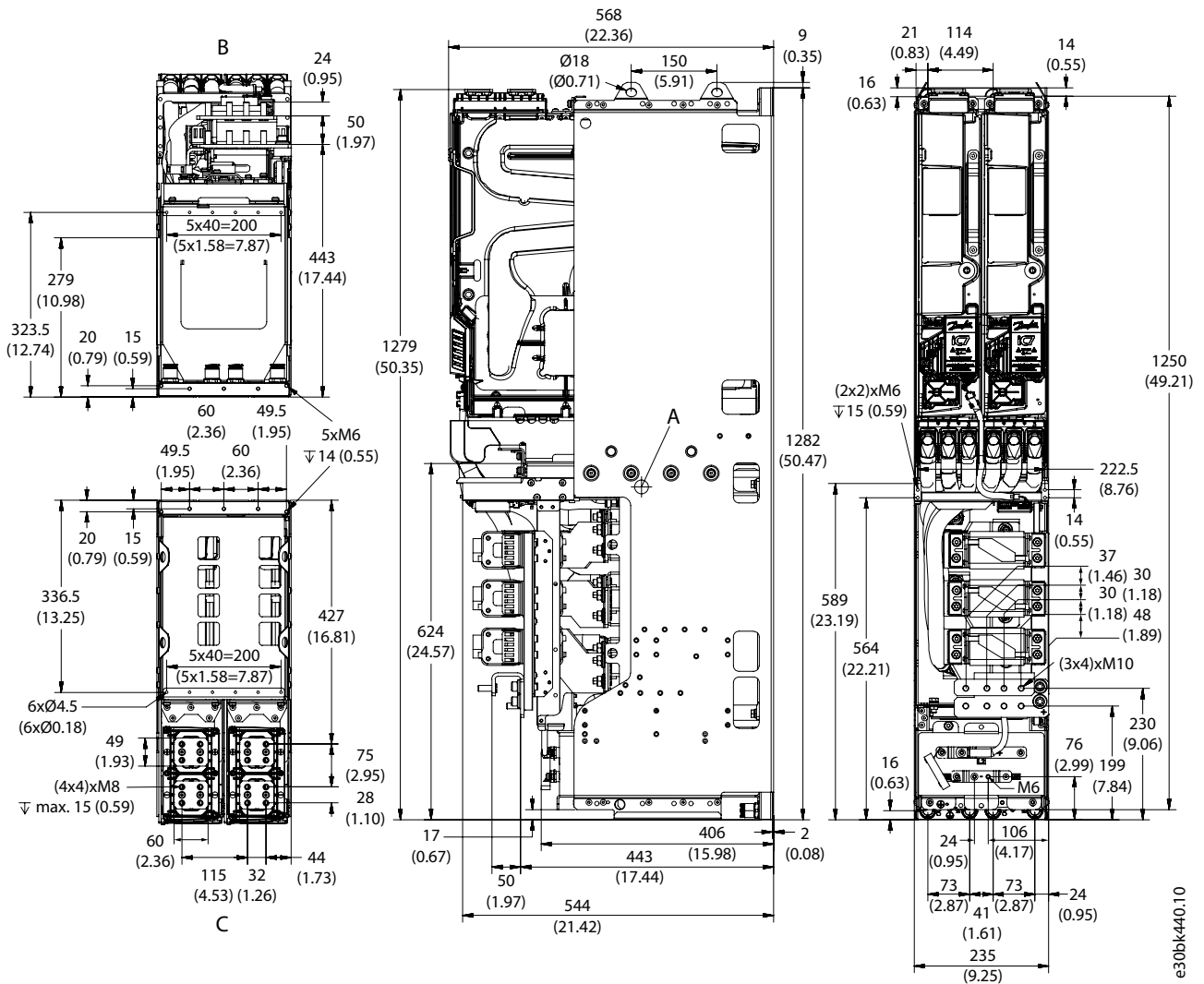


Illustration 151: Dimensions of DC/DC Converter, DR12L, in mm (in)

A	Center of gravity	C	View from the top
B	View from the bottom		

11.2.9 Dimensions of the LC filter for AM10L

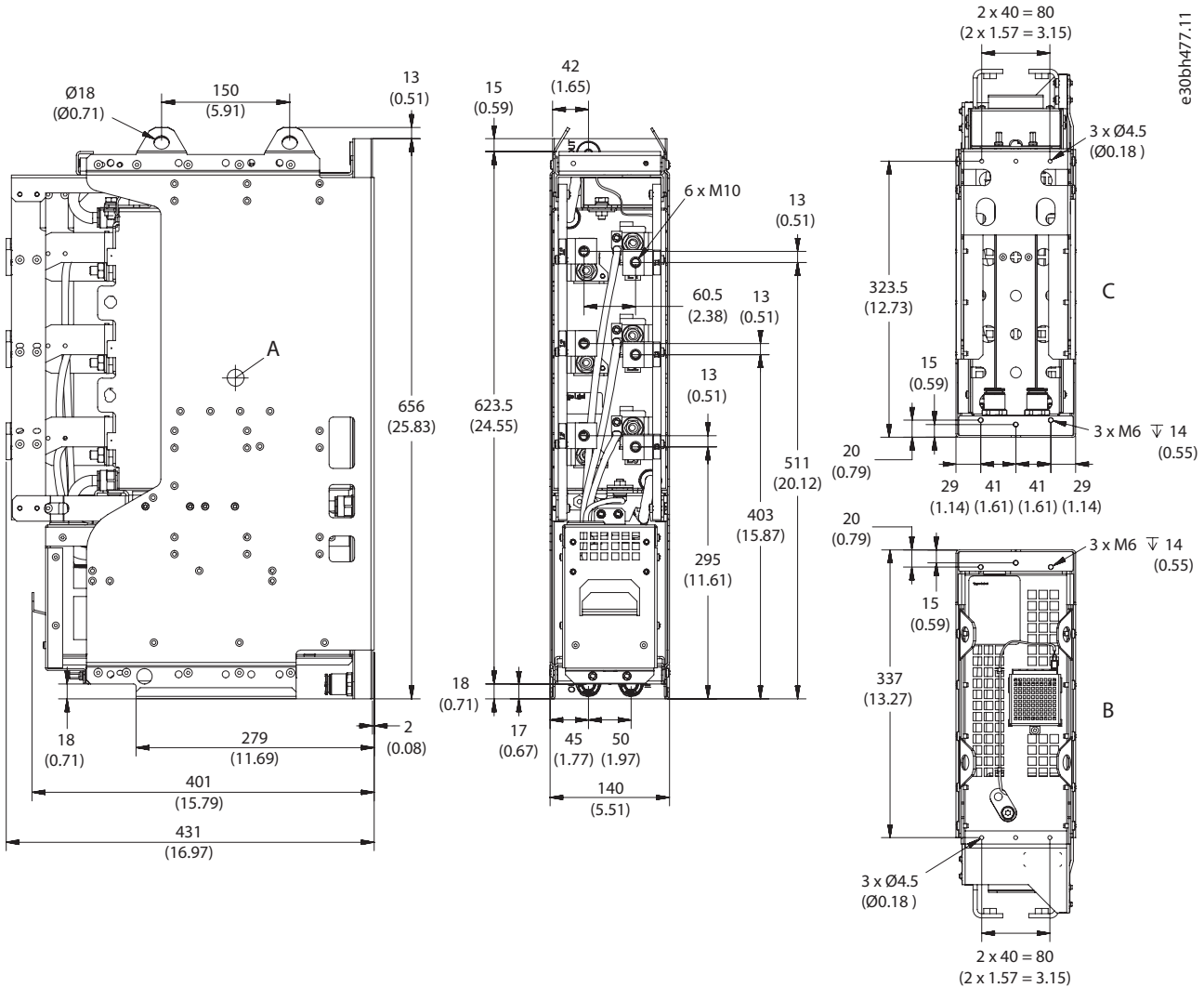


Illustration 152: Dimensions of the LC Filter for AM10L, in mm (in)

A	Center of gravity	C	View from the bottom
B	View from the top		

11.2.10 Dimensions of the LC Filter for AM12L

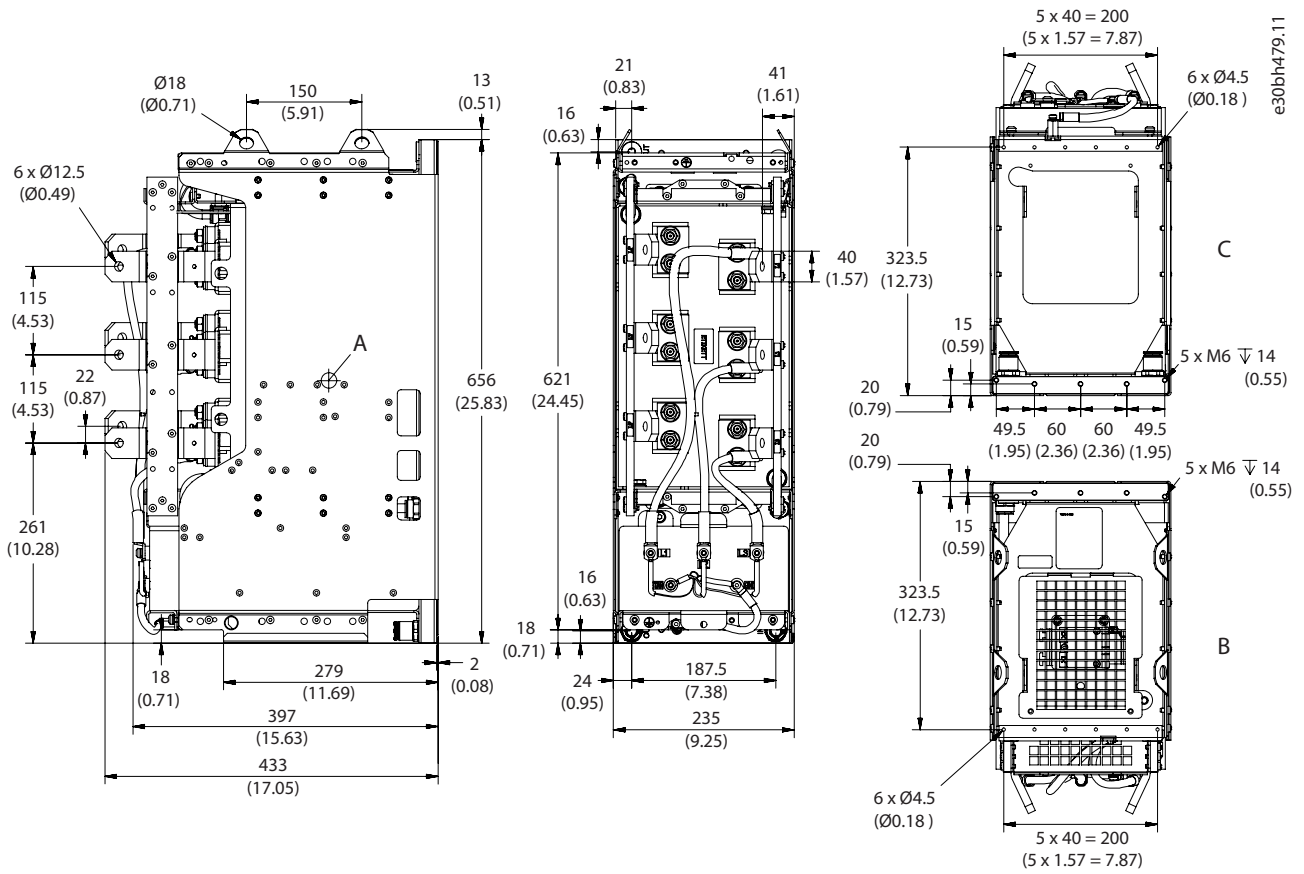
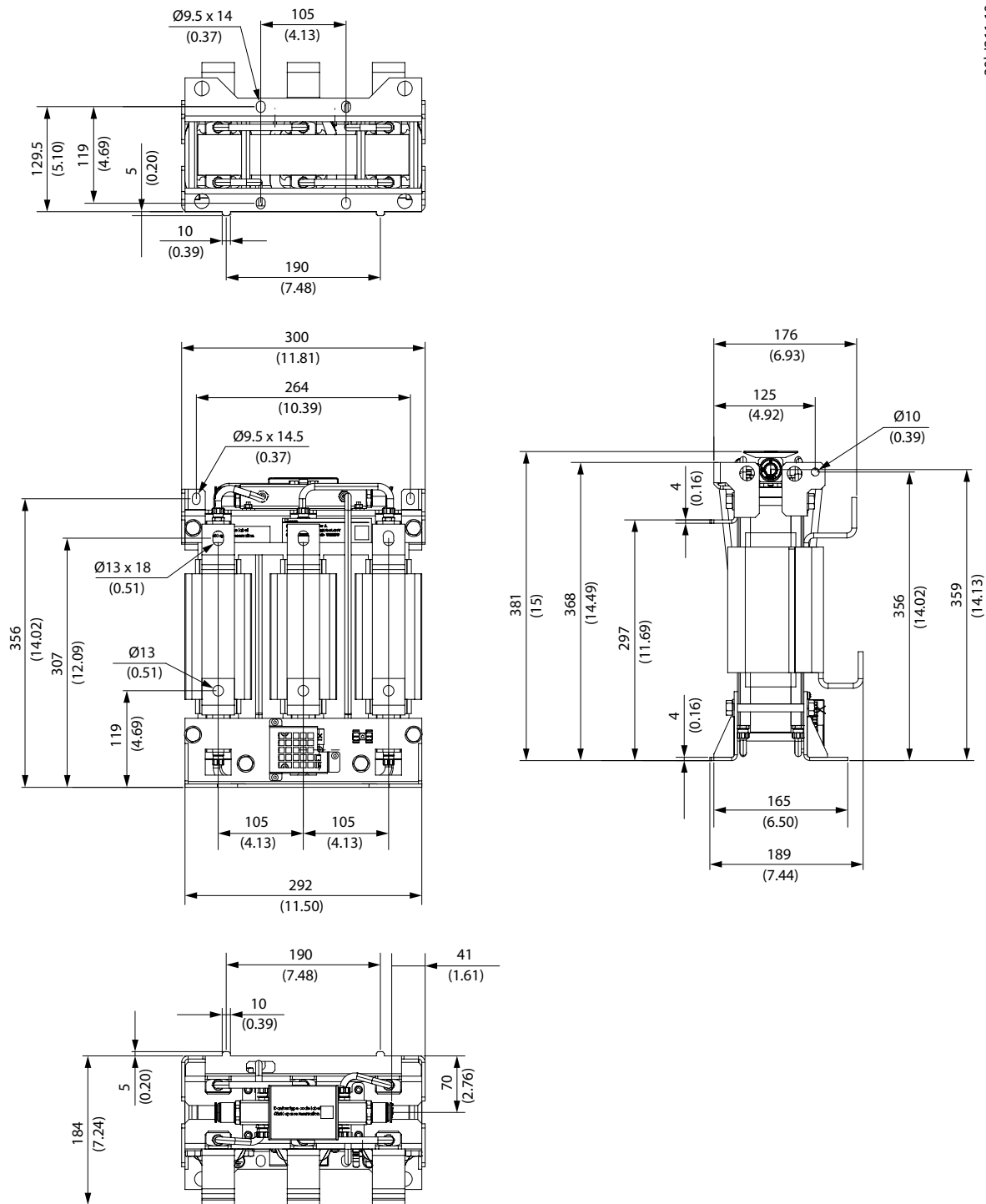


Illustration 153: Dimensions of the LC Filter for AM12L, in mm (in)

A	Center of gravity	C	View from the bottom
B	View from the top		

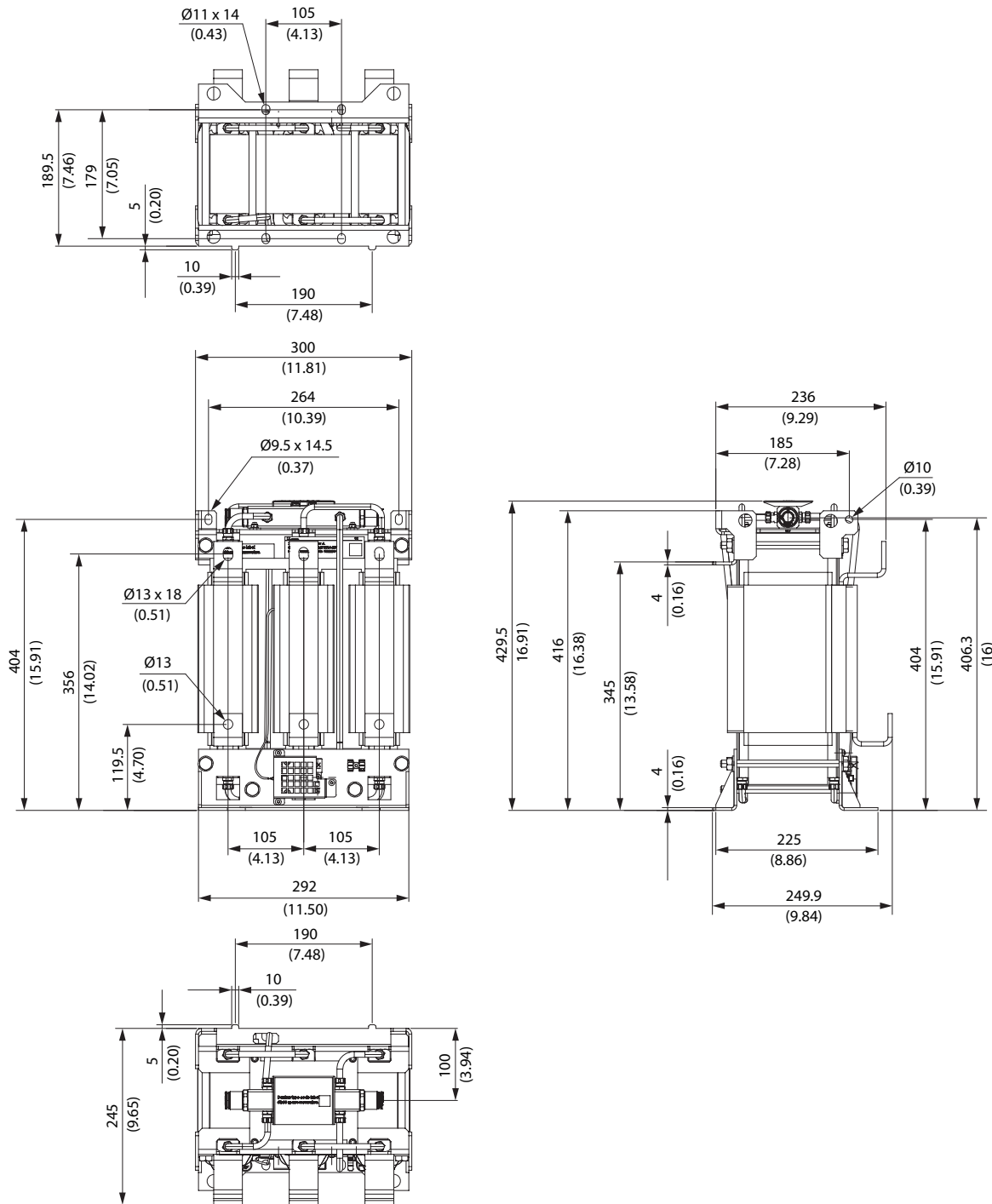
11.2.11 Dimensions of the L Filter, 400 A



e30b311.10

Illustration 154: Dimensions of the L Filter, 400 A

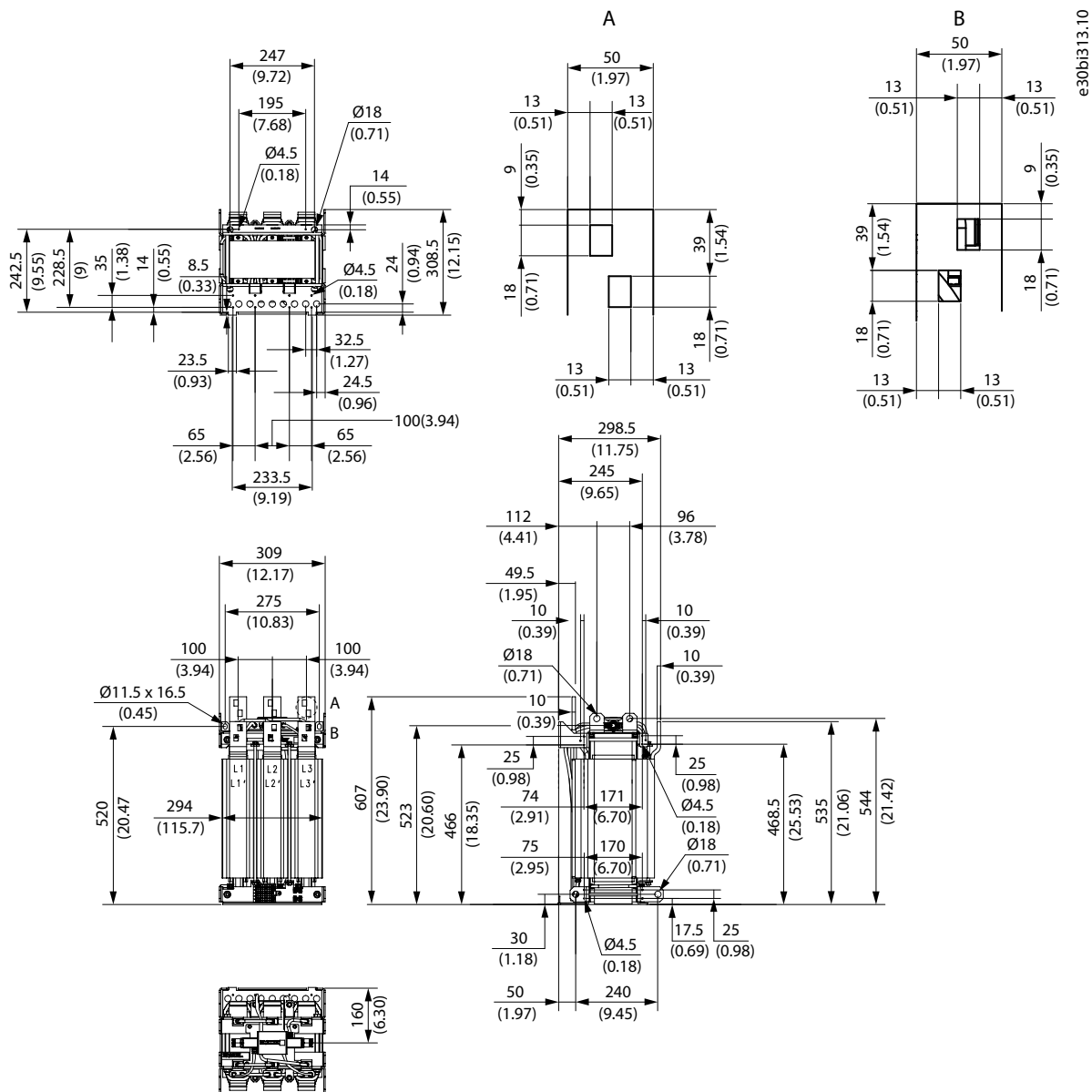
11.2.12 Dimensions of the L Filter, 1000 A



e30b1312.10

Illustration 155: Dimensions of the L Filter, 1000 A

11.2.13 Dimensions of the L Filter, 1640 A



e30b1313.10

Illustration 156: Dimensions of the L Filter, 1640 A

- A The connector on top of the filter
- B The connector on top of the filter

11.2.14 Dimensions of the dU/dt Filter and the Common-mode Filter for IM10L

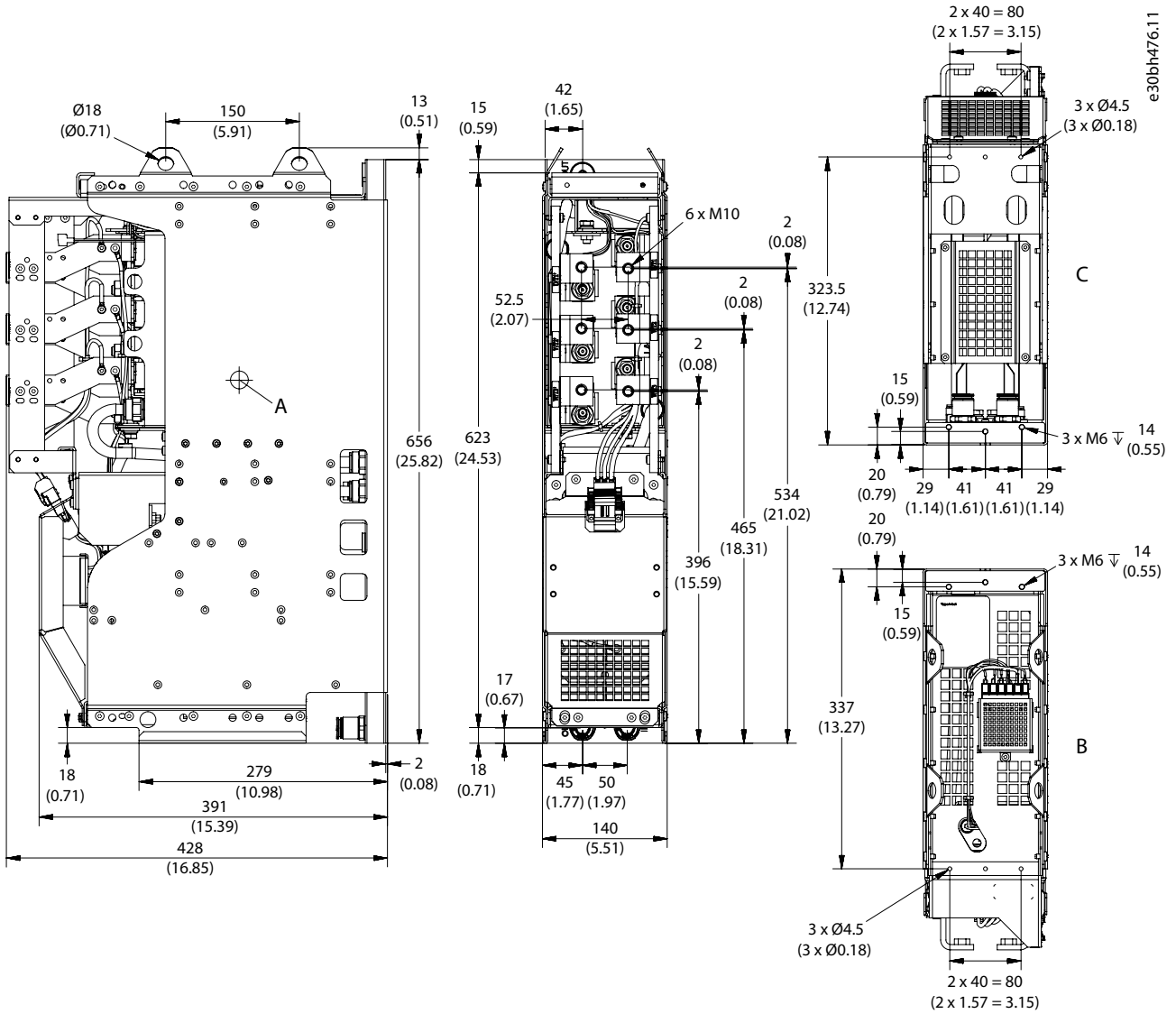


Illustration 157: Dimensions of the dU/dt Filter and Common-mode Filter for IM10L, in mm (in)

A	Center of gravity	C	View from the bottom
B	View from the top		

11.2.15 Dimensions of the dU/dt Filter for IM12L

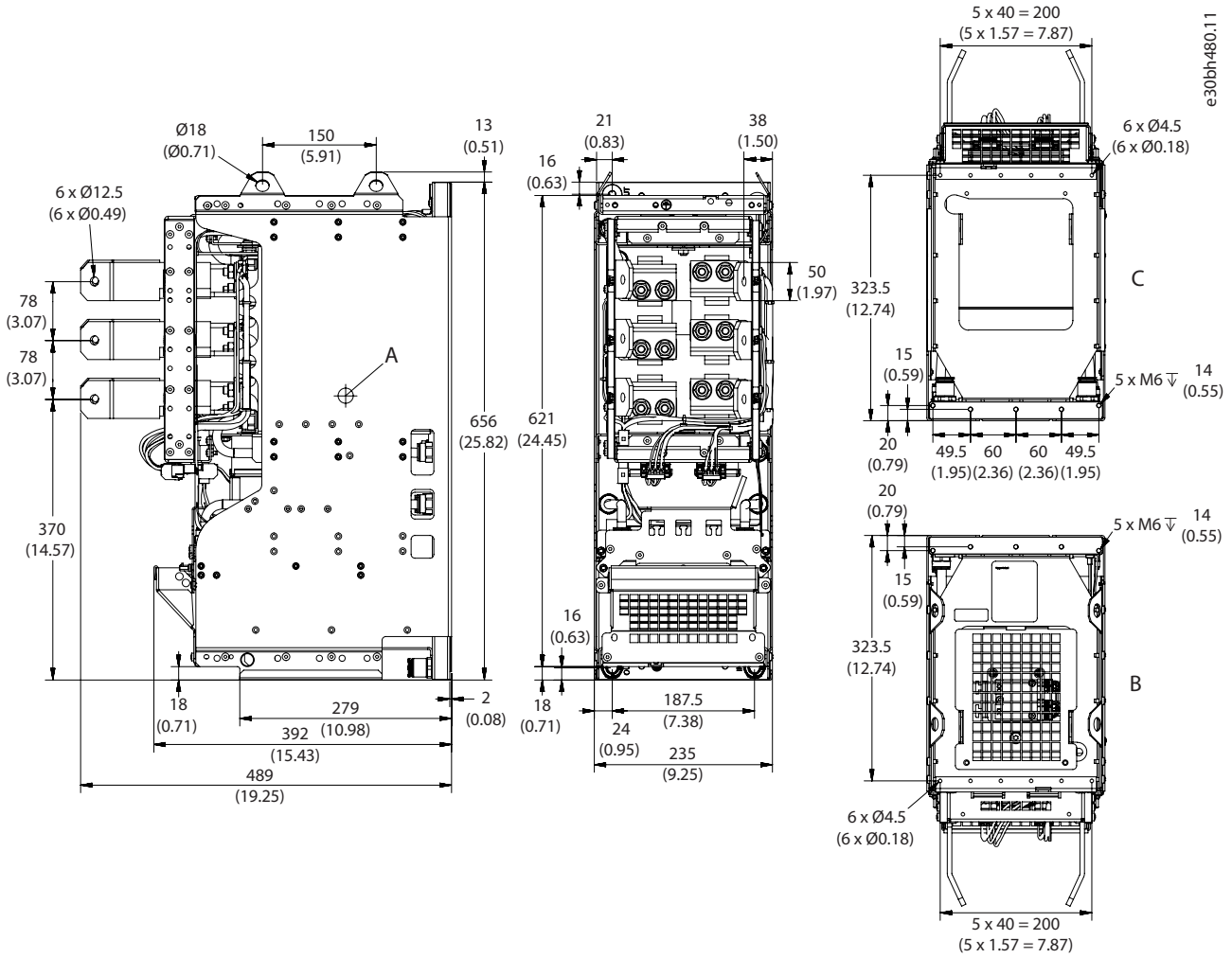


Illustration 158: Dimensions of the dU/dt Filter for IM12L, in mm (in)

A	Center of gravity	C	View from the bottom
B	View from the top		



11.2.16 Dimensions of the DC Filter for DM10L

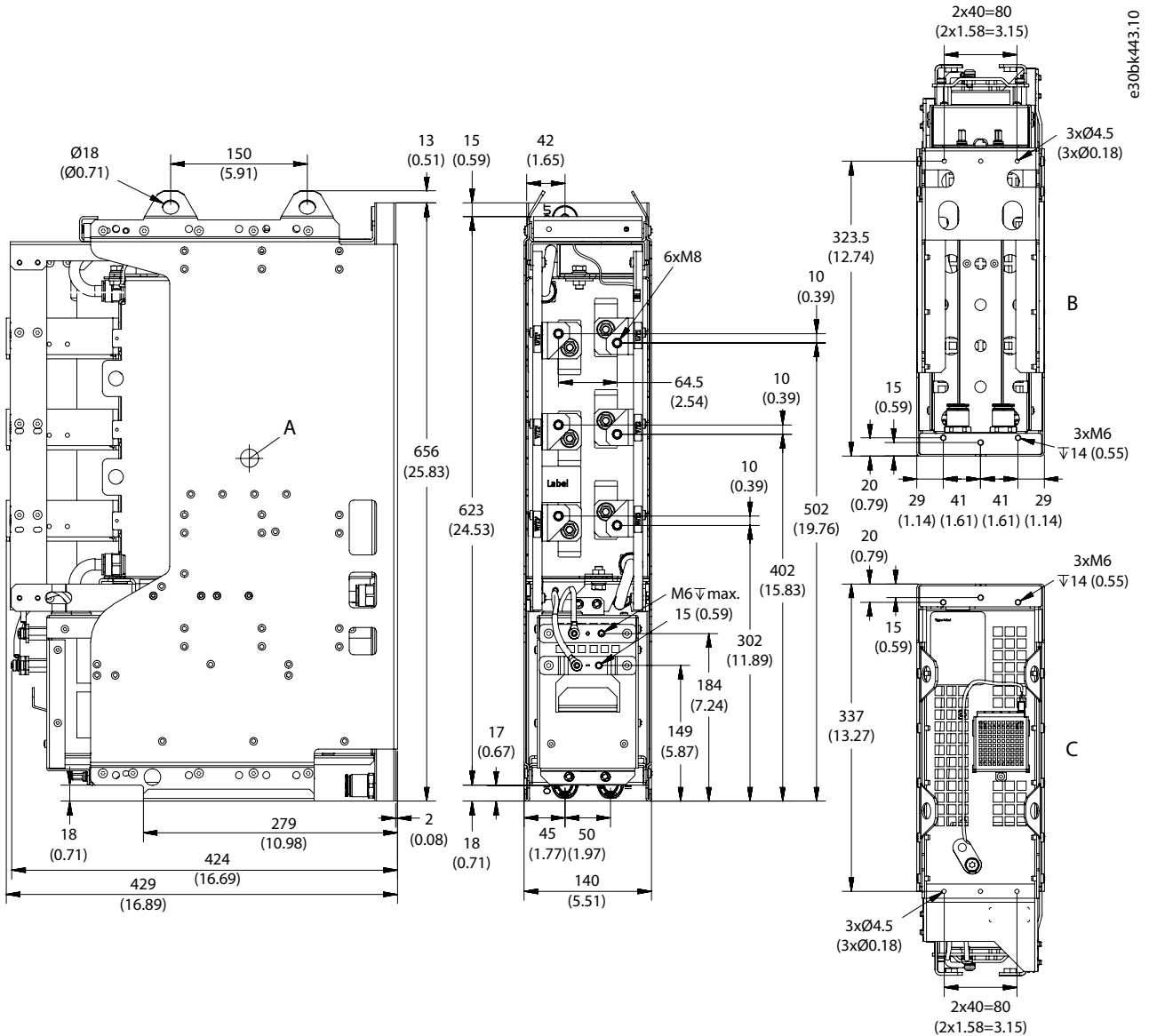


Illustration 159: Dimensions of the DC Filter for DM10L in mm (in)

A	Center of gravity	C	View from the top
B	View from the bottom		

11.2.17 Dimensions of the DC Filter for DM12L

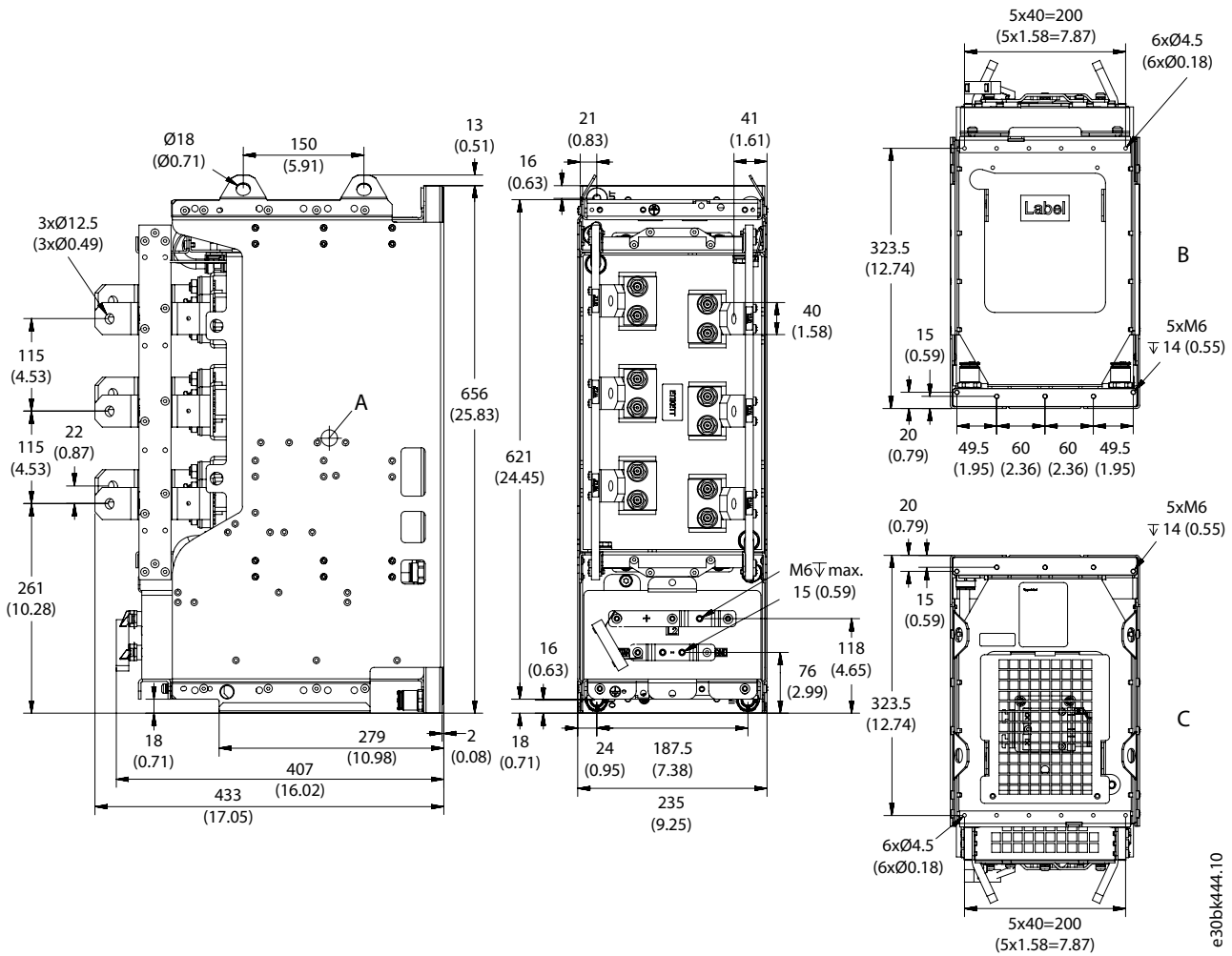


Illustration 160: Dimensions of the DC Filter for DM12L in mm (in)

A	Center of gravity	C	View from the top
B	View from the bottom		

11.2.18 Dimensions of the Control Unit

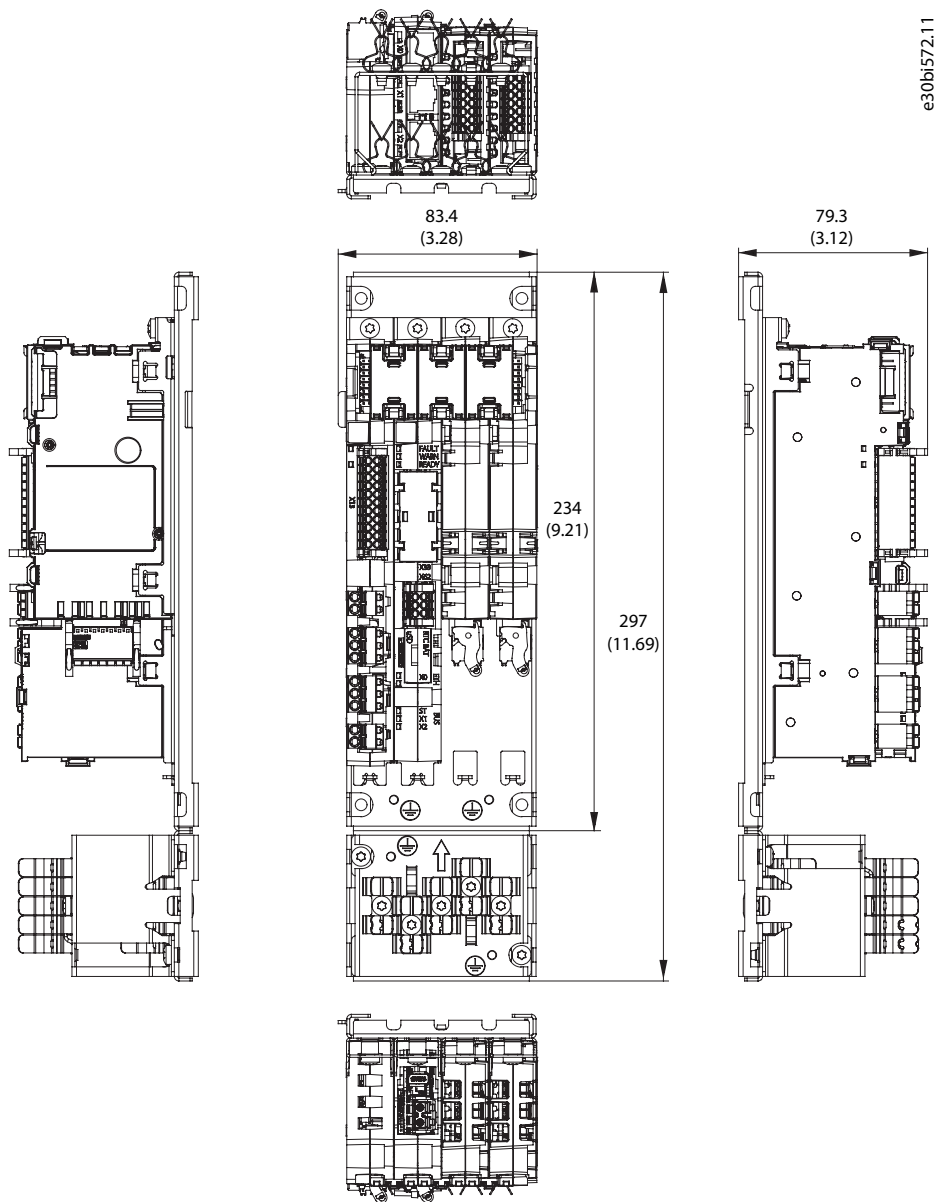


Illustration 161: Dimensions of the Control Unit in mm (in), Example Configuration

### 11.2.19 Dimensions of the Control Unit Mounting Plate

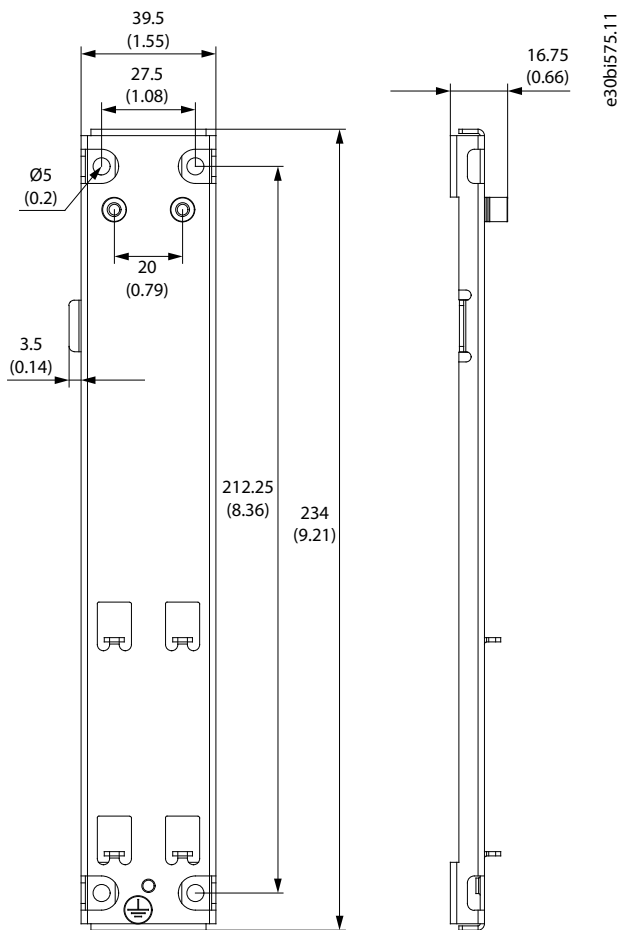
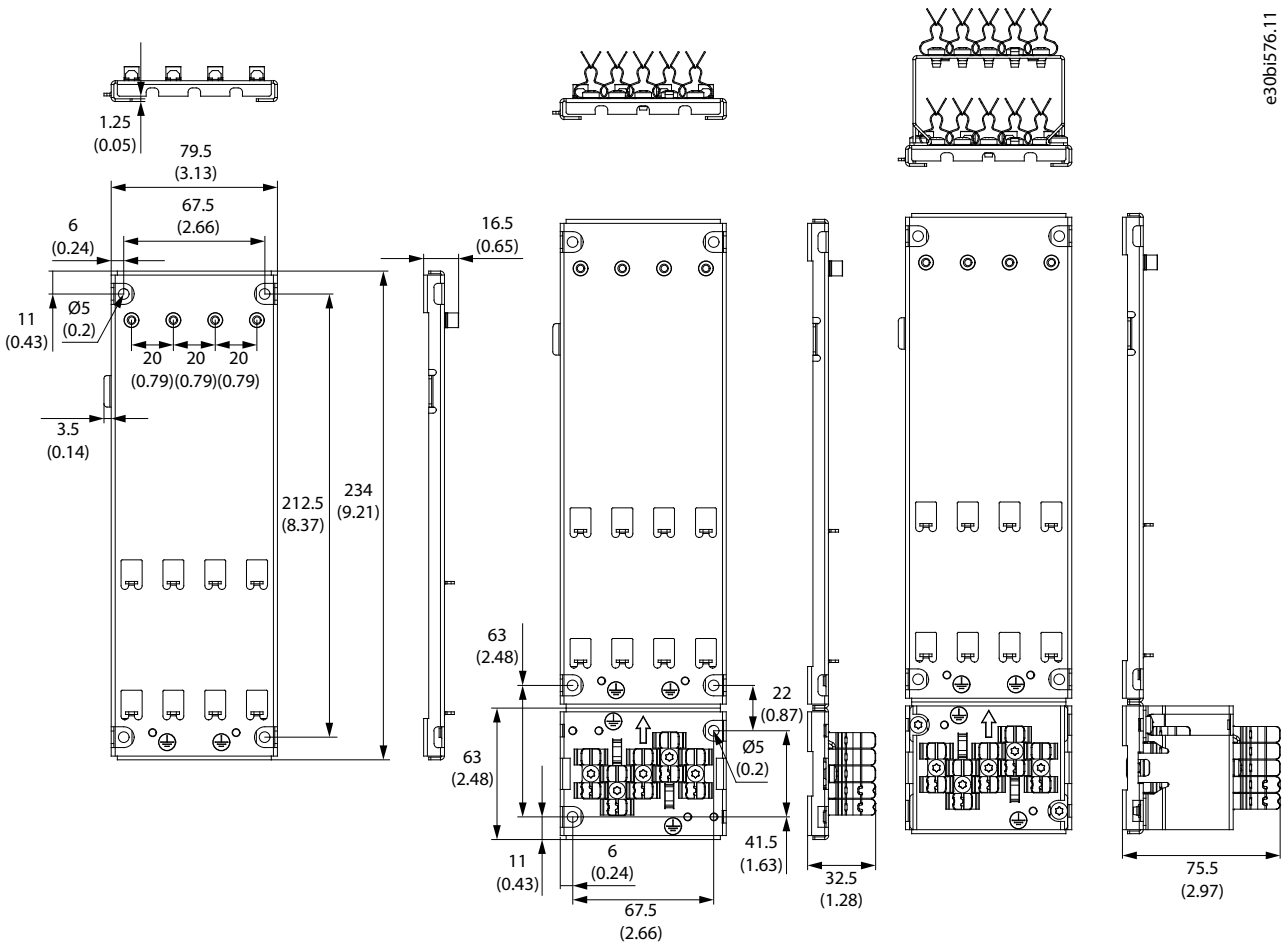


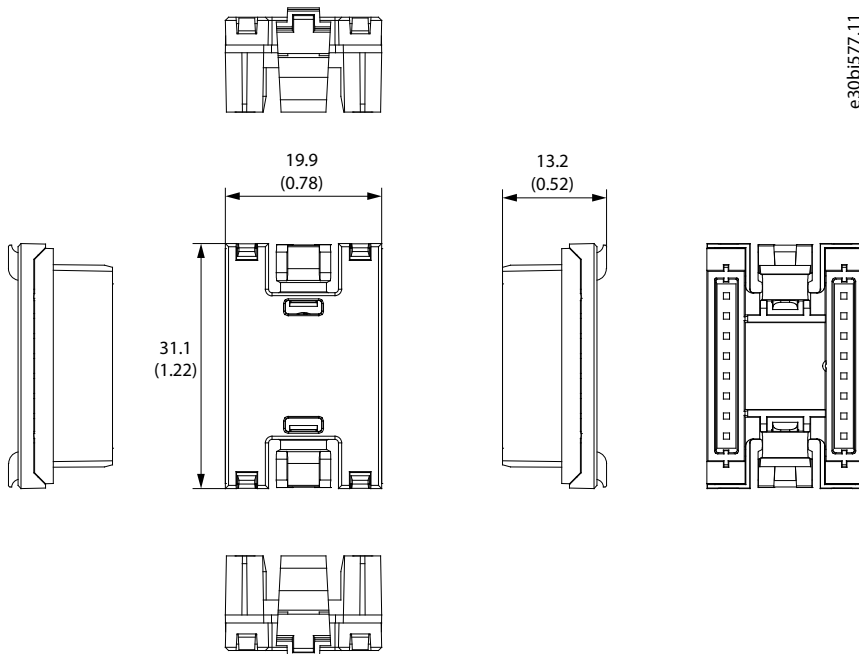
Illustration 162: Dimensions of the Modular Control Unit Mounting Plate in mm (in), 2 Places



e30bi576.11

Illustration 163: Dimensions of the Modular Control Unit Mounting Plate in mm (in), 4 Places

### 11.2.20 Dimensions of the Option Connector



e30bi577.11

Illustration 164: Dimensions of the Option Connector in mm (in)

### 11.2.21 Dimensions of the Control Board

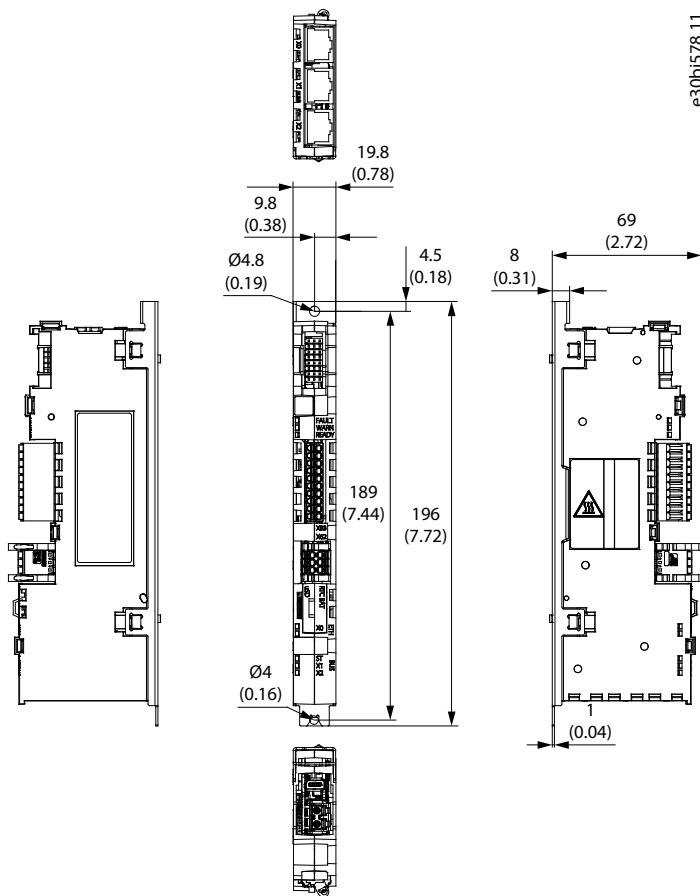


Illustration 165: Dimensions of the Control Board in mm (in)

### 11.2.22 Dimensions of the I/O and Relay Option

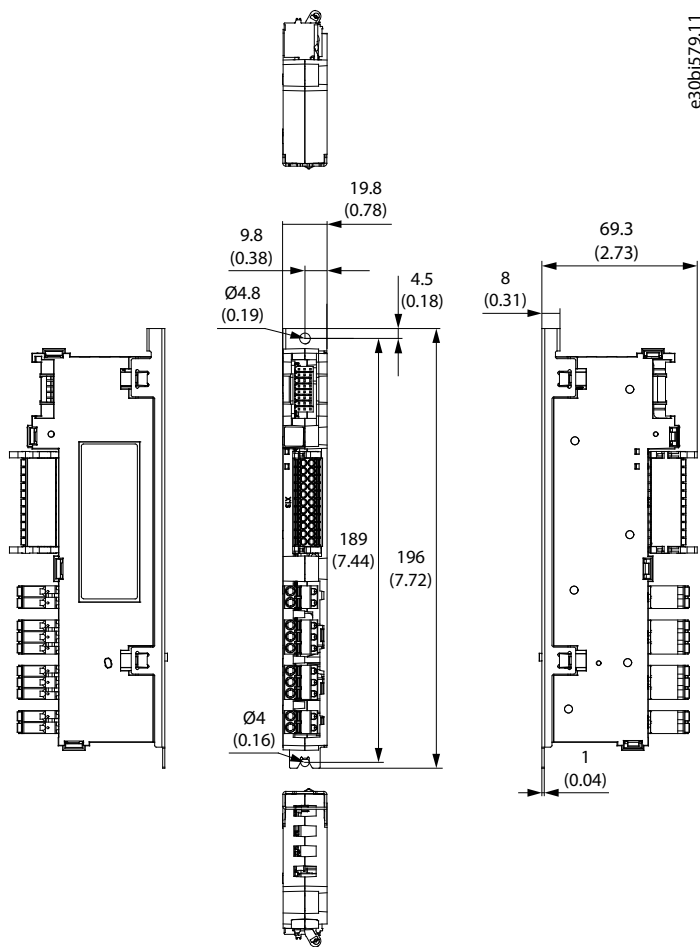


Illustration 166: Dimensions of the I/O and Relay Option in mm (in)

### 11.2.23 Dimensions of an Option Board

e30bi580.11

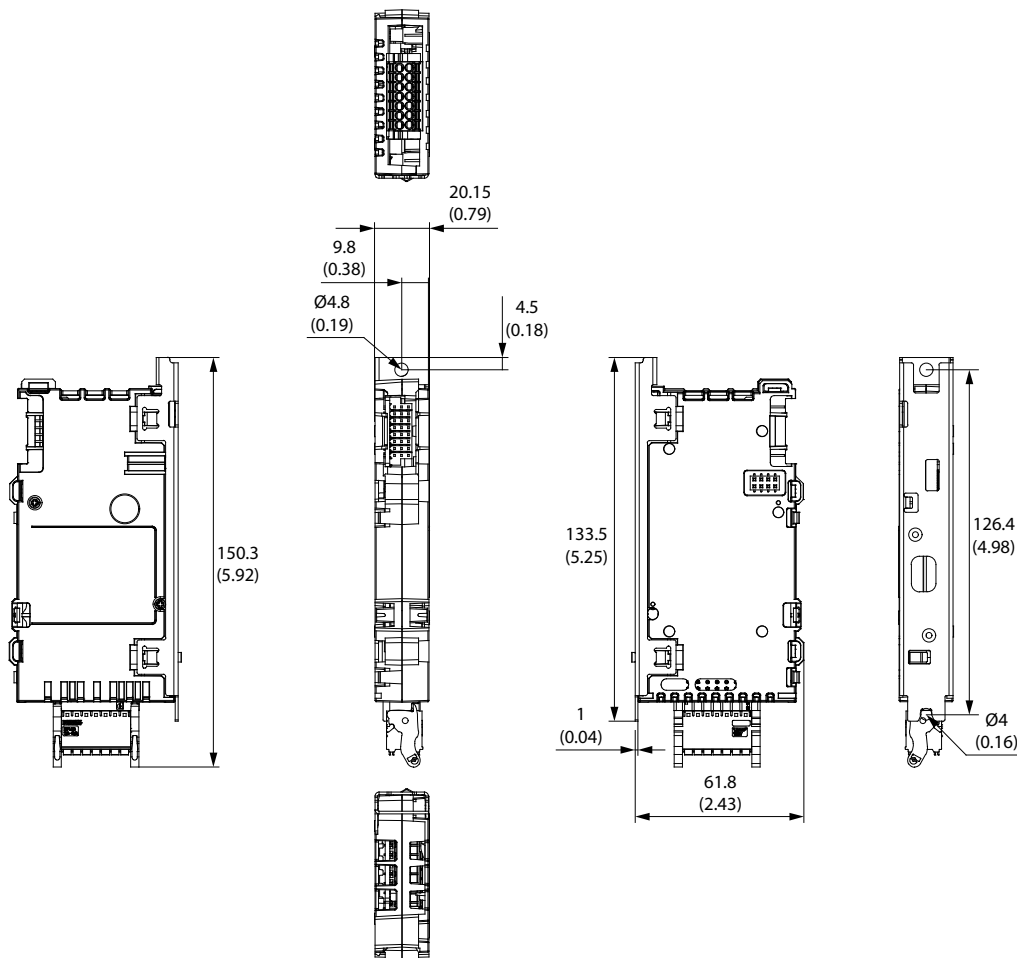


Illustration 167: Dimensions of an Option Board in mm (in)

### 11.2.24 Dimensions of the Star Coupler Board



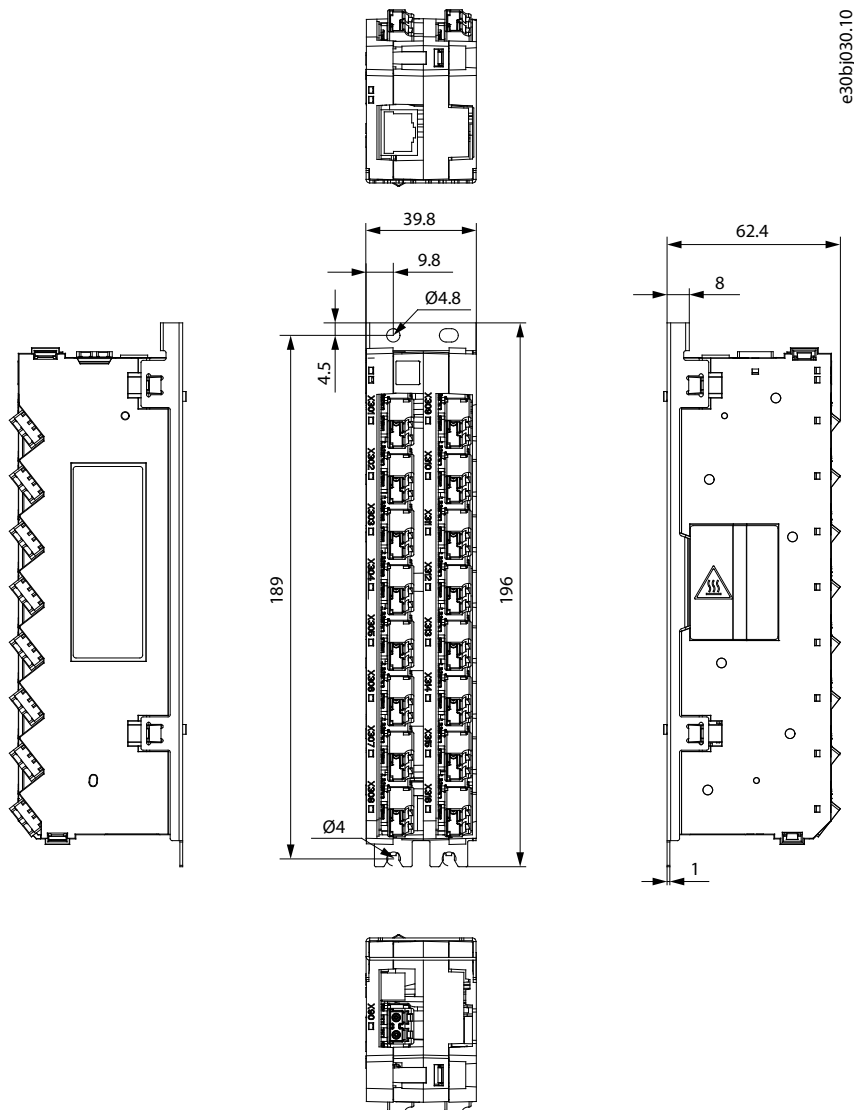


Illustration 168: Dimensions of the Star Coupler Board

### 11.2.25 Dimensions of the Pre-charging Unit, IEC

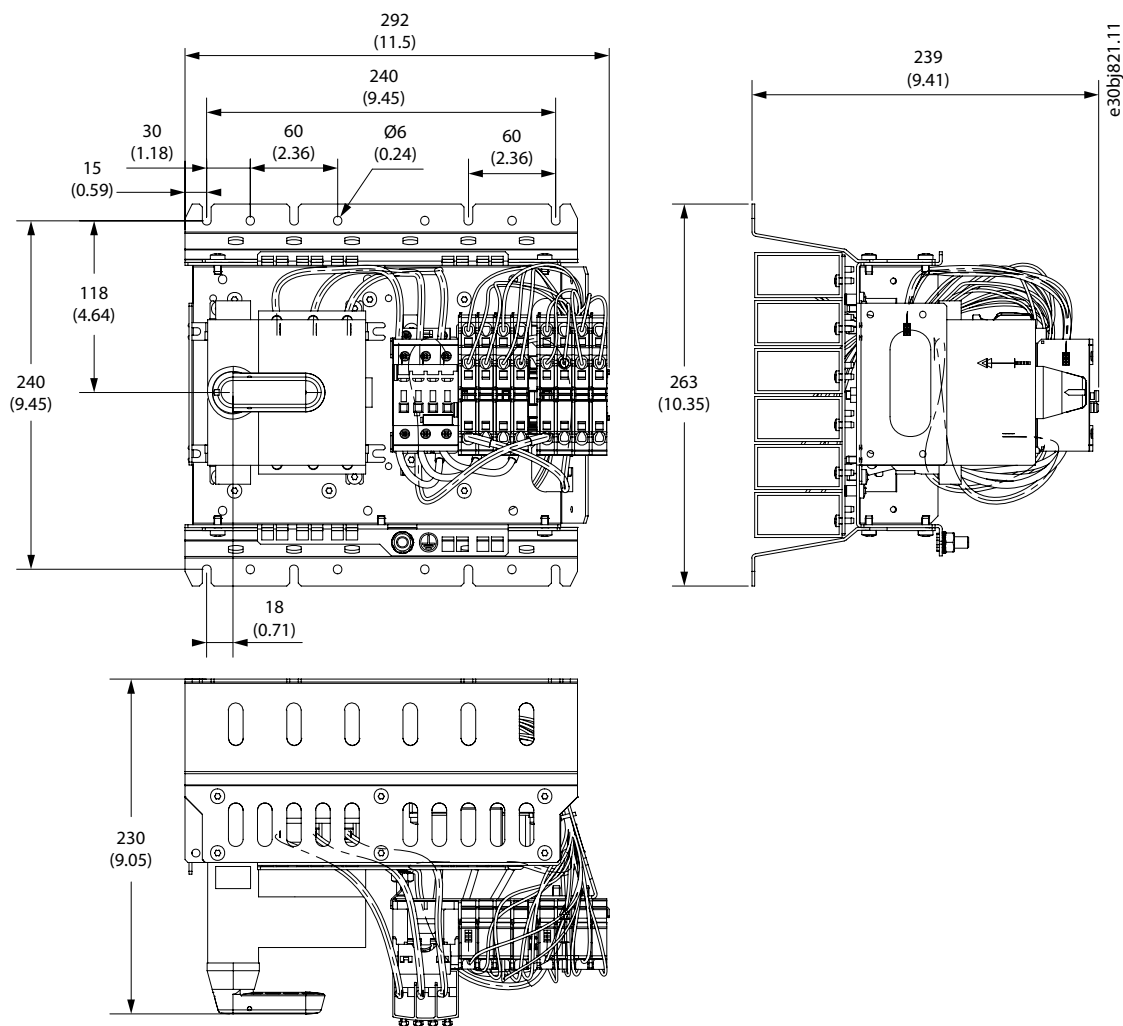


Illustration 169: Dimensions of the Pre-charging Unit in mm (in), IEC

### 11.2.26 Dimensions of the Pre-charging Unit, UL

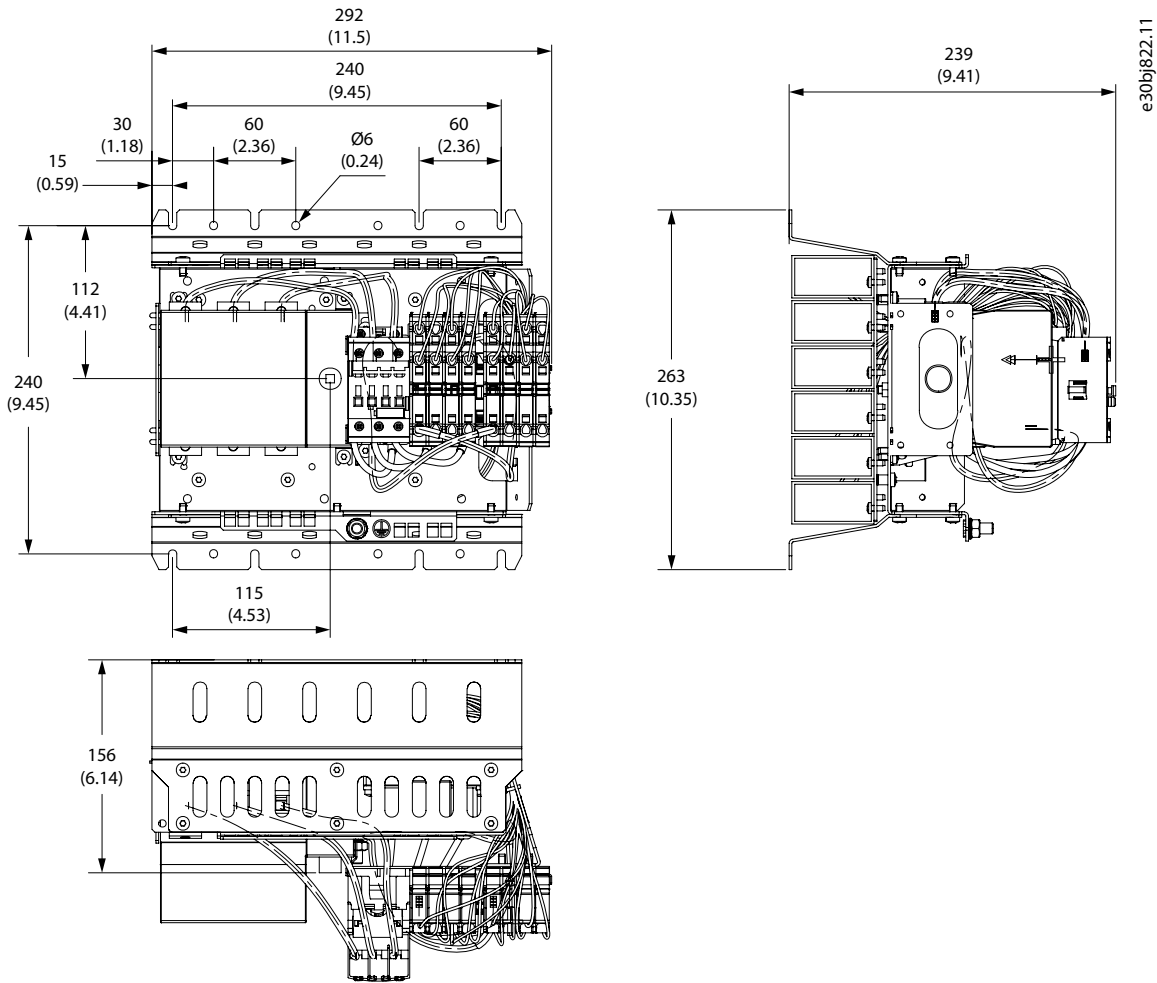


Illustration 170: Dimensions of the Pre-charging Unit in mm (in), UL

### 11.3 Wiring Diagrams

#### 11.3.1 Wiring Diagram, AFE/GC, AR10L

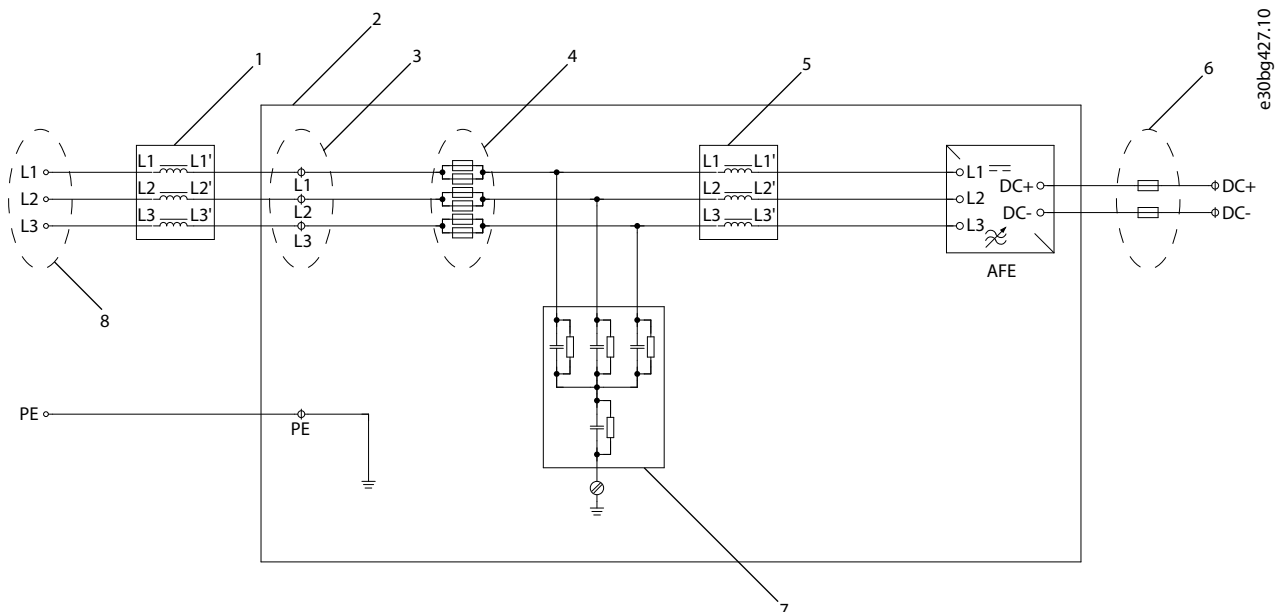


Illustration 171: Wiring Diagram, AR10L

1	L Filter, grid side, loose option	5	LCL Filter choke, drive side
2	AFE/GC module AR10L	6	DC fuses, loose option
3	Input terminals	7	LCL Filter capacitors
4	AC fuses	8	Supply

### 11.3.2 Wiring Diagram, AFE/GC, AR12L

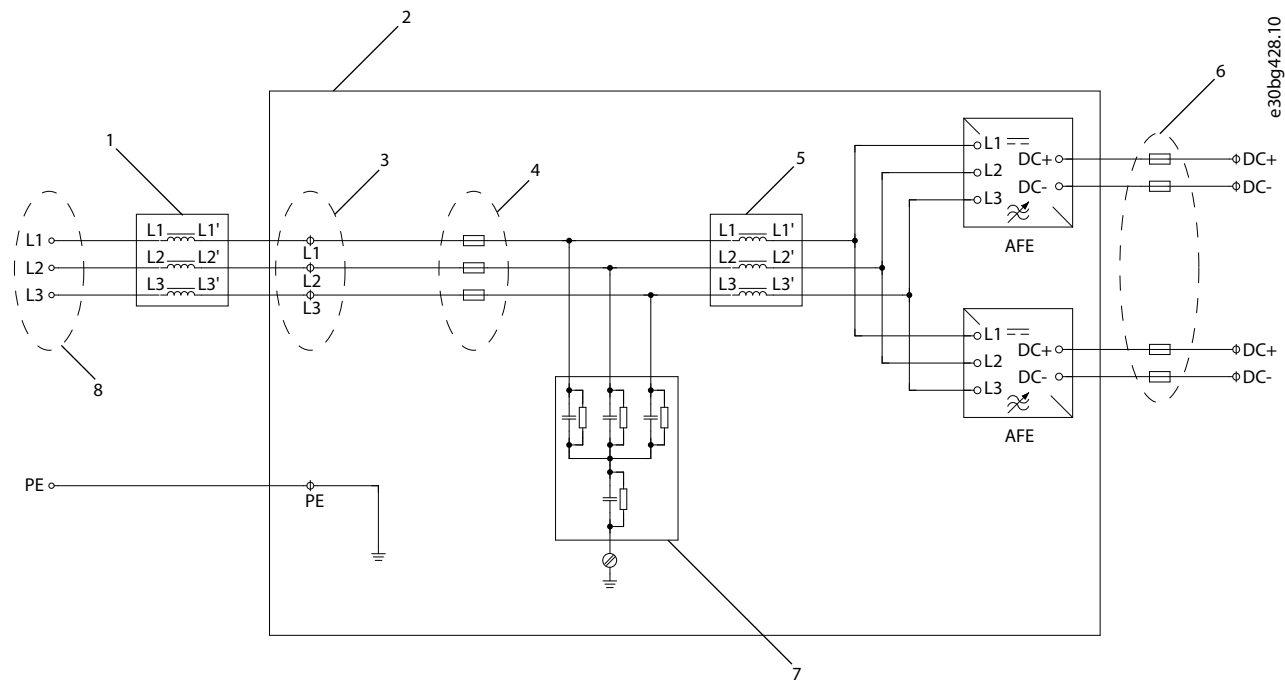


Illustration 172: Wiring Diagram, AR12L

1	L Filter, grid side, loose option	5	LCL Filter choke, drive side
2	AFE/GC module AR12L	6	DC fuses, loose option
3	Input terminals	7	LCL Filter capacitors
4	AC fuses	8	Supply

11.3.3 Wiring Diagram, INU, IR10L

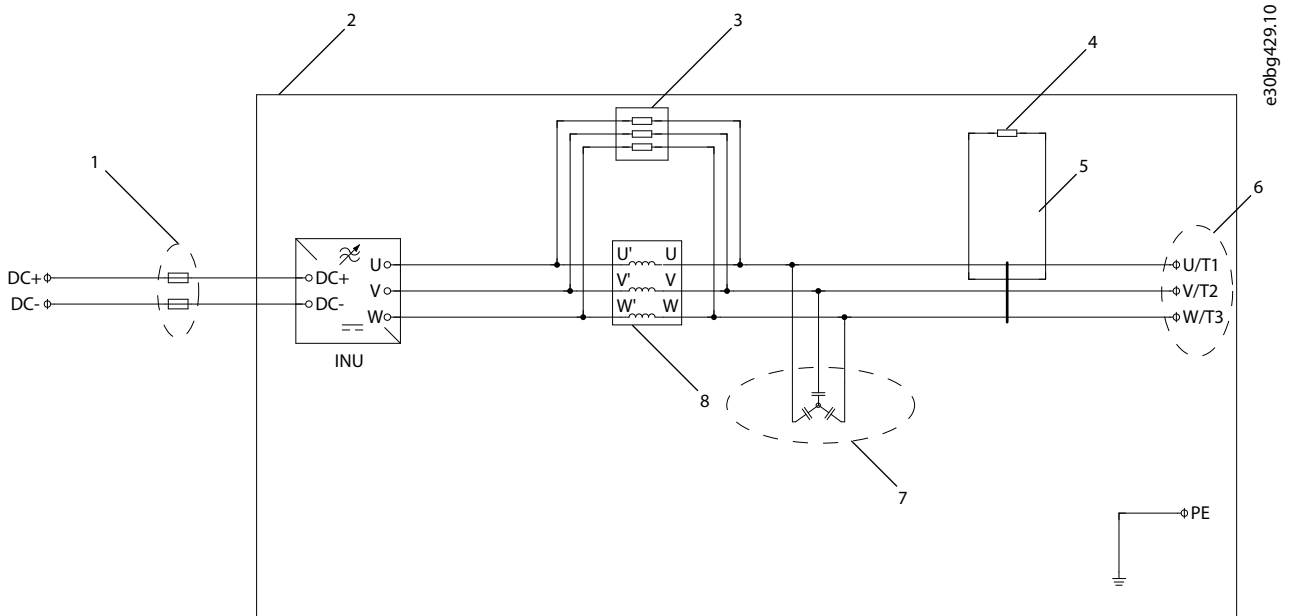


Illustration 173: Wiring Diagram, IR10L

1	DC fuses, loose option	5	Common-mode Filter
2	Inverter module IR10L	6	Output terminals
3	Damping resistors	7	dU/dt Filter capacitors
4	Damping resistor	8	dU/dt Filter choke

11.3.4 Wiring Diagram, INU, IR12L

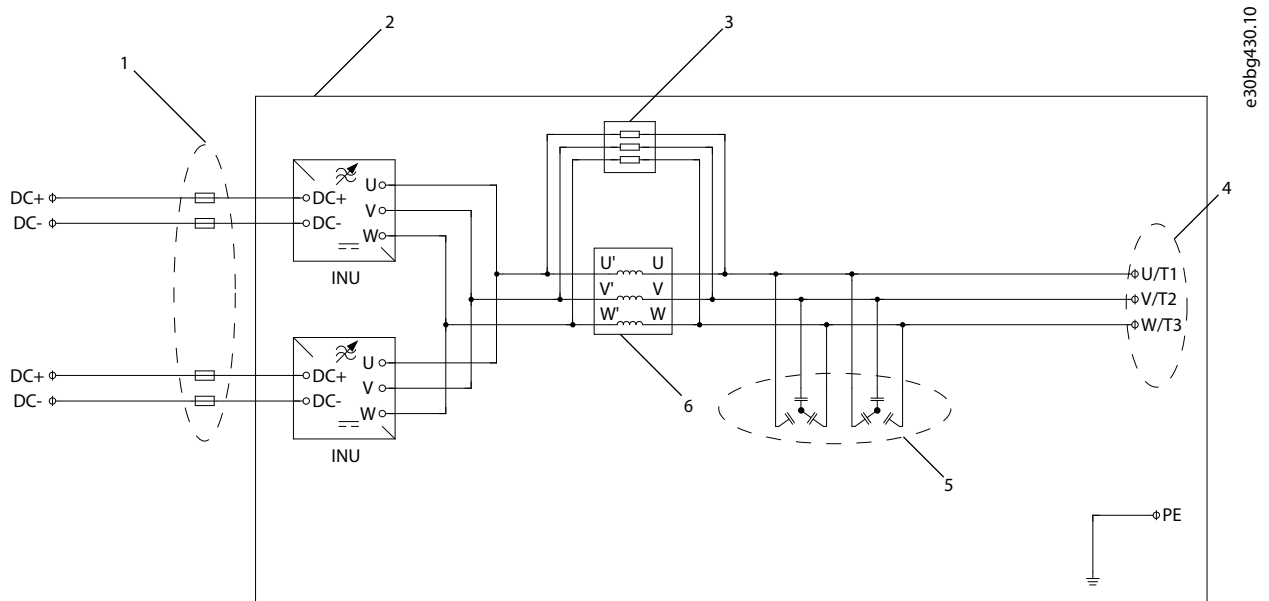


Illustration 174: Wiring Diagram, IR12L

1	DC fuses, loose option	4	Output terminals
2	Inverter module IR12L	5	dU/dt Filter capacitors
3	Damping resistors	6	dU/dt Filter choke

### 11.3.5 Wiring Diagram, DC/DC Converter, DR10L

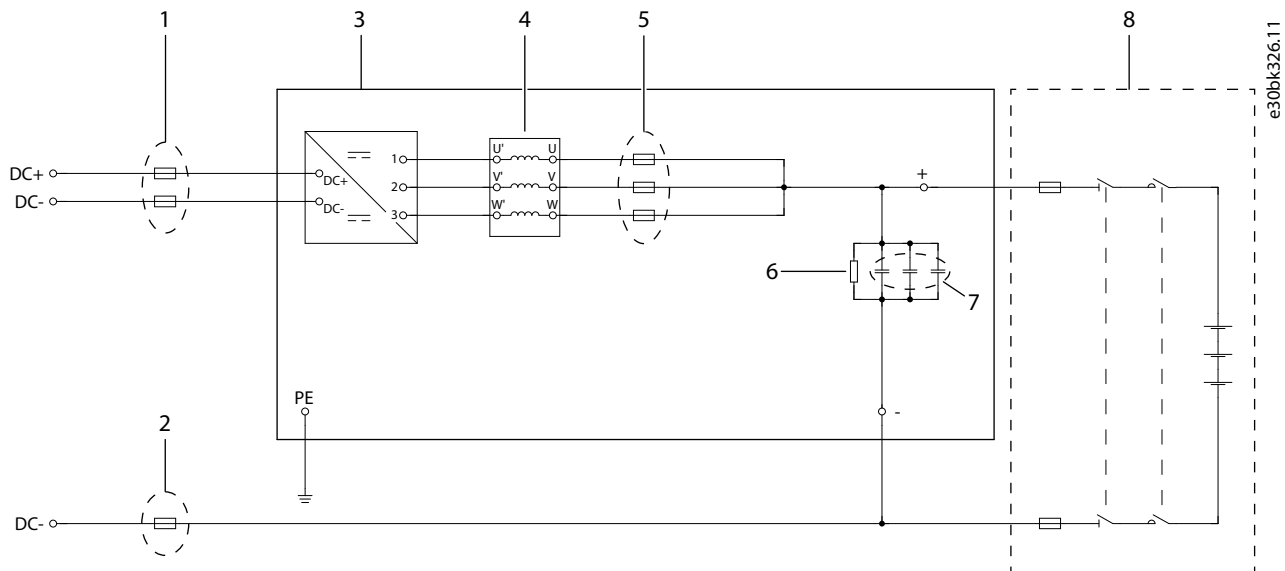


Illustration 175: Wiring Diagram, DR10L

1	DC-bus fuses, option	5	Source DC+ fuses, option
2	Source DC- fuses, option	6	Discharging resistor
3	DC/DC converter module DR10L	7	Capacitors
4	DC-filter inductor	8	DC source/load

### 11.3.6 Wiring Diagram, DC/DC Converter, DR12L

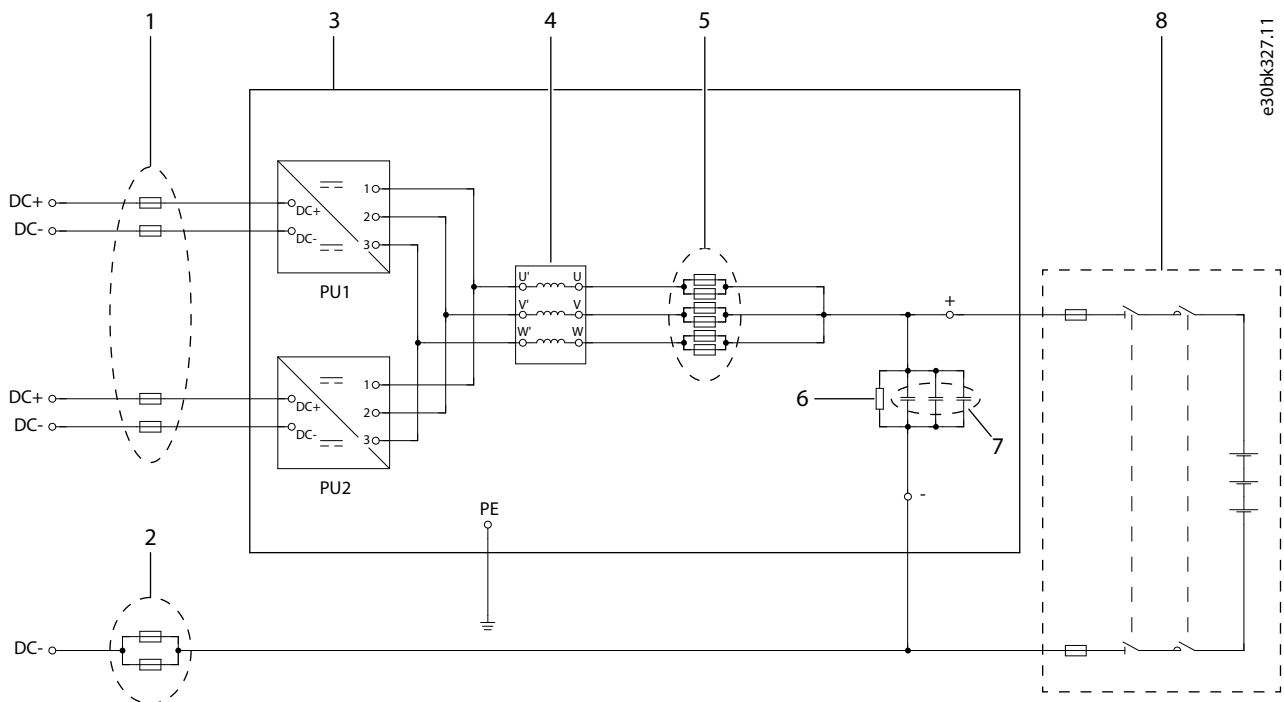


Illustration 176: Wiring Diagram, DR12L

1	DC-bus fuses, option	5	Source DC+ fuses, option
2	Source DC- fuses, option	6	Discharging resistor
3	DC/DC converter module DR12L	7	Capacitors
4	DC-filter inductor	8	DC source/load

### 11.3.7 Pre-charging Circuit, AR10L

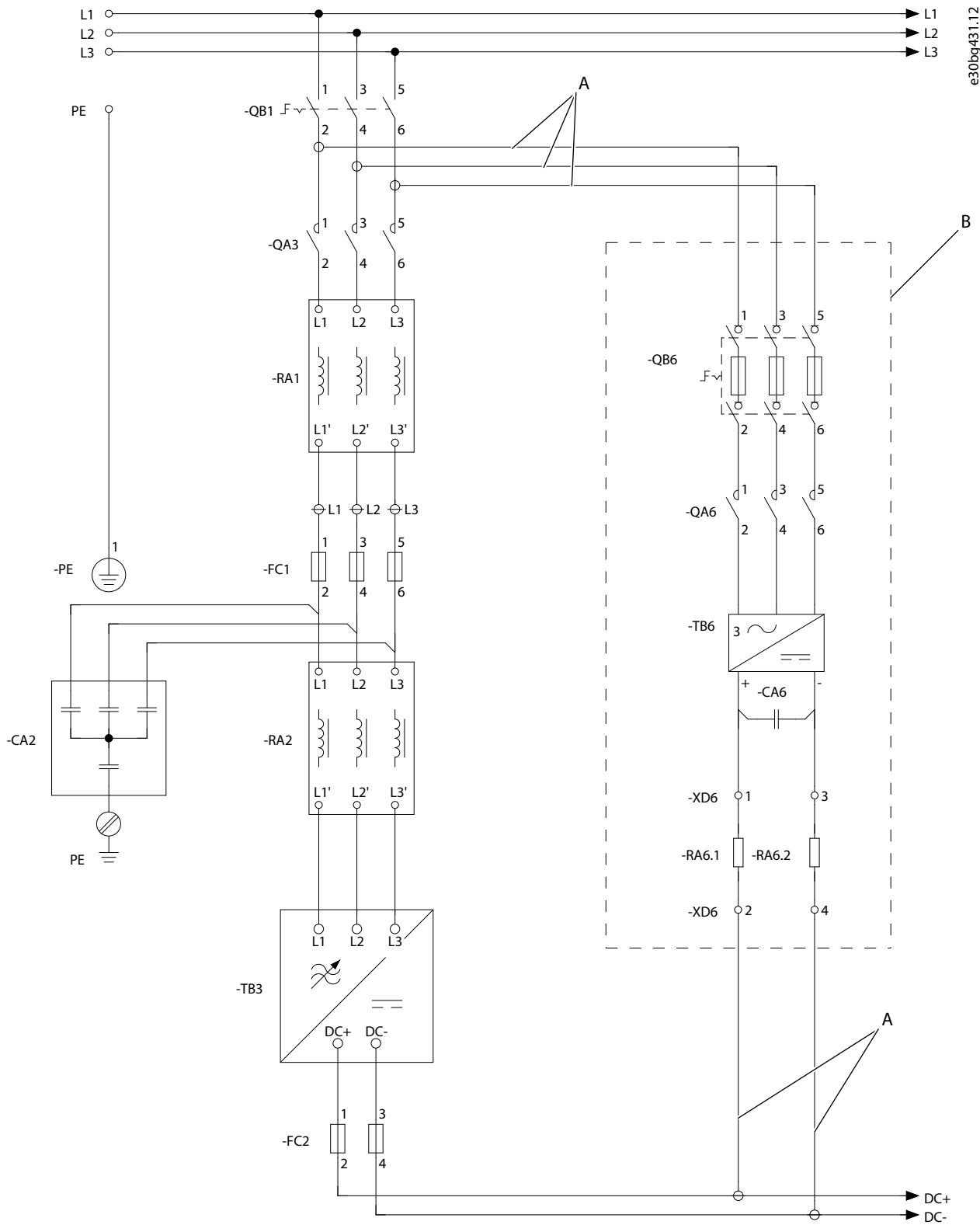


Illustration 177: Pre-charging Circuit Diagram, AR10L

- A Double-insulated cable
- B Pre-charging circuit



11.3.8 Pre-charging Circuit, AR12L

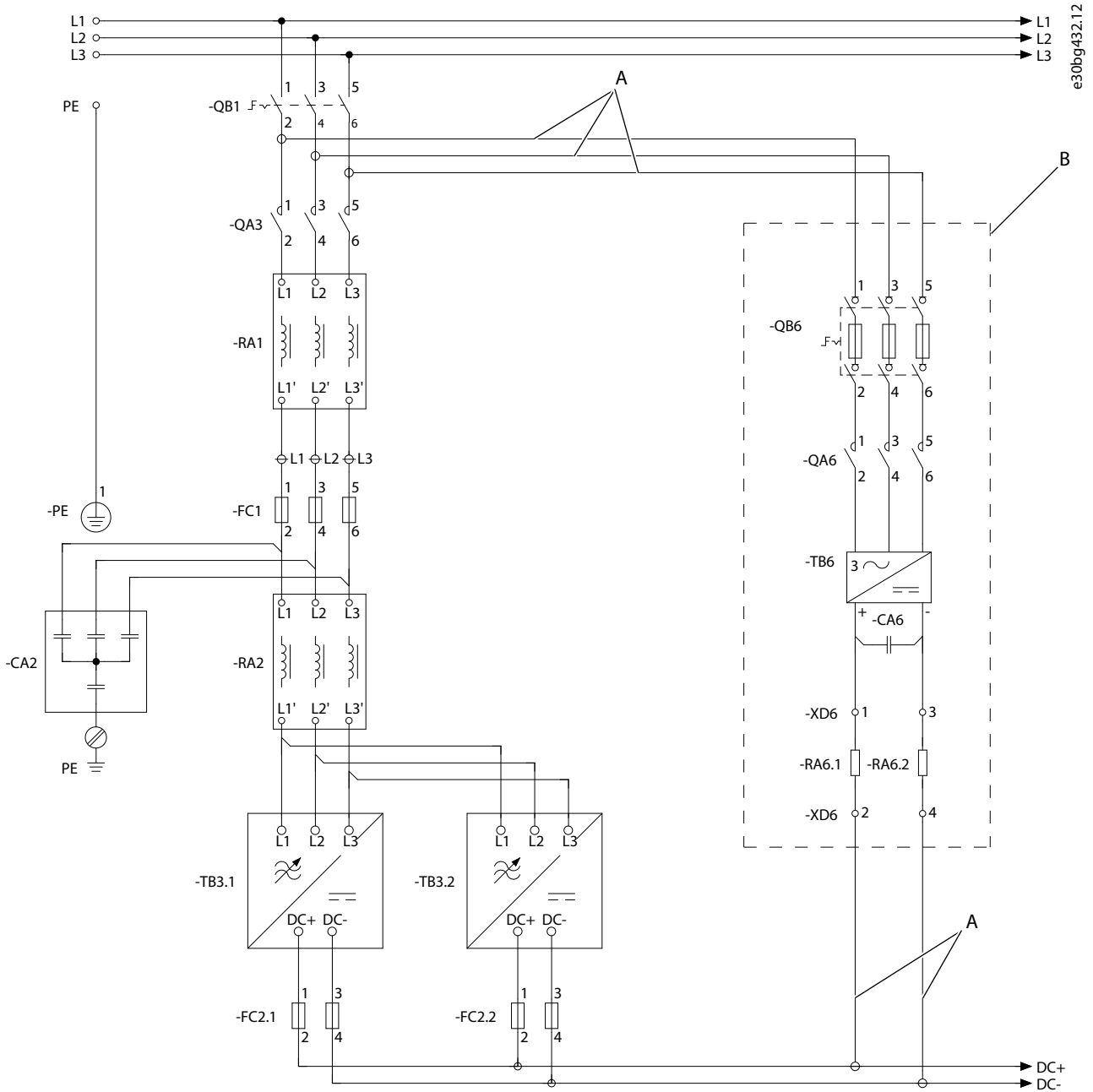
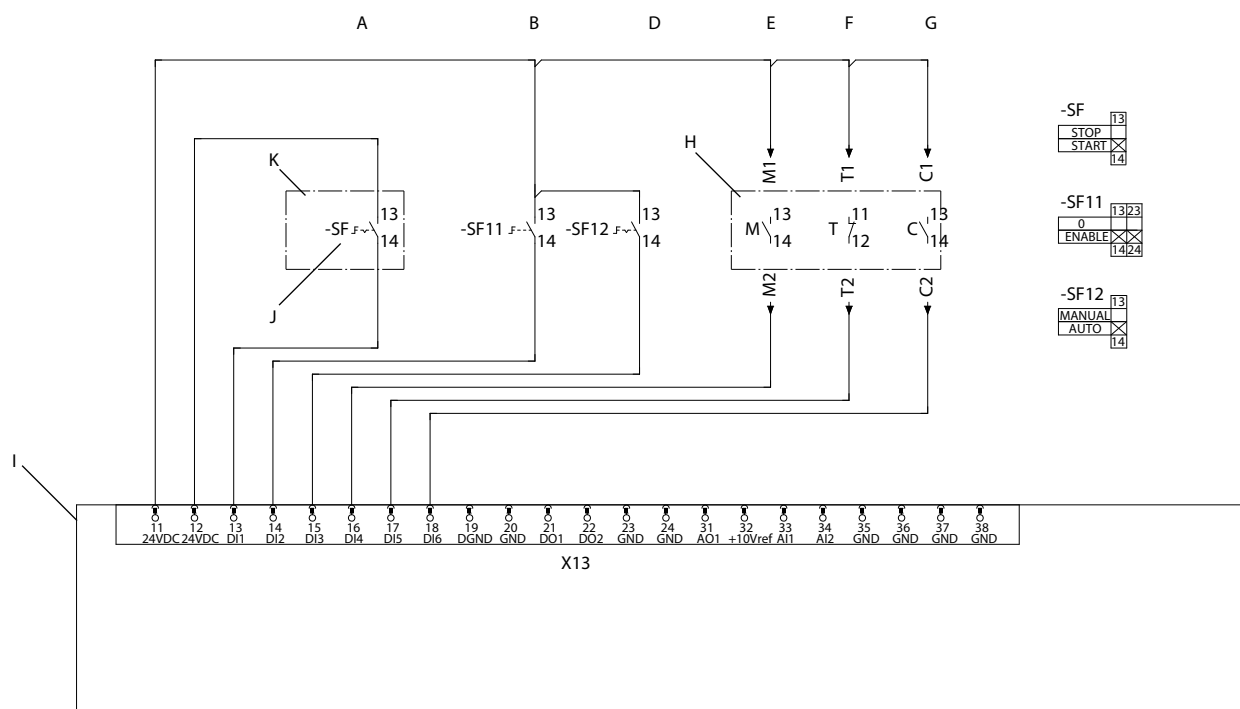


Illustration 178: Pre-charging Circuit Diagram, AR12L

A	Double-insulated cable
B	Pre-charging circuit

### 11.3.9 Pre-charging Control Circuit



e30bq433.10

Illustration 179: Pre-charging Control Circuit Diagram

A	AFE or GC remote control start/stop	G	Cooling supervision
B	Mains 0-enable	H	Status/supervision
D	Pre-charging man-auto	I	I/O and Relay Option
E	Main input device status	J	AFE start/stop
F	Main input device tripped (circuit breaker)	K	Field connection

e30bh742.10

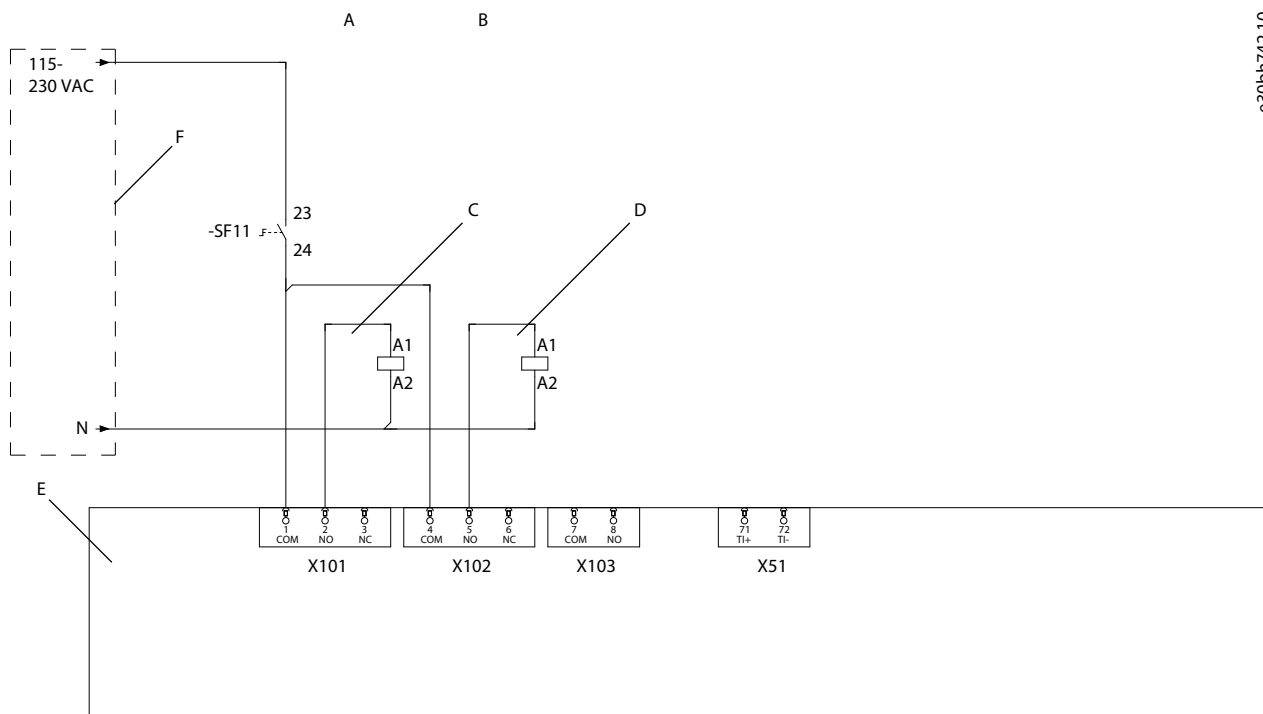


Illustration 180: Pre-charging Control Circuit Diagram

A	Pre-charging contactor control	D	-QA3, Mains contactor coil
B	Main input device control	E	I/O and Relay Option
C	-QA6, Pre-charging contactor coil	F	Short-circuit protected supply

### 11.3.10 The Pre-charging Function

The drive must be pre-charged before switching main power on to avoid high inrush current to drive capacitors.

The pre-charging function utilizes AFE or GC control unit I/Os and relays. The pre-charging function requires auxiliary voltage for the control unit and the pre-charging circuit. Pre-charging can be operated either locally (manually or automatically) or remotely (manually). Pre-charging is enabled by activating Digital Input 2. Select the MANUAL or AUTO mode by activating/deactivating Digital Input 3 (activated = AUTO). Select remote operation by activating Digital Input 1. Connect the input device, the contactor, or the circuit breaker, the auxiliary contacts to the control unit as described in [Illustration 179](#). Connect also the cooling supervision signal from the cooling module if possible. The charging circuit is protected by fuses installed in the fuse-switch disconnecter. Turn the switch ON.

#### Manual operation

Enable pre-charging and switch it to MANUAL mode. Pre-charging starts by pressing the Run button on the control panel of the AFE or GC module. The pre-charging contactor closes. When charging is done, the main input device closes and the pre-charging contactor opens. Charging must be performed again after power outage.

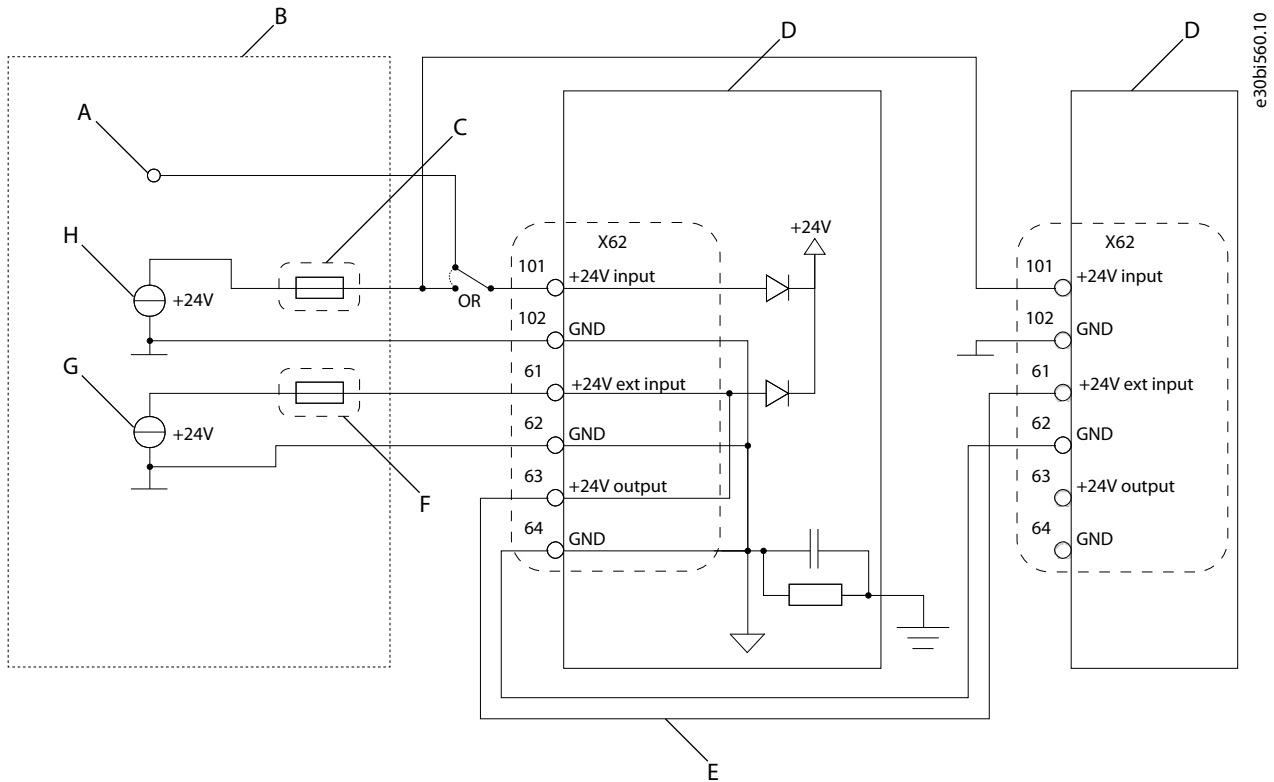
#### Auto operation

Enable pre-charging and switch it to AUTO mode. Pre-charging starts immediately. The pre-charging contactor closes. When charging is done, the main input device closes and the pre-charging contactor opens. Charging is performed automatically after power outage.

#### Remote operation

Enable pre-charging and set it to MANUAL mode. Pre-charging starts by activating Digital Input 1. The AFE or GC module starts and the pre-charging contactor closes. When charging is done, the main input device closes and the pre-charging contactor opens. Charging must be performed again after power outage.

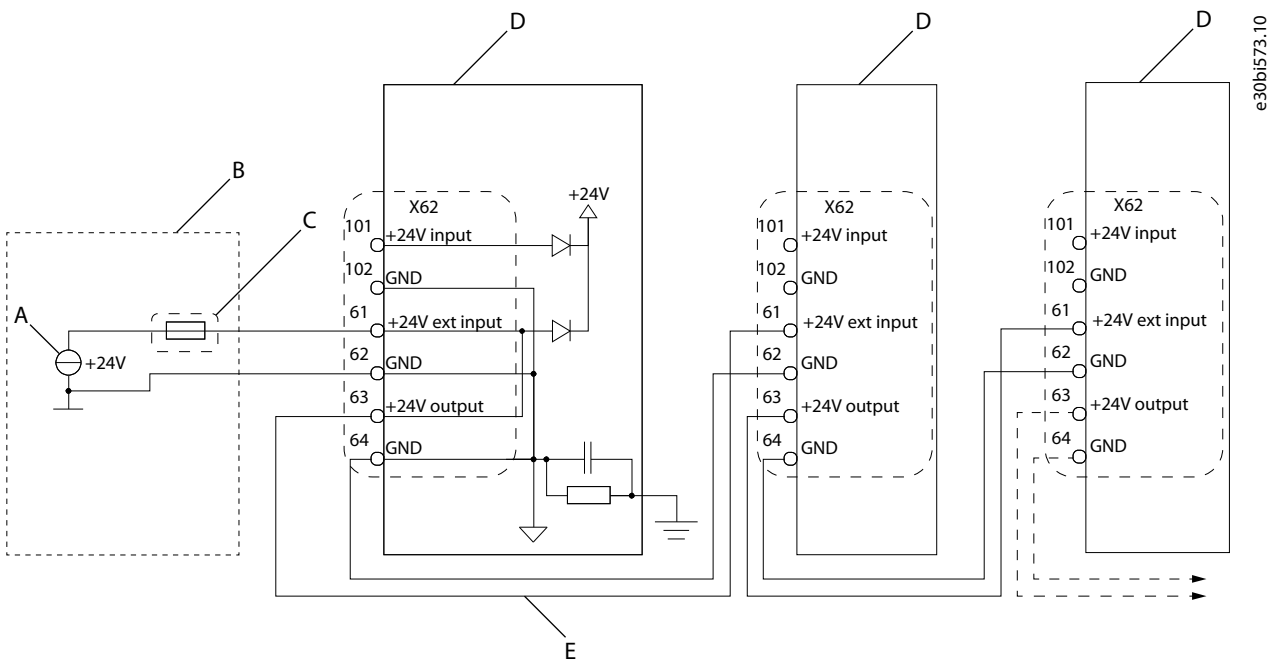
### 11.3.11 Wiring Diagrams of the +24 V Supply for the Control Unit



e30bi560.10

Illustration 181: Wiring Diagram of Redundant Supplies

A	Internal +24 V supply (if provided)	E	Power daisy-chaining
B	Reference design, redundant +24 V power	F	Fuse (Fuse rating depends on the complete daisy-chained system configuration. Maximum 10 A.)
C	3 A fuse	G	Normal external supply
D	Control board	H	External redundant supply



e30bi573.10

Illustration 182: Wiring Diagram of a Daisy-chained +24 V Supply for the Control Units

A	Normal external supply	D	Control board
B	Reference design, daisy-chained +24 V power	E	Power daisy-chaining
C	Fuse (Fuse rating depends on the complete daisy-chained system configuration. Maximum 10 A.)		

## 11.4 Cable Sizes

### 11.4.1 General Cable Size Information

The cable sizing is based on the ambient temperature of 40 °C, cables laid side by side on cable ladders, maximum 9 cables per ladder, and 3 ladders on top of each other. Use cable insulation that can withstand a temperature of at least 90 °C. In other conditions, refer to the local safety regulations, the input voltage, and the load current of the drive.

The cable size tables for the liquid-cooled system modules can be found with these links.

- [11.4.2 Field Cable Sizes for AFE and GC Modules, 525–690 V AC](#)
- [11.4.3 Internal Cable Sizes for AFE and GC Modules, 525–690 V AC](#)
- [11.4.4 Field Cable Sizes for INU Module, 525–690 V AC](#)
- [11.4.5 Marine Cable Sizes for AFE or GC Modules 525–690 V AC](#)
- [11.4.6 Marine Cable Sizes for INU Modules 525–690 V AC](#)
- [11.4.7 Source Cable Sizes for DC/DC Converter Modules, 640–1100 V DC and 640–1200 V DC](#)

### 11.4.2 Field Cable Sizes for AFE and GC Modules, 525–690 V AC

The AFE and GC modules do not have field cabling terminals for mains. Connect the AFE and GC modules to adequate size field cabling terminals or switching device.

Table 45: Field Cable Sizes for AFE and GC Modules, 525–690 V AC

Model code	Frame <sup>(1)</sup>	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	Cu [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	Al [mm <sup>2</sup> ]
iC7-60SLxx07-236AE00Fx	Ax10L	245	3x150+70	3x240+72
iC7-60SLxx07-300AE00Fx		310	3x240+120	2x(3x120+41)
iC7-60SLxx07-334AE00Fx		345	2x(3x95+50)	2x(3x150+41)
iC7-60SLxx07-380AE00Fx		390	2x(3x120+70)	2x(3x185+57)
iC7-60SLxx07-425AE00Fx	Ax12L	435	2x(3x120+70)	2x(3x185+57)
iC7-60SLxx07-475AE00Fx		490	2x(3x150+70)	2x(3x240+72)
iC7-60SLxx07-530AE00Fx		545	2x(3x185+70)	3x(3x150+41)
iC7-60SLxx07-595AE00Fx		610	2x(3x240+120)	3x(3x185+57)
iC7-60SLxx07-670AE00Fx		690	4x(3x120+70)	4x(3x150+41)
iC7-60SLxx07-760AE00Fx		770	4x(3x120+70)	4x(3x150+41)
iC7-60SLxx07-850AE00Fx	2 x Ax12L	870	4x(3x120+70)	4x(3x185+57)
iC7-60SLxx07-945AE00Fx		970	4x(3x150+70)	4x(3x240+72)
iC7-60SLxx07-1040E00Fx		1070	4x(3x185+95)	6x(3x150+41)
iC7-60SLxx07-1230E00Fx		1260	4x(3x240+120)	6x(3x185+57)
iC7-60SLxx07-1325E00Fx		1360	8x(3x120+70)	8x(3x150+41)
iC7-60SLxx07-1500E00Fx		1540	8x(3x120+70)	8x(3x150+41)

Model code	Frame <sup>(1)</sup>	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	Cu [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	Al [mm <sup>2</sup> ]
iC7-60SLxx07-1700E00Fx	3 x Ax12L	1740	6x(3x185+95)	9x(3x150+41)
iC7-60SLxx07-1800E00Fx		1840	6x(3x240+120)	9x(3x185+57)
iC7-60SLxx07-2000E00Fx		2050	6x(3x240+120)	9x(3x240+72)
iC7-60SLxx07-2250E00Fx		2300	12x(3x120+70)	9x(3x240+72)
iC7-60SLxx07-2500E00Fx	4 x Ax12L	2560	8x(3x240+120)	12x(3x185+57)
iC7-60SLxx07-2650E00Fx		2710	12x(3x150+70)	12x(3x240+72)
iC7-60SLxx07-2940E00Fx		3002	12x(3x150+70)	12x(3x240+72)
iC7-60SLxx07-3120E00Fx	5 x Ax12L	3190	10x(3x240+120)	15x(3x185+57)
iC7-60SLxx07-3600E00Fx		3680	15x(3x150+70)	15x(3x240+72)
iC7-60SLxx07-3900E00Fx	6 x Ax12L	3990	18x(3x150+70)	18x(3x240+72)
iC7-60SLxx07-4320E00Fx		4410	18x(3x150+70)	18x(3x240+72)
iC7-60SLxx07-4750E00Fx	7 x Ax12L	4850	21x(3x150+70)	21x(3x240+72)
iC7-60SLxx07-5040E00Fx		5150	21x(3x150+70)	21x(3x240+72)
iC7-60SLxx07-5400E00Fx	8 x Ax12L	5520	24x(3x150+70)	24x(3x240+72)
iC7-60SLxx07-5750E00Fx		5870	24x(3x150+70)	24x(3x240+72)

<sup>1</sup> AM10L, AR10L, AM12L, or AR12L

### 11.4.3 Internal Cable Sizes for AFE and GC Modules, 525–690 V AC

Table 46: Bolt Sizes for the AFE and GC Modules

Frame <sup>(1)</sup>	Bolt size for internal cable or busbar	Number of grounding terminals/bolt size
Ax10L	M10	1/M8
Ax12L	M10	1/M8
2 x Ax12L	M10	2/M8
3 x Ax12L	M10	3/M8
4 x Ax12L	M10	4/M8
5 x Ax12L	M10	5/M8
6 x Ax12L	M10	6/M8
7 x Ax12L	M10	7/M8
8 x Ax12L	M10	8/M8

<sup>1</sup> AM10L, AR10L, AM12L, or AR12L

## 11.4.4 Field Cable Sizes for INU Module, 525–690 V AC

Table 47: Field Cable Sizes for INU Module, 525–690 V AC

Model code	Frame <sup>(1)</sup>	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	Motor cable Cu [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	Motor cable Al [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	Terminal max. cable size	Number of grounding terminals/bolt size	Max. number of cables/bolt size
iC7-60SLIN07-170E00Fx	1x10L	215	3x120+70	3x185+57	300 Cu/Al	1/M8	2/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-261E00Fx		270	3x185+95	2x(3x95+29)	300 Cu/Al	1/M8	2/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-325E00Fx		335	3x240+120	2x(3x120+41)	300 Cu/Al	1/M8	2/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-365E00Fx		375	2x(3x95+50)	2x(3x150+41)	300 Cu/Al	1/M8	2/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-416E00Fx		425	2x(3x120+70)	2x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	1/M8	2/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-465E00Fx	1x12L	475	2x(3x150+70)	2x(3x240+72)	300 Cu/Al	1/M8	4/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-525E00Fx		535	2x(3x185+95)	3x(3x150+41)	300 Cu/Al	1/M8	4/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-590E00Fx		605	2x(3x240+120)	3x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	1/M8	4/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-650E00Fx		665	2x(3x240+120)	3x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	1/M8	4/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-730E00Fx		745	3x(3x150+70)	4x(3x150+41)	300 Cu/Al	1/M8	4/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-820E00Fx		840	4x(3x120+70)	4x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	1/M8	4/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-945E00Fx	2 x 1x12L	965	4x(3x150+70)	4x(3x240+72)	300 Cu/Al	2/M8	8/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-1060E00Fx		1 090	4x(3x185+95)	6x(3x150+41)	300 Cu/Al	2/M8	8/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-1230E00Fx		1 260	4x(3x240+120)	6x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	2/M8	8/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-1400E00Fx		1 430	4x(3x240+120)	8x(3x150+41)	300 Cu/Al	2/M8	8/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-1500E00Fx		1 540	8x(3x120+70)	8x(3x150+41)	300 Cu/Al	2/M8	8/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-1640E00Fx		1 680	8x(3x120+70)	8x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	2/M8	8/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-1795E00Fx	3 x 1x12L	1 840	9x(3x120+70)	9x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	3/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-2080E00Fx		2 130	9x(3x150+70)	12x(3x150+41)	300 Cu/Al	3/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-2300E00Fx		2 350	12x(3x120+70)	12x(3x150+41)	300 Cu/Al	3/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-2460E00Fx		2 560	12x(3x120+70)	12x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	3/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-2830E00Fx	4 x 1x12L	2 890	12x(3x150+70)	16x(3x150+41)	300 Cu/Al	4/M8	16/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-3050E00Fx		3 120	16x(3x120+70)	16x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	4/M8	16/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-3260E00Fx		3 330	16x(3x120+70)	16x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	4/M8	16/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-3500E00Fx	5 x 1x12L	3 580	15x(3x150+70)	20x(3x150+41)	300 Cu/Al	5/M8	20/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-4035E00Fx		4 120	20x(3x120+70)	20x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	5/M8	20/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-4400E00Fx	6 x 1x12L	4 500	18x(3x150+70)	24x(3x150+41)	300 Cu/Al	6/M8	24/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-4850E00Fx		4 960	24x(3x120+70)	24x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	6/M8	24/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-5300E00Fx	7 x 1x12L	5 410	28x(3x120+70)	28x(3x150+41)	300 Cu/Al	7/M8	28/M10

Model code	Frame <sup>(1)</sup>	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	Motor cable Cu [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	Motor cable Al [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	Terminal max. cable size	Number of grounding terminals/ bolt size	Max. number of cables/ bolt size
iC7-60SLIN07-5600E00Fx		5 720	28x(3x120+70)	28x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	7/M8	28/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-6100E00Fx	8 x Ix12L	6 230	32x(3x120+70)	32x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	8/M8	32/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-6400E00Fx		6 540	32x(3x120+70)	32x(3x185+57)	300 Cu/Al	8/M8	32/M10

<sup>1</sup> IM10L, IR10L, IM12L, or IR12L

### 11.4.5 Marine Cable Sizes for AFE or GC Modules 525–690 V AC

Table 48: Cable Sizes for AFE or GC Module 525–690 V AC for Marine Applications (Marine cables according to IEC 60092-352)

Model code	Frame <sup>(1)</sup>	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	Mains cable Cu [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	Terminal max. cable size	Number of grounding terminals/ bolt size	Max. number of cables/ bolt size
iC7-60SLxx07-236AE00Fx	Ax10L	245	2x(3x70)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	3/M8
iC7-60SLxx07-300AE00Fx		310	2x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	3/M8
iC7-60SLxx07-334AE00Fx		345	3x(3x70)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	3/M8
iC7-60SLxx07-380AE00Fx		390	3x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	3/M8
iC7-60SLxx07-425AE00Fx	Ax12L	435	3x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	6/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-475AE00Fx		490	3x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	6/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-530AE00Fx		545	4x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	6/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-595AE00Fx		610	4x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	6/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-670AE00Fx		690	5x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	6/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-760AE00Fx		770	5x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	6/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-850AE00Fx	2 x Ax12L	870	6x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	2/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-945AE00Fx		970	6x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	2/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-1040E00Fx		1070	8x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	2/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-1230E00Fx		1260	8x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	2/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-1325E00Fx		1360	10x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	2/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-1500E00Fx		1540	10x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	2/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-1700E00Fx	3 x Ax12L	1740	12x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	3/M8	18/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-1800E00Fx		1840	12x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	3/M8	18/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-2000E00Fx		2050	12x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	3/M8	18/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-2250E00Fx		2300	12x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	3/M8	18/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-2500E00Fx	4 x Ax12L	2560	16x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	4/M8	24/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-2650E00Fx		2710	20x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	4/M8	24/M10



Model code	Frame <sup>(1)</sup>	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	Mains cable Cu [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	Terminal max. cable size	Number of grounding terminals/ bolt size	Max. number of cables/ bolt size
iC7-60SLxx07-2940E00Fx		3002	20x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	4/M8	24/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-3120E00Fx	5 x Ax12L	3190	25x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	5/M8	30/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-3600E00Fx		3680	25x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	5/M8	30/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-3900E00Fx	6 x Ax12L	3990	30x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	6/M8	36/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-4320E00Fx		4410	30x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	6/M8	36/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-4750E00Fx	7 x Ax12L	4850	35x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	7/M8	42/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-5040E00Fx		5150	35x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	7/M8	42/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-5400E00Fx	8 x Ax12L	5520	40x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	8/M8	48/M10
iC7-60SLxx07-5750E00Fx		5870	40x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	8/M8	48/M10

<sup>1</sup> AM10L, AR10L, AM12L, or AR12L

## 11.4.6 Marine Cable Sizes for INU Modules 525–690 V AC

Table 49: Cable Sizes for INU Module 525–690 V AC for Marine Applications (Marine cables according to IEC 60092-352)

Model code	Frame <sup>(1)</sup>	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	Motor cable Cu [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	Terminal max. cable size	Earth terminal	Max. number of cables/ bolt size
iC7-60SLIN07-170E00Fx	1x10L	215	2x(3x70)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	3/M8
iC7-60SLIN07-261E00Fx		270	2x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	3/M8
iC7-60SLIN07-325E00Fx		335	2x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	3/M8
iC7-60SLIN07-365E00Fx		375	3x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	3/M8
iC7-60SLIN07-416E00Fx		425	3x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	3/M8
iC7-60SLIN07-465E00Fx	1x12L	475	3x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	6/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-525E00Fx		535	4x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	6/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-590E00Fx		605	4x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	6/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-650E00Fx		665	4x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	6/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-730E00Fx		745	5x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	6/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-820E00Fx		840	5x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	1/M8	6/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-945E00Fx	2 x 1x12L	965	6x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	2/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-1060E00Fx		1090	8x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	2/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-1230E00Fx		1260	8x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	2/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-1400E00Fx		1430	10x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	2/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-1500E00Fx		1540	10x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	2/M8	12/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-1640E00Fx		1680	10x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	2/M8	12/M10

Model code	Frame <sup>(1)</sup>	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	Motor cable Cu [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	Terminal max. cable size	Earth terminal	Max. number of cables/ bolt size
iC7-60SLIN07-1795E00Fx	3 x lx12L	1840	12x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	3/M8	18/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-2080E00Fx		2130	15x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	3/M8	18/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-2300E00Fx		2350	15x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	3/M8	18/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-2460E00Fx		2560	18x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	3/M8	18/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-2830E00Fx	4 x lx12L	2890	20x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	4/M8	24/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-3050E00Fx		3120	20x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	4/M8	24/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-3260E00Fx		3330	20x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	4/M8	24/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-3500E00Fx	5 x lx12L	3580	25x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	5/M8	30/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-4035E00Fx		4120	25x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	5/M8	30/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-4400E00Fx	6 x lx12L	4500	30x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	6/M8	36/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-4850E00Fx		4960	30x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	6/M8	36/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-5300E00Fx	7 x lx12L	5410	35x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	7/M8	42/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-5600E00Fx		5720	35x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	7/M8	42/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-6100E00Fx	8 x lx12L	6230	40x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	8/M8	48/M10
iC7-60SLIN07-6400E00Fx		6540	40x(3x95)	150 Cu/Al	8/M8	48/M10

<sup>1</sup> IM10L, IR10L, IM12L, or IR12L

### 11.4.7 Source Cable Sizes for DC/DC Converter Modules, 640–1100 V DC and 640–1200 V DC

Ambient air temperature maximum 60 °C. Cable insulation rated for minimum 90 °C.

Use symmetrical cabling with modules connected in parallel. Each module must have the same number of cables with equal cross-section.

Table 50: DC/DC Converter Module 640–1100 V DC and 640–1200 V DC Source Cable Sizes, IP00/Open Type.

Model code	Frame	Current (I <sub>L</sub> ) [A]	1-core cable Cu [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	3-core cable Cu [mm <sup>2</sup> ] <sup>(1)</sup>	4-core cable Cu [mm <sup>2</sup> ] <sup>(2)</sup>	Max. Number of terminals/Bolt size
iC7-60SLDC07-300A	DR10L	300	3x(1x95)	2x(3x70)	1x(4x70)	4 / M10
iC7-60SLDC07-360A		360	3x(1x95)	2x(3x70)	1x(4x70)	
iC7-60SLDC07-420A		420	4x(1x95)	2x(3x95)	1x(4x95)	
iC7-60SLDC07-480A		480	4x(1x95)	2x(3x95)	1x(4x95)	
iC7-60SLDC07-570A		570	4x(1x120)	2x(3x120)	1x(4x120)	
iC7-60SLDC07-720A	DR12L	720	5x(1x95)	3x(3x95)	2x(4x70)	8 / M10
iC7-60SLDC07-840A		840	6x(1x95)	3x(3x95)	2x(4x70)	
iC7-60SLDC07-960A		960	7x(1x95)	3x(3x120)	2x(4x95)	
iC7-60SLDC07-1080		1080	7x(1x95)	3x(3x120)	2x(4x95)	
iC7-60SLDC07-1200		1200	8x(1x95)	4x(3x120)	2x(4x120)	

Model code	Frame	Current (I <sub>L</sub> ) [A]	1-core cable Cu [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	3-core cable Cu [mm <sup>2</sup> ] <sup>(1)</sup>	4-core cable Cu [mm <sup>2</sup> ] <sup>(2)</sup>	Max. Number of terminals/Bolt size
iC7-60SLDC07-1440	2 x DR12L	1440	10x(1x95)	6x(3x95)	4x(4x70)	16 / M10
iC7-60SLDC07-1680		1680	12x(1x95)	6x(3x95)	4x(4x70)	
iC7-60SLDC07-1920		1920	14x(1x95)	6x(3x120)	4x(4x95)	
iC7-60SLDC07-2160		2160	14x(1x95)	6x(3x120)	4x(4x95)	
iC7-60SLDC07-2400		2400	16x(1x95)	8x(3x120)	4x(4x120)	
iC7-60SLDC07-2880	3 x DR12L	2880	21x(1x95)	9x(3x120)	6x(4x95)	24 / M10
iC7-60SLDC07-3240		3240	21x(1x95)	9x(3x120)	6x(4x95)	
iC7-60SLDC07-3600		3600	24x(1x95)	12x(3x120)	6x(4x120)	
iC7-60SLDC07-3840	4 x DR12L	3840	28x(1x95)	12x(3x120)	8x(4x95)	32 / M10
iC7-60SLDC07-4320		4320	28x(1x95)	12x(3x120)	8x(4x95)	
iC7-60SLDC07-4800		4800	32x(1x95)	16x(3x120)	8x(4x120)	

<sup>1</sup> 3-core cables: Use 2 conductors for 'plus' and 'minus', and third conductor for PE.

<sup>2</sup> 4-core cables: Use 2 conductors for 'plus' and 2 conductors for 'minus'.

#### 11.4.7.1 Cable Sizes for DC-filter Capacitors

For connecting the minus terminal of the DC-filter capacitor to the DC bus, use copper cable or single wire with at least 1100 V DC voltage, and 90 °C temperature rating.

To optimize the performance of the DC-filter capacitor, make sure that the wire between the capacitor and the DC bus is as short as possible.

Minimum cable sizes

- DR10L: 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 6)
- DR12L: 35 mm<sup>2</sup> (AWG 2)

The terminal size is M6.

## 11.5 Fuses

### 11.5.1 List of Fuse Size Information

This topic lists the links to find the fuse size tables for the iC7 Series Liquid-cooled System Modules.

- [11.5.2 AC Fuses for AFE or GC 525–690 V AC, IP00/Open Type](#)
- [11.5.3 DC Fuses for AFE or GC 640–1200 V DC, IP00/Open Type](#)
- [11.5.4 DC Fuses for INU 640–1200 V DC, IP00/Open Type](#)
- [11.5.5 DC-bus Fuses for DC/DC Converter, IP00/Open Type](#)
- [11.5.6 Source DC+ Fuses for DC/DC Converter, IP00/Open Type](#)
- [11.5.7 Source DC- Fuses for DC/DC Converter, IP00/Open Type](#)

Table 51: Abbreviations Used in the Fuse Tables

Abbreviation	Description
$I_{cp, mr}$	Minimum required prospective short-circuit current at 5 ms pre-arcing time. If there is a short-circuit fault in the common DC bus, a multiplied $I_{cp, mr}$ value is required.
$I_L$	Nominal current of the drive with low overload (110%). Allows a +10% load variation for 1 minute every 5 minutes.
$I_N$	Nominal current of the fuse.
$U_N$	Nominal voltage of the fuse.

### 11.5.2 AC Fuses for AFE or GC 525–690 V AC, IP00/Open Type

Table 52: AC Fuses for AFE or GC 525–690 V AC, IP00/Open Type

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Rated current $I_L$ [A]	Number of fuses	Fuse size	Part number	Fuse $U_n$ [V]	Fuse $I_n$ [A]	$I_{cp, mr}$ [A]
iC7-60SLxx0x-236AE00Fx	Ax10L	236	6	31	PC31UD69V250TF	690	250	1400
iC7-60SLxx0x-261AE00Fx <sup>(2)</sup>		261						
iC7-60SLxx0x-300AE00Fx		300						
iC7-60SLxx0x-325AE00Fx <sup>(2)</sup>		325			PC31UD69V315TF	690	315	1800
iC7-60SLxx0x-334AE00Fx		334						
iC7-60SLxx0x-380AE00Fx		380						
iC7-60SLxx0x-425AE00Fx	Ax12L	425	3	44	PC44UD75V12CTQ	750	1200	6700
iC7-60SLxx0x-475AE00Fx		475						
iC7-60SLxx0x-530AE00Fx		530						
iC7-60SLxx0x-595AE00Fx		595						
iC7-60SLxx0x-670AE00Fx		670						
iC7-60SLxx0x-760AE00Fx		760						
iC7-60SLxx0x-850AE00Fx	2 x Ax12L	850	6	44	PC44UD75V12CTQ	750	1200	2x6700
iC7-60SLxx0x-945AE00Fx		945						
iC7-60SLxx0x-1040E00Fx		1040						
iC7-60SLxx0x-1230E00Fx		1230						
iC7-60SLxx0x-1325E00Fx		1325						
iC7-60SLxx0x-1500E00Fx		1500						
iC7-60SLxx0x-1700E00Fx	3 x Ax12L	1700	9	44	PC44UD75V12CTQ	750	1200	3x6700
iC7-60SLxx0x-1800E00Fx		1800						
iC7-60SLxx0x-2000E00Fx		2000						
iC7-60SLxx0x-2250E00Fx		2250						

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Rated current $I_L$ [A]	Number of fuses	Fuse size	Part number	Fuse $U_n$ [V]	Fuse $I_n$ [A]	$I_{cp, mr}$ [A]
iC7-60SLxx0x-2500E00Fx	4 x Ax12L	2500	12	44	PC44UD75V12CTQ	750	1200	4x6700
iC7-60SLxx0x-2650E00Fx		2650						
iC7-60SLxx0x-2940E00Fx		2940						
iC7-60SLxx0x-3120E00Fx	5 x Ax12L	3120	15	44	PC44UD75V12CTQ	750	1200	5x6700
iC7-60SLxx0x-3600E00Fx		3600						
iC7-60SLxx0x-3900E00Fx	6 x Ax12L	3900	18	44	PC44UD75V12CTQ	750	1200	6x6700
iC7-60SLxx0x-4320E00Fx		4320						
iC7-60SLxx0x-4750E00Fx	7 x Ax12L	4750	21	44	PC44UD75V12CTQ	750	1200	7x6700
iC7-60SLxx0x-5040E00Fx		5040						
iC7-60SLxx0x-5400E00Fx	8 x Ax12L	5400	24	44	PC44UD75V12CTQ	750	1200	8x6700
iC7-60SLxx0x-5750E00Fx		5750						

<sup>1</sup> For example, iC7-60SL3A07-236AE00F4

<sup>2</sup> Only for B5 voltage class

### 11.5.3 DC Fuses for AFE or GC 640–1200 V DC, IP00/Open Type

Table 53: DC Fuses for AFE or GC 640–1200 V DC, IP00/Open Type

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Rated current $I_L$ [A]	Number of fuses	Fuse size	Part number	Fuse $U_n$ [V]	Fuse $I_n$ [A]	$I_{cp, mr}$ [A]
iC7-60SL3A0x-236AE00Fx	Ax10L	236	2	73	PC73UD13C800TF	1250	800	8900
iC7-60SL3A0x-300AE00Fx		300						
iC7-60SL3A0x-334AE00Fx		334			PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200
iC7-60SL3A0x-380AE00Fx		380						
iC7-60SL3A0x-425AE00Fx	Ax12L	425	4	73	PC73UD13C800TF	1250	800	8900
iC7-60SL3A0x-475AE00Fx		475						
iC7-60SL3A0x-530AE00Fx		530						
iC7-60SL3A0x-595AE00Fx		595						
iC7-60SL3A0x-670AE00Fx		670			PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200
iC7-60SL3A0x-760AE00Fx		760						
iC7-60SL3A0x-850AE00Fx	2 x Ax12L	850	8	73	PC73UD13C800TF	1250	800	8900
iC7-60SL3A0x-945AE00Fx		945						
iC7-60SL3A0x-1040E00Fx		1040			PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200
iC7-60SL3A0x-1230E00Fx		1230						

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Rated current $I_L$ [A]	Number of fuses	Fuse size	Part number	Fuse $U_n$ [V]	Fuse $I_n$ [A]	$I_{cp, mr}$ [A]
iC7-60SL3A0x-1325E00Fx		1325						
iC7-60SL3A0x-1500E00Fx		1500						
iC7-60SL3A0x-1700E00Fx	3 x Ax12L	1700	12	73	PC73UD13C800TF	1250	800	8900
iC7-60SL3A0x-1800E00Fx		1800			PC73UD12C900TF			
iC7-60SL3A0x-2000E00Fx		2000						
iC7-60SL3A0x-2250E00Fx		2250						
iC7-60SL3A0x-2500E00Fx	4 x Ax12L	2500	16	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200
iC7-60SL3A0x-2650E00Fx		2650						
iC7-60SL3A0x-2940E00Fx		2940						
iC7-60SL3A0x-3120E00Fx	5 x Ax12L	3120	20	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200
iC7-60SL3A0x-3600E00Fx		3600						
iC7-60SL3A0x-3900E00Fx	6 x Ax12L	3900	24	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200
iC7-60SL3A0x-4320E00Fx		4320						
iC7-60SL3A0x-4750E00Fx	7 x Ax12L	4750	28	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200
iC7-60SL3A0x-5040E00Fx		5040						
iC7-60SL3A0x-5400E00Fx	8 x Ax12L	5400	32	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200
iC7-60SL3A0x-5750E00Fx		5750						

<sup>1</sup> For example, iC7-60SL3A07-236AE00F4

## 11.5.4 DC Fuses for INU 640–1200 V DC, IP00/Open Type

Table 54: DC Fuses for INU 640–1200 V DC, IP00/Open Type

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Rated current $I_L$ [A]	Number of fuses	Fuse size	Part number	Fuse $U_n$ [V]	Fuse $I_n$ [A]	$I_{cp, mr}$ [A]	
iC7-60SLIN0x-170AE00Fx	lx10L	170	2	73	PC73UD13C630TF	1250	630	5900	
iC7-60SLIN0x-206AE00Fx <sup>(2)</sup>		206							
iC7-60SLIN0x-208AE00Fx		208							
iC7-60SLIN0x-245AE00Fx <sup>(2)</sup>		245			PC73UD13C800TF		800	8900	
iC7-60SLIN0x-261AE00Fx		261							
iC7-60SLIN0x-302AE00Fx <sup>(2)</sup>		302							
iC7-60SLIN0x-325AE00Fx		325			PC73UD12C900TF		1200	900	10200
iC7-60SLIN0x-365AE00Fx		365							
iC7-60SLIN0x-385AE00Fx <sup>(2)</sup>		385							

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Rated current $I_L$ [A]	Number of fuses	Fuse size	Part number	Fuse $U_n$ [V]	Fuse $I_n$ [A]	$I_{cp, mr}$ [A]				
iC7-60SLIN0x-416AE00Fx		416										
iC7-60SLIN0x-465AE00Fx	1x12L	465	4	73	PC73UD13C800TF	1250	800	8900				
iC7-60SLIN0x-525AE00Fx		525										
iC7-60SLIN0x-590AE00Fx		590										
iC7-60SLIN0x-650AE00Fx		650										
iC7-60SLIN0x-730AE00Fx		730										
iC7-60SLIN0x-820AE00Fx		820			PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200				
iC7-60SLIN0x-945AE00Fx		2 x 1x12L			945	8	73	PC73UD13C800TF	1250	800	8900	
iC7-60SLIN0x-1060E00Fx	1060											
iC7-60SLIN0x-1230E00Fx	1230											
iC7-60SLIN0x-1400E00Fx	1400		PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900							10200
iC7-60SLIN0x-1500E00Fx	1500											
iC7-60SLIN0x-1640E00Fx	1640											
iC7-60SLIN0x-1795E00Fx	3 x 1x12L		1795	12	73			PC73UD13C800TF	1250	800	8900	
iC7-60SLIN0x-2080E00Fx		2080	PC73UD12C900TF			1200	900	10200				
iC7-60SLIN0x-2300E00Fx		2300										
iC7-60SLIN0x-2500E00Fx		2500										
iC7-60SLIN0x-2830E00Fx	4 x 1x12L	2830	16	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200				
iC7-60SLIN0x-3050E00Fx		3050										
iC7-60SLIN0x-3260E00Fx		3260										
iC7-60SLIN0x-3500E00Fx	5 x 1x12L	3500	20	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200				
iC7-60SLIN0x-4035E00Fx		4035										
iC7-60SLIN0x-4400E00Fx	6 x 1x12L	4400	24	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200				
iC7-60SLIN0x-4850E00Fx		4850										
iC7-60SLIN0x-5300E00Fx	7 x 1x12L	5300	28	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200				
iC7-60SLIN0x-5600E00Fx		5600										
iC7-60SLIN0x-6100E00Fx	8 x 1x12L	6100	32	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200				
iC7-60SLIN0x-6400E00Fx		6400										

<sup>1</sup> For example, iC7-60SLIN07-140AE00F4

<sup>2</sup> Only for B5 voltage class

### 11.5.5 DC-bus Fuses for DC/DC Converter, IP00/Open Type

Table 55: DC-bus Fuses for DC/DC Converter, Voltage Classes B5 and 07, IP00/Open Type

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Rated current (I <sub>L</sub> ) [A]	Number of fuses	Fuse size	Part number (Mersen)	Fuse U <sub>n</sub> [V]	Fuse I <sub>n</sub> [A]	I <sub>cp, mr</sub> [A]
iC7-60SLDCxx-300AE00F4	DR10L	300	2	73	PC73UD13C630TF	1250	630	5900
iC7-60SLDCxx-360AE00F4		360	2					
iC7-60SLDCxx-420AE00F4		420	2	73	PC73UD13C800TF	1250	800	8900
iC7-60SLDCxx-480AE00F4		480	2	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200
iC7-60SLDCxx-570AE00F4		570	2	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200
iC7-60SLDCxx-720AE00F4	DR12L	720	4	73	PC73UD13C630TF	1250	630	5900
iC7-60SLDCxx-840AE00F4		840	4					
iC7-60SLDCxx-960AE00F4		960	4	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200
iC7-60SLDCxx-1080E00F4		1080	4					
iC7-60SLDCxx-1200E00F4		1200	4					
iC7-60SLDCxx-1440E00F4	2 x DR12L	1440	8	73	PC73UD13C630TF	1250	630	5900
iC7-60SLDCxx-1680E00F4		1680	8					
iC7-60SLDCxx-1920E00F4		1920	8	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200
iC7-60SLDCxx-2160E00F4		2160	8					
iC7-60SLDCxx-2400E00F4		2400	8					
iC7-60SLDCxx-2880E00F4	3 x DR12L	2880	12	73	PC73UD13C800TF	1250	800	8900
iC7-60SLDCxx-3240E00F4		3240	12					
iC7-60SLDCxx-3600E00F4		3600	12					

<sup>1</sup> xx = B5 or 07

### 11.5.6 Source DC+ Fuses for DC/DC Converter, IP00/Open Type

Table 56: Source DC+ Fuses for DC/DC Converter, Voltage Classes B5 and 07, IP00/Open Type

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Rated current (I <sub>L</sub> ) [A]	Number of fuses	Fuse size	Part number (Mersen)	Fuse U <sub>n</sub> [V]	Fuse I <sub>n</sub> [A]	I <sub>cp, mr</sub> [A]
iC7-60SLDCxx-300AE00F4	DR10L	300	3	72	D72SG120V250QF	1200	250	1600
iC7-60SLDCxx-360AE00F4		360	3					
iC7-60SLDCxx-420AE00F4		420	3					
iC7-60SLDCxx-480AE00F4		480	3	72	D72SG120V315QF	1200	315	2200
iC7-60SLDCxx-570AE00F4		570	3					
iC7-60SLDCxx-720AE00F4	DR12L	720	3	272	D272SG120V500QF	1200	500	3100



Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Rated current (I <sub>L</sub> ) [A]	Number of fuses	Fuse size	Part number (Mersen)	Fuse U <sub>n</sub> [V]	Fuse I <sub>n</sub> [A]	I <sub>cp, mr</sub> [A]
iC7-60SLDCxx-840AE00F4		840	3	272	D272SG120V630QF	1200	630	4400
iC7-60SLDCxx-960AE00F4		960	3					
iC7-60SLDCxx-1080E00F4		1080	3					
iC7-60SLDCxx-1200E00F4		1200	3					
iC7-60SLDCxx-1440E00F4	2 x DR12L	1440	6	272	D272SG120V500QF	1200	500	2x3100
iC7-60SLDCxx-1680E00F4		1680	6					
iC7-60SLDCxx-1920E00F4		1920	6					
iC7-60SLDCxx-2160E00F4		2160	6	272	D272SG120V630QF	1200	630	2x4400
iC7-60SLDCxx-2400E00F4		2400	6					
iC7-60SLDCxx-2880E00F4	3 x DR12L	2880	9	272	D272SG120V500QF	1200	500	3x3100
iC7-60SLDCxx-3240E00F4		3240	9					
iC7-60SLDCxx-3600E00F4		3600	9					

<sup>1</sup> xx = B5 or 07

### 11.5.7 Source DC- Fuses for DC/DC Converter, IP00/Open Type

Table 57: Source DC- Fuses for DC/DC Converter, Voltage Classes B5 and 07, IP00/Open Type

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Rated current (I <sub>L</sub> ) [A]	Number of fuses	Fuse size	Part number (Mersen)	Fuse U <sub>n</sub> [V]	Fuse I <sub>n</sub> [A]	I <sub>cp, mr</sub> [A]
iC7-60SLDCxx-300AE00F4	DR10L	300	1	73	PC73UD13C630TF	1250	630	5900
iC7-60SLDCxx-360AE00F4		360	1					
iC7-60SLDCxx-420AE00F4		420	1					
iC7-60SLDCxx-480AE00F4		480	1					
iC7-60SLDCxx-570AE00F4		570	1					
iC7-60SLDCxx-720AE00F4	DR12L	720	2	73	PC73UD13C630TF	1250	630	5900
iC7-60SLDCxx-840AE00F4		840	2					
iC7-60SLDCxx-960AE00F4		960	2					
iC7-60SLDCxx-1080E00F4		1080	2					
iC7-60SLDCxx-1200E00F4		1200	2					
iC7-60SLDCxx-1440E00F4	2 x DR12L	1440	4	73	PC73UD13C630TF	1250	630	5900
iC7-60SLDCxx-1680E00F4		1680	4					
iC7-60SLDCxx-1920E00F4		1920	4					
iC7-60SLDCxx-2160E00F4		2160	4					

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Rated current ( $I_L$ ) [A]	Number of fuses	Fuse size	Part number (Mersen)	Fuse $U_n$ [V]	Fuse $I_n$ [A]	$I_{cp, mr}$ [A]
iC7-60SLDCxx-2400E00F4		2400	4					
iC7-60SLDCxx-2880E00F4	3 x DR12L	2880	6	73	PC73UD13C800TF	1250	800	8900
iC7-60SLDCxx-3240E00F4		3240	6	73	PC73UD12C900TF	1200	900	10200
iC7-60SLDCxx-3600E00F4		3600	6					

<sup>1</sup> xx = B5 or 07

## 11.6 Current Ratings

### 11.6.1 Current Rating Table List

The current rating tables show the ratings of the system modules at relevant voltage ratings. The current rating tables for the different products can be found with these links.

- [11.6.2 Current Ratings for AFE 525–690 V AC \(640–1100 V DC\), IP00/Open Type](#)
- [11.6.3 Current Ratings for AFE 380–500 V AC \(465–800 V DC\), IP00/Open Type](#)
- [11.6.4 Current Ratings for GC 525–690 V AC \(640–1100 V DC\), IP00/Open Type](#)
- [11.6.5 Current Ratings for GC 380–500 V AC \(465–800 V DC\), IP00/Open Type](#)
- [11.6.6 Current Ratings for INU 525–690 V AC \(640–1100 V DC\), IP00/Open Type](#)
- [11.6.7 Current Ratings for INU 380–500 V AC \(465–800 V DC\), IP00/Open Type](#)
- [11.6.8 Current Ratings for DC/DC Converter 640–1100 V DC-bus Voltage, IP00/Open Type](#)
- [11.6.9 Current Ratings for DC/DC Converter 465–800 V DC-bus Voltage, IP00/Open Type](#)

Table 58: Abbreviations Used in the Rating Tables

Abbreviation	Description
$I_N$	Nominal current. If the process does not require any overloadability or the process does not include any load variation or margin for overloadability, the dimensioning can be done according to this current.
$I_L$	Nominal current with low overload (110%). Allows a +10% load variation for 1 minute every 5 minutes.
$I_H$	Nominal current with high overload (150%). Allows a +50% load variation for 1 minute every 5 minutes.
$I_{peak}$	Start current. Available for 3 s at start, then as long as the system module temperature allows. Relevant for inverter modules.
$I_{S1}$	Short-term current injection available for 0.5 s.
$I_{S2}$	Short-term current injection available for 3.0 s.
$P_L$	Output power, low overload (INU: motor power, AFE/GC: DC power)
$P_H$	Output power, high overload (INU: motor power, AFE/GC: DC power)
$S_L$	Apparent power, low overload

Table 59: Abbreviations Used in the Rating Tables for DC/DC Converters

Abbreviation	Description
$I_N$	Nominal (thermal) DC source current. If the process does not require any overloadability or the process does not include any load variation or margin for overloadability, the dimensioning can be done according to this current.
$I_L$	Nominal current with low overload (110%). Allows a +10% load variation for 1 minute every 5 minutes.
$I_H$	Nominal current with high overload (150%). Allows a +50% load variation for 1 minute every 5 minutes.
$I_{N-DC}$	Nominal (thermal) DC bus current
$P_{L-typ}$	DC source power with the stated source voltage and $I_L$ current

### 11.6.2 Current Ratings for AFE 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC), IP00/Open Type

Table 60: Current Ratings for Active Front-end Module, 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC)

Model code	AC current			DC power, 690 V AC mains <sup>(1)</sup>		Frame	Frame with option +AEZ1 or +AEZ3 <sup>(2)</sup>	Input L Filter size [A] <sup>(3)</sup>
	$I_N$ [A]	$I_L$ [A]	$I_H$ [A]	$P_L$ [kW]	$P_H$ [kW]			
iC7-60SL3A07-236AE00F4	241	236	177	277	208	AM10L	AR10L	400
iC7-60SL3A07-300AE00F4	307	300	225	352	264	AM10L	AR10L	400
iC7-60SL3A07-334AE00F4	341	334	250	392	293	AM10L	AR10L	400
iC7-60SL3A07-380AE00F4	388	380	285	446	334	AM10L	AR10L	400
iC7-60SL3A07-425AE00F4	434	425	318	498	373	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SL3A07-475AE00F4	485	475	356	557	417	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SL3A07-530AE00F4	542	530	397	621	465	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SL3A07-595AE00F4	608	595	446	697	523	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SL3A07-670AE00F4	684	670	502	785	588	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SL3A07-760AE00F4	776	760	562	891	668	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SL3A07-850AE00F4	868	850	637	996	747	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SL3A07-945AE00F4	965	945	708	1107	830	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SL3A07-1040E00F4	1062	1040	780	1219	914	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SL3A07-1230E00F4	1256	1230	922	1441	1080	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SL3A07-1325E00F4	1353	1325	993	1552	1164	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SL3A07-1500E00F4	1532	1500	1125	1757	1318	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SL3A07-1700E00F4	1736	1700	1275	1992	1494	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SL3A07-1800E00F4	1838	1800	1350	2109	1582	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SL3A07-2000E00F4	2042	2000	1500	2343	1757	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SL3A07-2250E00F4	2297	2250	1687	2636	1976	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SL3A07-2500E00F4	2552	2500	1875	2929	2197	4 x AM12L	4 x AR12L	2 x 1640

Model code	AC current			DC power, 690 V AC mains <sup>(1)</sup>		Frame	Frame with option +AEZ1 or +AEZ3 <sup>(2)</sup>	Input L Filter size [A] <sup>(3)</sup>
	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	I <sub>L</sub> [A]	I <sub>H</sub> [A]	P <sub>L</sub> [kW]	P <sub>H</sub> [kW]			
iC7-60SL3A07-2650E00F4	2706	2650	1987	3104	2328	4 x AM12L	4 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SL3A07-2940E00F4	3002	2940	2205	3444	2583	4 x AM12L	4 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SL3A07-3120E00F4	3185	3120	2340	3655	2741	5 x AM12L	5 x AR12L	3 x 1640
iC7-60SL3A07-3600E00F4	3675	3600	2700	4217	3163	5 x AM12L	5 x AR12L	3 x 1640
iC7-60SL3A07-3900E00F4	3982	3900	2925	4568	3426	6 x AM12L	6 x AR12L	3 x 1640
iC7-60SL3A07-4320E00F4	4410	4320	3240	5060	3795	6 x AM12L	6 x AR12L	3 x 1640
iC7-60SL3A07-4750E00F4	4849	4750	3562	5564	4172	7 x AM12L	7 x AR12L	4 x 1640
iC7-60SL3A07-5040E00F4	5145	5040	3780	5903	4428	7 x AM12L	7 x AR12L	4 x 1640
iC7-60SL3A07-5400E00F4	5513	5400	4050	6325	4744	8 x AM12L	8 x AR12L	4 x 1640
iC7-60SL3A07-5750E00F4	5870	5750	4312	6735	5051	8 x AM12L	8 x AR12L	4 x 1640

<sup>1</sup>  $\cos\phi = 1.00$ , efficiency = 98.0%, values calculated at 1025 V DC

<sup>2</sup> LC Filter +AEZ1, LCL Filter +AEZ3 (grid side L Filter separate module)

<sup>3</sup> Part of LCL Filter, +AEZ3

### 11.6.3 Current Ratings for AFE 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC), IP00/Open Type

Table 61: Current Ratings for Active Front-end Module, 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC)

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	AC current			DC power, 500 V AC mains <sup>(2)</sup>		Frame	Frame with option +AEZ1 or +AEZ3 <sup>(3)</sup>	Input L Filter size [A] <sup>(4)</sup>
	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	I <sub>L</sub> [A]	I <sub>H</sub> [A]	P <sub>L</sub> [kW]	P <sub>H</sub> [kW]			
iC7-60SL3AB5-261AE00F4	267	261	196	222	167	AM10L	AR10L	400
iC7-60SL3AB5-325AE00F4	332	325	244	276	208	AM10L	AR10L	400
iC7-60SL3AB5-380AE00F4	388	380	285	323	242	AM10L	AR10L	400
iC7-60SL3AB5-425AE00F4	434	425	318	361	270	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SL3AB5-475AE00F4	485	475	356	404	303	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SL3AB5-530AE00F4	542	530	397	450	337	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SL3AB5-595AE00F4	608	595	446	505	379	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SL3AB5-670AE00F4	684	670	502	569	427	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SL3AB5-760AE00F4	776	760	570	646	484	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SL3AB5-850AE00F4	868	850	637	722	541	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SL3AB5-945AE00F4	965	945	708	803	601	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SL3AB5-1040E00F4	1062	1040	780	883	662	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SL3AB5-1230E00F4	1256	1230	922	1044	783	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	AC current			DC power, 500 V AC mains <sup>(2)</sup>		Frame	Frame with option +AEZ1 or +AEZ3 <sup>(3)</sup>	Input L Filter size [A] <sup>(4)</sup>
	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	I <sub>L</sub> [A]	I <sub>H</sub> [A]	P <sub>L</sub> [kW]	P <sub>H</sub> [kW]			
iC7-60SL3AB5-1325E00F4	1353	1325	993	1125	843	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SL3AB5-1500E00F4	1532	1500	1125	1274	955	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SL3AB5-1700E00F4	1736	1700	1275	1443	1083	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SL3AB5-1800E00F4	1838	1800	1350	1528	1146	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SL3AB5-2000E00F4	2042	2000	1500	1698	1274	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SL3AB5-2250E00F4	2297	2250	1687	1910	1432	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SL3AB5-2500E00F4	2552	2500	1875	2122	1592	4 x AM12L	4 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SL3AB5-2650E00F4	2706	2650	1987	2250	1687	4 x AM12L	4 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SL3AB5-2940E00F4	3002	2940	2205	2496	1872	4 x AM12L	4 x AR12L	2 x 1640

<sup>1</sup> The hardware has improved transient withstand.

<sup>2</sup>  $\cos\phi = 1.00$ , efficiency = 98.0%, values calculated at 742 V DC

<sup>3</sup> LC Filter +AEZ1, LCL Filter +AEZ3 (grid side L Filter separate module)

<sup>4</sup> Part of LCL Filter, +AEZ3

### 11.6.4 Current Ratings for GC 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC), IP00/Open Type

Table 62: Current Ratings for Grid Converter Module, 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC)

Model code	AC current					Power, 690 V AC mains		Frame	Frame with option +AEZ1 or +AEZ3 <sup>(2)</sup>	Input L Filter size [A] <sup>(3)</sup>
	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	I <sub>L</sub> [A]	I <sub>H</sub> [A]	I <sub>S1</sub> [A] <sup>(1)</sup>	I <sub>S2</sub> [A] <sup>(1)</sup>	P <sub>L</sub> [kW]	S <sub>L</sub> [kVA]			
iC7-60SLGC07-236AE00F4	241	236	177	354	330	277	283	AM10L	AR10L	400
iC7-60SLGC07-300AE00F4	307	300	225	450	420	352	359	AM10L	AR10L	400
iC7-60SLGC07-334AE00F4	341	334	250	501	468	392	400	AM10L	AR10L	400
iC7-60SLGC07-380AE00F4	388	380	285	570	532	446	455	AM10L	AR10L	400
iC7-60SLGC07-425AE00F4	434	425	318	638	595	498	508	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SLGC07-475AE00F4	485	475	356	712.5	665	557	568	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SLGC07-530AE00F4	542	530	397	795	742	621	634	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SLGC07-595AE00F4	608	595	446	892.5	833	697	712	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SLGC07-670AE00F4	684	670	502	1005	938	785	801	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SLGC07-760AE00F4	776	760	570	1140	1064	891	909	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SLGC07-850AE00F4	868	850	637	1275	1190	996	1016	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SLGC07-945AE00F4	965	945	708	1417.5	1323	1107	1130	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SLGC07-1040E00F4	1062	1040	780	1560	1456	1219	1243	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640

Model code	AC current					Power, 690 V AC mains		Frame	Frame with option +AEZ1 or +AEZ3 <sup>(2)</sup>	Input L Filter size [A] <sup>(3)</sup>
	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	I <sub>L</sub> [A]	I <sub>H</sub> [A]	I <sub>S1</sub> [A] <sup>(1)</sup>	I <sub>S2</sub> [A] <sup>(1)</sup>	P <sub>L</sub> [kW]	S <sub>L</sub> [kVA]			
iC7-60SLGC07-1230E00F4	1256	1230	922	1845	1722	1441	1470	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SLGC07-1325E00F4	1353	1325	993	1988	1855	1552	1584	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SLGC07-1500E00F4	1532	1500	1125	2250	2100	1757	1793	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SLGC07-1700E00F4	1736	1700	1275	2550	2380	1992	2032	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SLGC07-1800E00F4	1838	1800	1350	2700	2520	2109	2152	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SLGC07-2000E00F4	2042	2000	1500	3000	2800	2343	2391	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SLGC07-2250E00F4	2297	2250	1687	3375	3150	2636	2690	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SLGC07-2500E00F4	2552	2500	1875	3750	3500	2929	2988	4 x AM12L	4 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SLGC07-2650E00F4	2706	2650	1987	3975	3710	3104	3168	4 x AM12L	4 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SLGC07-2940E00F4	3002	2940	2205	4410	4116	3444	3514	4 x AM12L	4 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SLGC07-3120E00F4	3185	3120	2340	4680	4368	3655	3729	5 x AM12L	5 x AR12L	3 x 1640
iC7-60SLGC07-3600E00F4	3675	3600	2700	5400	5040	4217	4303	5 x AM12L	5 x AR12L	3 x 1640
iC7-60SLGC07-3900E00F4	3982	3900	2925	5850	5460	4568	4661	6 x AM12L	6 x AR12L	3 x 1640
iC7-60SLGC07-4320E00F4	4410	4320	3240	6480	6048	5060	5163	6 x AM12L	6 x AR12L	3 x 1640
iC7-60SLGC07-4750E00F4	4849	4750	3562	7125	6650	5564	5677	7 x AM12L	7 x AR12L	4 x 1640
iC7-60SLGC07-5040E00F4	5145	5040	3780	7560	7056	5903	6024	7 x AM12L	7 x AR12L	4 x 1640
iC7-60SLGC07-5400E00F4	5513	5400	4050	8100	7560	6325	6454	8 x AM12L	8 x AR12L	4 x 1640
iC7-60SLGC07-5750E00F4	5870	5750	4312	8625	8050	6735	6872	8 x AM12L	8 x AR12L	4 x 1640

<sup>2</sup> LC Filter +AEZ1, LCL Filter +AEZ3 (grid side L Filter separate module)

<sup>3</sup> Part of LCL Filter, +AEZ3

<sup>1</sup> The rating is valid when the parameter *Paralleling sync. Mode* is disabled.

## 11.6.5 Current Ratings for GC 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC), IP00/Open Type

Table 63: Current Ratings for Grid Converter Module, 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC)

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	AC current					Power, 500 V AC mains		Frame	Frame with option +AEZ1 or +AEZ3 <sup>(2)</sup>	Input L Filter size [A] <sup>(3)</sup>
	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	I <sub>L</sub> [A]	I <sub>H</sub> [A]	I <sub>S1</sub> [A] <sup>(4)</sup>	I <sub>S2</sub> [A] <sup>(4)</sup>	P <sub>L</sub> [kW]	S <sub>L</sub> [kVA]			
iC7-60SLGCB5-261AE00F4	267	261	196	392	365	222	227	AM10L	AR10L	400
iC7-60SLGCB5-325AE00F4	332	325	244	488	455	276	282	AM10L	AR10L	400
iC7-60SLGCB5-380AE00F4	388	380	285	570	532	323	330	AM10L	AR10L	400
iC7-60SLGCB5-425AE00F4	434	425	318	638	595	361	369	AM12L	AR12L	1000

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	AC current					Power, 500 V AC mains		Frame	Frame with option +AEZ1 or +AEZ3 <sup>(2)</sup>	Input L Filter size [A] <sup>(3)</sup>
	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	I <sub>L</sub> [A]	I <sub>H</sub> [A]	I <sub>S1</sub> [A] <sup>(4)</sup>	I <sub>S2</sub> [A] <sup>(4)</sup>	P <sub>L</sub> [kW]	S <sub>L</sub> [kVA]			
iC7-60SLGCB5-475AE00F4	485	475	356	713	665	404	412	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SLGCB5-530AE00F4	542	530	397	795	742	450	459	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SLGCB5-595AE00F4	608	595	446	893	833	505	516	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SLGCB5-670AE00F4	684	670	502	1005	938	569	581	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SLGCB5-760AE00F4	776	760	570	1140	1064	646	659	AM12L	AR12L	1000
iC7-60SLGCB5-850AE00F4	868	850	637	1275	1190	722	737	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SLGCB5-945AE00F4	965	945	708	1418	1323	803	819	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SLGCB5-1040E00F4	1062	1040	780	1560	1456	883	901	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SLGCB5-1230E00F4	1256	1230	922	1845	1722	1044	1066	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SLGCB5-1325E00F4	1353	1325	993	1988	1855	1125	1148	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SLGCB5-1500E00F4	1532	1500	1125	2250	2100	1274	1300	2 x AM12L	2 x AR12L	1640
iC7-60SLGCB5-1700E00F4	1736	1700	1275	2550	2380	1443	1473	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SLGCB5-1800E00F4	1838	1800	1350	2700	2520	1528	1559	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SLGCB5-2000E00F4	2042	2000	1500	3000	2800	1698	1733	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SLGCB5-2250E00F4	2297	2250	1687	3375	3150	1910	1949	3 x AM12L	3 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SLGCB5-2500E00F4	2552	2500	1875	3750	3500	2122	2166	4 x AM12L	4 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SLGCB5-2650E00F4	2706	2650	1987	3975	3710	2250	2295	4 x AM12L	4 x AR12L	2 x 1640
iC7-60SLGCB5-2940E00F4	3002	2940	2205	4410	4116	2496	2547	4 x AM12L	4 x AR12L	2 x 1640

<sup>1</sup> The hardware has improved transient withstand.

<sup>2</sup> LC Filter +AEZ1, LCL Filter +AEZ3 (grid side L Filter separate module)

<sup>3</sup> Part of LCL Filter, +AEZ3

<sup>4</sup> The rating is valid when the parameter *Paralleling sync. Mode* is disabled.

## 11.6.6 Current Ratings for INU 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC), IP00/Open Type

Table 64: Current Ratings for Inverter Module 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC)

Model code	AC current				Motor output power, 690 V AC <sup>(1)</sup>		Frame	Frame with option +AExx
	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	I <sub>L</sub> [A]	I <sub>H</sub> [A]	I <sub>peak</sub> [A]	P <sub>L</sub> [kW]	P <sub>H</sub> [kW]		
iC7-60SLIN07-170AE00F4	174	170	127	254	160	90	IM10L	IR10L
iC7-60SLIN07-208AE00F4	213	208	156	312	200	132	IM10L	IR10L
iC7-60SLIN07-261AE00F4	267	261	195	390	250	160	IM10L	IR10L
iC7-60SLIN07-325AE00F4	332	325	243	486	315	200	IM10L	IR10L

Model code	AC current				Motor output power, 690 V AC <sup>(1)</sup>		Frame	Frame with option +AExx
	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	I <sub>L</sub> [A]	I <sub>H</sub> [A]	I <sub>peak</sub> [A]	P <sub>L</sub> [kW]	P <sub>H</sub> [kW]		
iC7-60SLIN07-365AE00F4	373	365	273	546	355	250	IM10L	IR10L
iC7-60SLIN07-416AE00F4	425	416	312	624	400	250	IM10L	IR10L
iC7-60SLIN07-465AE00F4	475	465	348	696	450	315	IM12L	IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-525AE00F4	536	525	393	786	500	355	IM12L	IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-590AE00F4	603	590	442	884	560	400	IM12L	IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-650AE00F4	664	650	487	974	630	450	IM12L	IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-730AE00F4	746	730	547	1094	710	500	IM12L	IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-820AE00F4	838	820	615	1230	800	560	IM12L	IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-945AE00F4	965	945	708	1416	900	630	2 x IM12L	2 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-1060E00F4	1083	1060	795	1590	1000	710	2 x IM12L	2 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-1230E00F4	1256	1230	922	1844	1100	800	2 x IM12L	2 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-1400E00F4	1430	1400	1050	2100	1300	900	2 x IM12L	2 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-1500E00F4	1532	1500	1125	2250	1400	1000	2 x IM12L	2 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-1640E00F4	1675	1640	1230	2460	1500	1100	2 x IM12L	2 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-1795E00F4	1833	1795	1346	2692	1700	1250	3 x IM12L	3 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-2080E00F4	2124	2080	1560	3120	1900	1400	3 x IM12L	3 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-2300E00F4	2348	2300	1725	3450	2100	1600	3 x IM12L	3 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-2500E00F4	2552	2500	1875	3750	2300	1750	3 x IM12L	3 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-2830E00F4	2889	2830	2122	4244	2600	1950	4 x IM12L	4 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-3050E00F4	3114	3050	2287	4574	2800	2000	4 x IM12L	4 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-3260E00F4	3328	3260	2445	4890	3000	2200	4 x IM12L	4 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-3500E00F4	3573	3500	2625	5250	3300	2400	5 x IM12L	5 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-4035E00F4	4119	4035	3026	6052	3800	2800	5 x IM12L	5 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-4400E00F4	4492	4400	3300	6600	4100	3100	6 x IM12L	6 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-4850E00F4	4951	4850	3637	7274	4500	3500	6 x IM12L	6 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-5300E00F4	5411	5300	3975	7950	5000	3700	7 x IM12L	7 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-5600E00F4	5717	5600	4200	8400	5300	4000	7 x IM12L	7 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-6100E00F4	6227	6100	4575	9150	5700	4300	8 x IM12L	8 x IR12L
iC7-60SLIN07-6400E00F4	6534	6400	4800	9600	6000	4600	8 x IM12L	8 x IR12L

<sup>1</sup> efficiency = 98.5%



## 11.6.7 Current Ratings for INU 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC), IP00/Open Type

Table 65: Current Ratings for Inverter Module, 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC)

Model code <sup>(1)</sup>	AC current				Motor output power, 500 V AC <sup>(2)</sup>		Frame	Frame with option +AExx
	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	I <sub>L</sub> [A]	I <sub>H</sub> [A]	I <sub>peak</sub> [A]	P <sub>L</sub> [kW]	P <sub>H</sub> [kW]		
iC7-60SLINB5-206AE00F4	211	206	155	310	132	90	IM10L	IR10L
iC7-60SLINB5-245AE00F4	251	245	184	368	160	110	IM10L	IR10L
iC7-60SLINB5-302AE00F4	309	302	227	454	200	132	IM10L	IR10L
iC7-60SLINB5-385AE00F4	394	385	289	578	250	160	IM10L	IR10L
iC7-60SLINB5-416AE00F4	425	416	312	624	270	200	IM10L	IR10L
iC7-60SLINB5-525AE00F4	536	525	393	786	355	250	IM12L	IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-590AE00F4	603	590	442	884	400	250	IM12L	IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-650AE00F4	672	650	487	974	400	315	IM12L	IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-730AE00F4	746	730	547	1094	500	355	IM12L	IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-820AE00F4	838	820	615	1230	560	400	IM12L	IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-1060E00F4	1083	1060	795	1590	630	500	2 x IM12L	2 x IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-1230E00F4	1256	1230	922	1844	800	630	2 x IM12L	2 x IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-1400E00F4	1430	1400	1050	2100	900	710	2 x IM12L	2 x IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-1500E00F4	1532	1500	1125	2250	1000	710	2 x IM12L	2 x IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-1640E00F4	1675	1640	1230	2460	1100	800	2 x IM12L	2 x IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-1795E00F4	1833	1795	1346	2692	1200	900	3 x IM12L	3 x IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-2080E00F4	2124	2080	1560	3120	1400	1000	3 x IM12L	3 x IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-2300E00F4	2348	2300	1725	3450	1500	1100	3 x IM12L	3 x IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-2500E00F4	2552	2500	1875	3750	1700	1200	3 x IM12L	3 x IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-2830E00F4	2889	2830	2122	4244	2600	1950	4 x IM12L	4 x IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-3050E00F4	3114	3050	2287	4574	2800	2000	4 x IM12L	4 x IR12L
iC7-60SLINB5-3260E00F4	3328	3260	2445	4890	3000	2200	4 x IM12L	4 x IR12L

<sup>1</sup> The hardware has improved transient withstand.<sup>2</sup> efficiency = 98.5%

### 11.6.8 Current Ratings for DC/DC Converter 640–1100 V DC-bus Voltage, IP00/Open Type

Table 66: Current Ratings for DC/DC Converter 640–1100 V DC-bus Voltage, IP00/Open Type

Model code	DC bus current	DC source current <sup>(1)</sup>			DC power, 1000...250 V DC source	Frame	Frame with option +AE__
	I <sub>N-DC</sub> [A]	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	I <sub>L</sub> [A]	I <sub>H</sub> [A]	P <sub>L-typ</sub> [kW]		
iC7-60SLDC07-300AE00F4	307	307	300	225	300...75	DM10L	DR10L
iC7-60SLDC07-360AE00F4	368	368	360	270	360...90	DM10L	DR10L
iC7-60SLDC07-420AE00F4	429	429	420	315	420...105	DM10L	DR10L
iC7-60SLDC07-480AE00F4	490	490	480	360	480...120	DM10L	DR10L
iC7-60SLDC07-570AE00F4	582	582	570	428	570...142	DM10L	DR10L
iC7-60SLDC07-720AE00F4	735	735	720	540	720...180	DM12L	DR12L
iC7-60SLDC07-840AE00F4	858	858	840	630	840...210	DM12L	DR12L
iC7-60SLDC07-960AE00F4	980	980	960	720	960...240	DM12L	DR12L
iC7-60SLDC07-1080E00F4	1103	1103	1080	810	1080...270	DM12L	DR12L
iC7-60SLDC07-1200E00F4	1225	1225	1200	900	1200...300	DM12L	DR12L
iC7-60SLDC07-1440E00F4	1470	1470	1440	1080	1440...360	2xDM12L	2xDR12L
iC7-60SLDC07-1680E00F4	1715	1715	1680	1260	1680...420	2xDM12L	2xDR12L
iC7-60SLDC07-1920E00F4	1960	1960	1920	1440	1920...480	2xDM12L	2xDR12L
iC7-60SLDC07-2160E00F4	2205	2205	2160	1620	2160...540	2xDM12L	2xDR12L
iC7-60SLDC07-2400E00F4	2450	2450	2400	1800	2400...600	2xDM12L	2xDR12L
iC7-60SLDC07-2880E00F4	2940	2940	2880	2160	2880...720	3xDM12L	3xDR12L
iC7-60SLDC07-3240E00F4	3308	3308	3240	2430	3240...810	3xDM12L	3xDR12L
iC7-60SLDC07-3600E00F4	3675	3675	3600	2700	3600...900	3xDM12L	3xDR12L

<sup>1</sup> Sum of 3 phases.

The ratings are valid at 1025 V DC-voltage.

### 11.6.9 Current Ratings for DC/DC Converter 465–800 V DC-bus Voltage, IP00/Open Type

Table 67: Current Ratings for DC/DC Converter 465–800 V DC-bus Voltage, IP00/Open Type

Model code	DC bus current	DC source current <sup>(1)</sup>			DC power, 700...250 V DC source	Frame	Frame with option +AE__
	I <sub>N-DC</sub> [A]	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	I <sub>L</sub> [A]	I <sub>H</sub> [A]	P <sub>L-typ</sub> [kW]		
iC7-60SLDCB5-300AE00F4	307	307	300	225	210...75	DM10L	DR10L
iC7-60SLDCB5-360AE00F4	368	368	360	270	252...90	DM10L	DR10L
iC7-60SLDCB5-420AE00F4	429	429	420	315	294...105	DM10L	DR10L
iC7-60SLDCB5-480AE00F4	490	490	480	360	336...120	DM10L	DR10L

Model code	DC bus current	DC source current <sup>(1)</sup>			DC power, 700...250 V DC source	Frame	Frame with option +AE__
	I <sub>N-DC</sub> [A]	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	I <sub>L</sub> [A]	I <sub>H</sub> [A]	P <sub>L-typ</sub> [kW]		
iC7-60SLDCB5-570AE00F4	582	582	570	428	399...143	DM10L	DR10L
iC7-60SLDCB5-720AE00F4	735	735	720	540	504...180	DM12L	DR12L
iC7-60SLDCB5-840AE00F4	858	858	840	630	588...210	DM12L	DR12L
iC7-60SLDCB5-960AE00F4	980	980	960	720	672...240	DM12L	DR12L
iC7-60SLDCB5-1080E00F4	1103	1103	1080	810	756...270	DM12L	DR12L
iC7-60SLDCB5-1200E00F4	1225	1225	1200	900	840...300	DM12L	DR12L
iC7-60SLDCB5-1440E00F4	1470	1470	1440	1080	1008...360	2xDM12L	2xDR12L
iC7-60SLDCB5-1680E00F4	1715	1715	1680	1260	1176...420	2xDM12L	2xDR12L
iC7-60SLDCB5-1920E00F4	1960	1960	1920	1440	1344...480	2xDM12L	2xDR12L
iC7-60SLDCB5-2160E00F4	2205	2205	2160	1620	1512...540	2xDM12L	2xDR12L
iC7-60SLDCB5-2400E00F4	2450	2450	2400	1800	1680...600	2xDM12L	2xDR12L
iC7-60SLDCB5-2880E00F4	2940	2940	2880	2160	2016...720	3xDM12L	3xDR12L
iC7-60SLDCB5-3240E00F4	3308	3308	3240	2430	2268...810	3xDM12L	3xDR12L
iC7-60SLDCB5-3600E00F4	3675	3675	3600	2700	2520...900	3xDM12L	3xDR12L

<sup>1</sup> Sum of 3 phases.

The ratings are valid at 800 V DC-voltage.

## 11.7 Power Losses

### 11.7.1 Power Losses of AFE and GC Modules, Voltage Class 07

- The specifications for the values in the table
  - AFE or GC module
  - 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC)
  - DC voltage 1025 V DC
  - Modulator type 4
    - The default modulator type for grid converters is type 5, which results in slightly lower losses than given in the table.

Table 68: Power Loss for AFE and GC Modules

Model code	Frame	Rated current I <sub>L(1/5)</sub> [A]	System module		+AKFX <sup>(1)</sup>	Standby loss [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SL3A07-236AE00F_	AM10L	236	3.29	0.03	0.01	0.07
iC7-60SL3A07-300AE00F_	AM10L	300	4.44	0.04	0.02	0.07
iC7-60SL3A07-334AE00F_	AM10L	334	5.13	0.05	0.02	0.07
iC7-60SL3A07-380AE00F_	AM10L	380	6.16	0.06	0.03	0.07

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module		+AKFX <sup>(1)</sup>	Standby loss [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SL3A07-425AE00F_	AM12L	425	5.82	0.06	0.01	0.13
iC7-60SL3A07-475AE00F_	AM12L	475	6.63	0.07	0.02	0.13
iC7-60SL3A07-530AE00F_	AM12L	530	7.58	0.08	0.03	0.13
iC7-60SL3A07-595AE00F_	AM12L	595	8.79	0.09	0.04	0.13
iC7-60SL3A07-670AE00F_	AM12L	670	10.31	0.10	0.05	0.13
iC7-60SL3A07-760AE00F_	AM12L	760	12.32	0.12	0.07	0.13
iC7-60SL3A07-850AE00F_	2xAM12L	850	11.64	0.12	0.02	0.26
iC7-60SL3A07-945AE00F_	2xAM12L	945	13.19	0.13	0.04	0.26
iC7-60SL3A07-1040E00F_	2xAM12L	1040	14.81	0.15	0.04	0.26
iC7-60SL3A07-1230E00F_	2xAM12L	1230	18.36	0.19	0.07	0.26
iC7-60SL3A07-1325E00F_	2xAM12L	1325	20.30	0.21	0.10	0.26
iC7-60SL3A07-1500E00F_	2xAM12L	1500	24.17	0.24	0.13	0.26
iC7-60SL3A07-1700E00F_	3xAM12L	1700	24.76	0.25	0.11	0.39
iC7-60SL3A07-1800E00F_	3xAM12L	1800	26.67	0.27	0.09	0.39
iC7-60SL3A07-2000E00F_	3xAM12L	2000	30.71	0.31	0.14	0.39
iC7-60SL3A07-2250E00F_	3xAM12L	2250	36.25	0.37	0.20	0.39
iC7-60SL3A07-2500E00F_	4xAM12L	2500	37.52	0.38	0.17	0.52
iC7-60SL3A07-2650E00F_	4xAM12L	2650	40.60	0.41	0.19	0.52
iC7-60SL3A07-2940E00F_	4xAM12L	2940	46.95	0.47	0.28	0.52
iC7-60SL3A07-3120E00F_	5xAM12L	3120	46.80	0.47	0.18	0.66
iC7-60SL3A07-3600E00F_	5xAM12L	3600	56.99	0.58	0.33	0.66
iC7-60SL3A07-3900E00F_	6xAM12L	3900	59.34	0.60	0.25	0.79
iC7-60SL3A07-4320E00F_	6xAM12L	4320	68.38	0.69	0.40	0.79
iC7-60SL3A07-4750E00F_	7xAM12L	4750	73.43	0.74	0.34	0.92
iC7-60SL3A07-5040E00F_	7xAM12L	5040	79.78	0.81	0.46	0.92
iC7-60SL3A07-5400E00F_	8xAM12L	5400	83.30	0.84	0.38	1.05
iC7-60SL3A07-5750E00F_	8xAM12L	5750	90.97	0.92	0.53	1.05

<sup>1</sup> DC fuses

### 11.7.2 Power Losses of AFE and GC Modules, Voltage Class 07, with +AEZ1 and +AEZ3

- The specifications for the values in the table

- AFE or GC module
- 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC)
- DC voltage 1025 V DC
- Modulator type 4
  - The default modulator type for grid converters is type 5, which results in slightly lower losses than given in the table.
- Option +AEZ1 or +AEZ3

Table 69: Power Loss for AFE and GC Modules with Options +AEZ1 and +AEZ3

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module and +AEZ1 <sup>(1)</sup>		System module and +AEZ3 <sup>(2)</sup>		+AKFX <sup>(3)</sup>	Standby loss, sys- tem mod- ule and +AEZ1 [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SL3A07-236AE00F_	AR10L	236	4.1	0.19	4.2	0.27	0.01	0.07
iC7-60SL3A07-300AE00F_	AR10L	300	5.6	0.27	5.8	0.40	0.02	0.07
iC7-60SL3A07-334AE00F_	AR10L	334	6.5	0.31	6.7	0.47	0.02	0.07
iC7-60SL3A07-380AE00F_	AR10L	380	7.8	0.38	8.1	0.59	0.03	0.07
iC7-60SL3A07-425AE00F_	AR12L	425	6.6	0.25	6.7	0.32	0.01	0.14
iC7-60SL3A07-475AE00F_	AR12L	475	7.5	0.29	7.7	0.38	0.02	0.14
iC7-60SL3A07-530AE00F_	AR12L	530	8.6	0.35	8.8	0.46	0.03	0.14
iC7-60SL3A07-595AE00F_	AR12L	595	10.0	0.40	10.2	0.54	0.04	0.14
iC7-60SL3A07-670AE00F_	AR12L	670	11.7	0.52	12.0	0.69	0.05	0.14
iC7-60SL3A07-760AE00F_	AR12L	760	14.0	0.61	14.3	0.84	0.07	0.14
iC7-60SL3A07-850AE00F_	2xAR12L	850	13.3	0.48	13.6	0.71	0.02	0.27
iC7-60SL3A07-945AE00F_	2xAR12L	945	15.1	0.57	15.5	0.85	0.04	0.27
iC7-60SL3A07-1040E00F_	2xAR12L	1040	16.9	0.69	17.4	1.03	0.04	0.27
iC7-60SL3A07-1230E00F_	2xAR12L	1230	20.9	0.89	21.6	1.35	0.07	0.27
iC7-60SL3A07-1325E00F_	2xAR12L	1325	23.2	1.00	24.0	1.55	0.10	0.27
iC7-60SL3A07-1500E00F_	2xAR12L	1500	27.6	1.23	28.7	1.95	0.13	0.27
iC7-60SL3A07-1700E00F_	3xAR12L	1700	28.2	1.14	-	-	0.11	0.41
iC7-60SL3A07-1800E00F_	3xAR12L	1800	30.4	1.25	-	-	0.09	0.41
iC7-60SL3A07-2000E00F_	3xAR12L	2000	35.0	1.51	-	-	0.14	0.41
iC7-60SL3A07-2250E00F_	3xAR12L	2250	41.4	1.83	-	-	0.20	0.41
iC7-60SL3A07-2500E00F_	4xAR12L	2500	42.8	1.79	44.2	2.76	0.17	0.55
iC7-60SL3A07-2650E00F_	4xAR12L	2650	46.3	1.96	48.0	3.07	0.19	0.55
iC7-60SL3A07-2940E00F_	4xAR12L	2940	53.6	2.33	55.7	3.71	0.28	0.55
iC7-60SL3A07-3120E00F_	5xAR12L	3120	53.4	2.25	-	-	0.18	0.69

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module and +AEZ1 <sup>(1)</sup>		System module and +AEZ3 <sup>(2)</sup>		+AKFX <sup>(3)</sup> Power loss to air [kW]	Standby loss, sys- tem mod- ule and +AEZ1 [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]		
iC7-60SL3A07-3600E00F_	5xAR12L	3600	65.0	2.82	-	-	0.33	0.69
iC7-60SL3A07-3900E00F_	6xAR12L	3900	67.7	2.85	70.0	4.44	0.25	0.82
iC7-60SL3A07-4320E00F_	6xAR12L	4320	78.0	3.24	81.0	5.24	0.40	0.82
iC7-60SL3A07-4750E00F_	7xAR12L	4750	83.7	3.63	-	-	0.34	0.96
iC7-60SL3A07-5040E00F_	7xAR12L	5040	91.0	3.96	-	-	0.46	0.96
iC7-60SL3A07-5400E00F_	8xAR12L	5400	95.0	4.13	98.5	6.44	0.38	1.10
iC7-60SL3A07-5750E00F_	8xAR12L	5750	103.8	4.51	107.8	7.16	0.53	1.10

<sup>1</sup> System module and the LC Filter in the integration unit

<sup>2</sup> System module and the LC Filter in the integration unit and the L Filter

<sup>3</sup> DC fuses

### 11.7.3 Power Losses of AFE and GC Modules, Voltage Class B5

- The specifications for the values in the table
  - AFE or GC module
  - 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC)
  - DC voltage 594 V DC
  - Modulator type 4
    - The default modulator type for grid converters is type 5, which results in slightly lower losses than given in the table.

Table 70: Power Loss for AFE and GC Modules

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module		+AKFX <sup>(1)</sup>	Standby loss [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SL3AB5-261A	AM10L	261	2.50	0.03	0.02	0.04
iC7-60SL3AB5-325A	AM10L	325	3.28	0.03	0.02	0.04
iC7-60SL3AB5-380A	AM10L	380	4.02	0.04	0.03	0.04
iC7-60SL3AB5-425A	AM12L	425	3.96	0.04	0.01	0.07
iC7-60SL3AB5-475A	AM12L	475	4.49	0.05	0.02	0.07
iC7-60SL3AB5-530A	AM12L	530	5.10	0.05	0.03	0.07
iC7-60SL3AB5-595A	AM12L	595	5.87	0.06	0.04	0.07
iC7-60SL3AB5-670A	AM12L	670	6.81	0.07	0.05	0.07
iC7-60SL3AB5-760A	AM12L	760	8.04	0.08	0.07	0.07
iC7-60SL3AB5-850A	2xAM12L	850	7.92	0.08	0.02	0.14

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module		+AKFX <sup>(1)</sup>	Standby loss [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SL3AB5-945A	2xAM12L	945	8.93	0.09	0.04	0.14
iC7-60SL3AB5-1040	2xAM12L	1040	9.97	0.10	0.04	0.14
iC7-60SL3AB5-1230	2xAM12L	1230	12.23	0.12	0.07	0.14
iC7-60SL3AB5-1325	2xAM12L	1325	13.44	0.14	0.1	0.14
iC7-60SL3AB5-1500	2xAM12L	1500	15.80	0.16	0.13	0.14
iC7-60SL3AB5-1700	3xAM12L	1700	16.58	0.17	0.11	0.22
iC7-60SL3AB5-1800	3xAM12L	1800	17.79	0.18	0.09	0.22
iC7-60SL3AB5-2000	3xAM12L	2000	20.31	0.21	0.14	0.22
iC7-60SL3AB5-2250	3xAM12L	2250	23.70	0.24	0.2	0.22
iC7-60SL3AB5-2500	4xAM12L	2500	24.95	0.25	0.17	0.29
iC7-60SL3AB5-2650	4xAM12L	2650	26.87	0.27	0.19	0.29
iC7-60SL3AB5-2940	4xAM12L	2940	30.76	0.31	0.28	0.29

<sup>1</sup> DC fuses

#### 11.7.4 Power Losses of AFE and GC Modules, Voltage Class B5, with +AEZ1 and +AEZ3

- The specifications for the values in the table
  - AFE or GC module
  - 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC)
  - DC voltage 594 V DC
  - Modulator type 4
    - The default modulator type for grid converters is type 5, which results in slightly lower losses than given in the table.
  - Option +AEZ1 or +AEZ3

Table 71: Power Loss for AFE and GC Modules with Options +AEZ1 and +AEZ3

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module and +AEZ1 <sup>(1)</sup>		System module and +AEZ3 <sup>(2)</sup>		+AKFX <sup>(3)</sup>	Standby loss, system module and +AEZ1 [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SL3AB5-261A	AR10L	261	3.12	0.20	3.26	0.29	0.02	0.04
iC7-60SL3AB5-325A	AR10L	325	4.22	0.25	4.43	0.38	0.02	0.04
iC7-60SL3AB5-380A	AR10L	380	5.33	0.32	5.62	0.51	0.03	0.04
iC7-60SL3AB5-425A	AR12L	425	4.47	0.19	4.58	0.26	0.01	0.07
iC7-60SL3AB5-475A	AR12L	475	5.11	0.23	5.24	0.32	0.02	0.07
iC7-60SL3AB5-530A	AR12L	530	5.84	0.29	6.01	0.40	0.03	0.07
iC7-60SL3AB5-595A	AR12L	595	6.75	0.34	6.95	0.47	0.04	0.07

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module and +AEZ1 <sup>(1)</sup>		System module and +AEZ3 <sup>(2)</sup>		+AKFX <sup>(3)</sup> Power loss to air [kW]	Standby loss, system module and +AEZ1 [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]		
iC7-60SL3AB5-670A	AR12L	670	7.95	0.45	8.21	0.63	0.05	0.07
iC7-60SL3AB5-760A	AR12L	760	9.48	0.54	9.81	0.76	0.07	0.07
iC7-60SL3AB5-850A	2xAR12L	850	8.94	0.37	9.26	0.59	0.02	0.15
iC7-60SL3AB5-945A	2xAR12L	945	10.16	0.46	10.57	0.73	0.04	0.15
iC7-60SL3AB5-1040	2xAR12L	1040	11.41	0.57	11.91	0.91	0.04	0.15
iC7-60SL3AB5-1230	2xAR12L	1230	14.12	0.75	14.81	1.21	0.07	0.15
iC7-60SL3AB5-1325	2xAR12L	1325	15.65	0.86	16.47	1.41	0.1	0.15
iC7-60SL3AB5-1500	2xAR12L	1500	18.60	1.08	19.67	1.79	0.13	0.15
iC7-60SL3AB5-1700	3xAR12L	1700	19.05	0.94	19.69	1.37	0.11	0.22
iC7-60SL3AB5-1800	3xAR12L	1800	20.47	1.04	21.18	1.51	0.09	0.22
iC7-60SL3AB5-2000	3xAR12L	2000	23.67	1.30	24.57	1.90	0.14	0.22
iC7-60SL3AB5-2250	3xAR12L	2250	27.90	1.60	29.05	2.37	0.2	0.22
iC7-60SL3AB5-2500	4xAR12L	2500	28.88	1.52	30.31	2.47	0.17	0.30
iC7-60SL3AB5-2650	4xAR12L	2650	31.30	1.68	32.94	2.78	0.19	0.30
iC7-60SL3AB5-2940	4xAR12L	2940	36.16	2.03	38.22	3.40	0.28	0.30

<sup>1</sup> System module and the LC Filter in the integration unit

<sup>2</sup> System module and the LC Filter in the integration unit and the L Filter

<sup>3</sup> DC fuses

### 11.7.5 Power Losses of INU Modules with +AEU1, Voltage Class 07, Motor Cable Maximum Length 150 m

- The specifications for the values in the table
  - Inverter module
  - 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC)
  - Option +AEU1
  - Switching frequency 2 kHz or 3 kHz
  - Modulator type 2
  - Motor cable length a maximum of 150 m



Table 72: Power Loss for INU Modules with Option +AEU1, Motor Cable Maximum Length 150 m

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module and +AEU1, 2 kHz switch- ing frequency <sup>(1)</sup>		System module and +AEU1, 3 kHz switch- ing frequency <sup>(2)</sup>		+AKFX <sup>(3)</sup>	Standby loss [kW]
			Power loss to liq- uid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liq- uid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SLIN07-170AE00F_	IR10L	170	2.07	0.08	2.58	0.10	0.01	0.07
iC7-60SLIN07-208AE00F_	IR10L	208	2.42	0.09	2.99	0.11	0.02	0.07
iC7-60SLIN07-261AE00F_	IR10L	261	2.98	0.11	3.58	0.13	0.02	0.07
iC7-60SLIN07-325AE00F_	IR10L	325	3.71	0.14	4.39	0.16	0.04	0.07
iC7-60SLIN07-365AE00F_	IR10L	365	4.66	0.18	5.40	0.20	0.04	0.07
iC7-60SLIN07-416AE00F_	IR10L	416	5.35	0.21	6.26	0.23	0.05	0.07
iC7-60SLIN07-465AE00F_	IR12L	465	5.25	0.18	6.48	0.23	0.03	0.13
iC7-60SLIN07-525AE00F_	IR12L	525	5.80	0.20	7.11	0.24	0.04	0.13
iC7-60SLIN07-590AE00F_	IR12L	590	6.53	0.22	7.84	0.26	0.06	0.13
iC7-60SLIN07-650AE00F_	IR12L	650	7.11	0.24	8.56	0.28	0.07	0.13
iC7-60SLIN07-730AE00F_	IR12L	730	8.73	0.29	10.29	0.35	0.08	0.13
iC7-60SLIN07-820AE00F_	IR12L	820	10.24	0.35	12.28	0.42	0.11	0.13
iC7-60SLIN07-945AE00F_	2xIR12L	945	11.05	0.37	13.11	0.46	0.05	0.26
iC7-60SLIN07-1060E00F_	2xIR12L	1060	11.64	0.40	14.34	0.49	0.08	0.26
iC7-60SLIN07-1230E00F_	2xIR12L	1230	13.45	0.45	16.27	0.54	0.11	0.26
iC7-60SLIN07-1400E00F_	2xIR12L	1400	15.37	0.51	18.39	0.60	0.13	0.26
iC7-60SLIN07-1500E00F_	2xIR12L	1500	18.43	0.64	22.56	0.79	0.16	0.26
iC7-60SLIN07-1640E00F_	2xIR12L	1640	20.21	0.69	24.56	0.84	0.19	0.26
iC7-60SLIN07-1795E00F_	3xIR12L	1795	20.77	0.74	25.89	0.91	0.18	0.39
iC7-60SLIN07-2080E00F_	3xIR12L	2080	24.32	0.83	29.42	1.00	0.20	0.39
iC7-60SLIN07-2300E00F_	3xIR12L	2300	28.18	0.97	34.51	1.20	0.23	0.39
iC7-60SLIN07-2500E00F_	3xIR12L	2500	30.86	1.05	37.45	1.28	0.31	0.39
iC7-60SLIN07-2830E00F_	4xIR12L	2830	33.06	1.13	39.96	1.36	0.26	0.52
iC7-60SLIN07-3050E00F_	4xIR12L	3050	37.52	1.29	45.79	1.59	0.31	0.52
iC7-60SLIN07-3260E00F_	4xIR12L	3260	40.33	1.38	48.80	1.67	0.48	0.52
iC7-60SLIN07-3500E00F_	5xIR12L	3500	40.96	1.40	49.46	1.68	0.33	0.66
iC7-60SLIN07-4035E00F_	5xIR12L	4035	49.61	1.70	60.40	2.08	0.51	0.66
iC7-60SLIN07-4400E00F_	6xIR12L	4400	52.44	1.76	62.02	2.09	0.54	0.79
iC7-60SLIN07-4850E00F_	6xIR12L	4850	59.59	2.04	72.64	2.50	0.58	0.79

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module and +AEU1, 2 kHz switching frequency <sup>(1)</sup>		System module and +AEU1, 3 kHz switching frequency <sup>(2)</sup>		+AKFX <sup>(3)</sup>	Standby loss [kW]
			Power loss to liq- uid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liq- uid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]		
iC7-60SLIN07-5300E00F_	7xIR12L	5300	64.60	2.24	79.58	2.76	0.59	0.92
iC7-60SLIN07-5600E00F_	7xIR12L	5600	69.29	2.37	83.86	2.89	0.67	0.92
iC7-60SLIN07-6100E00F_	8xIR12L	6100	75.02	2.58	91.56	3.18	0.67	1.05
iC7-60SLIN07-6400E00F_	8xIR12L	6400	78.67	2.70	95.85	3.30	0.77	1.05

<sup>1</sup> System module and the dU/dt Filter in the integration unit

<sup>2</sup> System module and the dU/dt Filter in the integration unit

<sup>3</sup> DC fuses

### 11.7.6 Power Losses of INU Modules with +AEU1, Voltage Class 07, Motor Cable Maximum Length 50 m

- The specifications for the values in the table
  - Inverter module
  - 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC)
  - Option +AEU1
  - Switching frequency 2 kHz or 3 kHz
  - Modulator type 2
  - Motor cable length a maximum of 50 m

Table 73: Power Loss for INU Modules with Option +AEU1, Motor Cable Maximum Length 50 m

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module and +AEU1, 2 kHz switching frequency <sup>(1)</sup>		System module and +AEU1, 3 kHz switching frequency <sup>(2)</sup>		+AKFX <sup>(3)</sup>	Standby loss [kW]
			Power loss to liq- uid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liq- uid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]		
iC7-60SLIN07-170AE00F_	IR10L	170	1.83	0.07	2.27	0.08	0.01	0.07
iC7-60SLIN07-208AE00F_	IR10L	208	2.17	0.08	2.65	0.10	0.02	0.07
iC7-60SLIN07-261AE00F_	IR10L	261	2.73	0.10	3.24	0.11	0.02	0.07
iC7-60SLIN07-325AE00F_	IR10L	325	3.46	0.13	4.05	0.14	0.04	0.07
iC7-60SLIN07-365AE00F_	IR10L	365	4.17	0.15	4.75	0.17	0.04	0.07
iC7-60SLIN07-416AE00F_	IR10L	416	4.82	0.18	5.56	0.20	0.05	0.07
iC7-60SLIN07-465AE00F_	IR12L	465	4.64	0.15	5.69	0.19	0.03	0.13
iC7-60SLIN07-525AE00F_	IR12L	525	5.19	0.17	6.31	0.20	0.04	0.13
iC7-60SLIN07-590AE00F_	IR12L	590	5.92	0.19	7.05	0.22	0.06	0.13
iC7-60SLIN07-650AE00F_	IR12L	650	6.50	0.20	7.77	0.24	0.07	0.13

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module and +AEU1, 2 kHz switch- ing frequency <sup>(1)</sup>		System module and +AEU1, 3 kHz switch- ing frequency <sup>(2)</sup>		+AKFX <sup>(3)</sup>	Standby loss [kW]
			Power loss to liq- uid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liq- uid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SLIN07-730AE00F_	IR12L	730	7.75	0.24	9.00	0.28	0.08	0.13
iC7-60SLIN07-820AE00F_	IR12L	820	8.99	0.28	10.46	0.33	0.11	0.13
iC7-60SLIN07-945AE00F_	2xIR12L	945	9.84	0.31	11.53	0.38	0.05	0.26
iC7-60SLIN07-1060E00F_	2xIR12L	1060	10.42	0.34	12.75	0.41	0.08	0.26
iC7-60SLIN07-1230E00F_	2xIR12L	1230	12.23	0.39	14.69	0.46	0.11	0.26
iC7-60SLIN07-1400E00F_	2xIR12L	1400	14.15	0.44	16.81	0.52	0.13	0.26
iC7-60SLIN07-1500E00F_	2xIR12L	1500	15.93	0.51	18.92	0.60	0.16	0.26
iC7-60SLIN07-1640E00F_	2xIR12L	1640	17.72	0.56	20.92	0.65	0.19	0.26
iC7-60SLIN07-1795E00F_	3xIR12L	1795	17.83	0.58	22.01	0.70	0.18	0.39
iC7-60SLIN07-2080E00F_	3xIR12L	2080	21.39	0.68	25.55	0.80	0.20	0.39
iC7-60SLIN07-2300E00F_	3xIR12L	2300	24.43	0.78	29.05	0.91	0.23	0.39
iC7-60SLIN07-2500E00F_	3xIR12L	2500	27.12	0.86	31.99	0.99	0.31	0.39
iC7-60SLIN07-2830E00F_	4xIR12L	2830	29.14	0.92	34.79	1.08	0.26	0.52
iC7-60SLIN07-3050E00F_	4xIR12L	3050	32.53	1.03	38.52	1.21	0.31	0.52
iC7-60SLIN07-3260E00F_	4xIR12L	3260	35.34	1.11	41.53	1.29	0.48	0.52
iC7-60SLIN07-3500E00F_	5xIR12L	3500	36.06	1.14	43.00	1.34	0.33	0.66
iC7-60SLIN07-4035E00F_	5xIR12L	4035	43.38	1.37	51.31	1.60	0.51	0.66
iC7-60SLIN07-4400E00F_	6xIR12L	4400	46.57	1.45	54.27	1.69	0.54	0.79
iC7-60SLIN07-4850E00F_	6xIR12L	4850	52.10	1.65	61.73	1.92	0.58	0.79
iC7-60SLIN07-5300E00F_	7xIR12L	5300	55.86	1.78	66.85	2.09	0.59	0.92
iC7-60SLIN07-5600E00F_	7xIR12L	5600	60.56	1.91	71.13	2.22	0.67	0.92
iC7-60SLIN07-6100E00F_	8xIR12L	6100	65.04	2.06	77.02	2.41	0.67	1.05
iC7-60SLIN07-6400E00F_	8xIR12L	6400	68.70	2.17	81.30	2.53	0.77	1.05

<sup>1</sup> System module and the dU/dt Filter in the integration unit

<sup>2</sup> System module and the dU/dt Filter in the integration unit

<sup>3</sup> DC fuses

### 11.7.7 Power Losses of INU Modules without Options, Voltage Class 07, Modulator Type 1 – SVPWM

- The specifications for the values in the table
  - Inverter module
  - 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC)

- DC voltage 1025 V DC
- Switching frequency 2, 3, 4, or 6 kHz
- Modulator type 1

Table 74: Power Loss for INU Modules without Options, Modulator Type 1

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module, 2 kHz switching frequency		System module, 3 kHz switching frequency		System module, 4 kHz switching frequency		System module, 6 kHz switching frequency		+AKFX <sup>(1)</sup> Power loss to air [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SLIN07-170AE00F_	IM10L	170	1.20	0.01	1.51	0.02	1.83	0.02	2.46	0.02	0.01
iC7-60SLIN07-208AE00F_	IM10L	208	1.49	0.02	1.87	0.02	2.27	0.02	3.17	0.03	0.02
iC7-60SLIN07-261AE00F_	IM10L	261	1.95	0.02	2.46	0.02	2.99	0.03	-	-	0.02
iC7-60SLIN07-325AE00F_	IM10L	325	2.57	0.03	3.23	0.03	-	-	-	-	0.04
iC7-60SLIN07-365AE00F_	IM10L	365	3.00	0.03	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.04
iC7-60SLIN07-416AE00F_	IM10L	416	3.60	0.04	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.05
iC7-60SLIN07-465AE00F_	IM12L	465	3.40	0.03	4.25	0.04	5.15	0.05	-	-	0.03
iC7-60SLIN07-525AE00F_	IM12L	525	3.93	0.04	4.91	0.05	5.97	0.06	-	-	0.04
iC7-60SLIN07-590AE00F_	IM12L	590	4.54	0.05	5.80	0.06	6.94	0.07	-	-	0.06
iC7-60SLIN07-650AE00F_	IM12L	650	5.14	0.05	6.47	0.06	-	-	-	-	0.07
iC7-60SLIN07-730AE00F_	IM12L	730	6.00	0.06	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.08
iC7-60SLIN07-820AE00F_	IM12L	820	7.05	0.07	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.11
iC7-60SLIN07-945AE00F_	2xIM12L	945	6.93	0.07	9.30	0.09	11.40	0.11	-	-	0.05
iC7-60SLIN07-1060E00F_	2xIM12L	1060	7.95	0.08	9.83	0.10	11.95	0.12	-	-	0.08
iC7-60SLIN07-1230E00F_	2xIM12L	1230	9.57	0.10	12.02	0.12	-	-	-	-	0.11
iC7-60SLIN07-1400E00F_	2xIM12L	1400	11.33	0.11	14.30	0.14	-	-	-	-	0.13
iC7-60SLIN07-1500E00F_	2xIM12L	1500	12.44	0.13	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.16
iC7-60SLIN07-1640E00F_	2xIM12L	1640	14.10	0.14	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.19
iC7-60SLIN07-1795E00F_	3xIM12L	1795	13.86	0.14	16.80	0.17	21.00	0.21	-	-	0.18
iC7-60SLIN07-2080E00F_	3xIM12L	2080	16.79	0.17	21.14	0.21	-	-	-	-	0.20
iC7-60SLIN07-2300E00F_	3xIM12L	2300	19.24	0.19	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.23
iC7-60SLIN07-2500E00F_	3xIM12L	2500	21.64	0.22	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.31
iC7-60SLIN07-2830E00F_	4xIM12L	2830	23.00	0.23	28.94	0.29	-	-	-	-	0.26
iC7-60SLIN07-3050E00F_	4xIM12L	3050	25.47	0.26	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.31

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module, 2 kHz switching frequency		System module, 3 kHz switching frequency		System module, 4 kHz switching frequency		System module, 6 kHz switching frequency		+AKFX <sup>(1)</sup>  Power loss to air [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SLIN07-3260E00F_	4xIM12L	3260	27.95	0.28	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.48
iC7-60SLIN07-3500E00F_	5xIM12L	3500	28.33	0.29	35.75	0.36	-	-	-	-	0.33
iC7-60SLIN07-4035E00F_	5xIM12L	4035	34.45	0.35	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.51
iC7-60SLIN07-4400E00F_	6xIM12L	4400	36.21	0.37	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.54
iC7-60SLIN07-4850E00F_	6xIM12L	4850	41.45	0.42	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.58
iC7-60SLIN07-5300E00F_	7xIM12L	5300	44.14	0.45	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.59
iC7-60SLIN07-5600E00F_	7xIM12L	5600	47.64	0.48	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.67
iC7-60SLIN07-6100E00F_	8xIM12L	6100	50.94	0.51	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.67
iC7-60SLIN07-6400E00F_	8xIM12L	6400	54.45	0.55	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.77

<sup>1</sup> DC fuses

### 11.7.8 Power Losses of INU Modules without Options, Voltage Class 07, Modulator Type 2 – Optimized

- The specifications for the values in the table
  - Inverter module
  - 525–690 V AC (640–1100 V DC)
  - DC voltage 1025 V DC
  - Switching frequency 2, 3, 4, or 6 kHz
  - Modulator type 2

Table 75: Power Loss for INU Modules without Options, Modulator Type 2

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module, 2 kHz switching frequency		System module, 3 kHz switching frequency		System module, 4 kHz switching frequency		System module, 6 kHz switching frequency		+AKFX <sup>(1)</sup>  Power loss to air [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SLIN07-170AE00F_	IM10L	170	1.00	0.01	1.20	0.01	1.47	0.01	1.83	0.02	0.01
iC7-60SLIN07-208AE00F_	IM10L	208	1.25	0.01	1.49	0.02	1.83	0.02	2.27	0.02	0.02
iC7-60SLIN07-261AE00F_	IM10L	261	1.68	0.02	1.95	0.02	2.37	0.02	2.99	0.03	0.02

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module, 2 kHz switching frequency		System module, 3 kHz switching frequency		System module, 4 kHz switching frequency		System module, 6 kHz switching frequency		+AKFX <sup>(1)</sup>  Power loss to air [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SLIN07-325AE00F_	IM10L	325	2.21	0.02	2.57	0.03	3.15	0.03	-	-	0.04
iC7-60SLIN07-365AE00F_	IM10L	365	2.68	0.03	3.00	0.03	3.93	0.04	-	-	0.04
iC7-60SLIN07-416AE00F_	IM10L	416	3.13	0.03	3.60	0.04	-	-	-	-	0.05
iC7-60SLIN07-465AE00F_	IM12L	465	2.91	0.03	3.40	0.03	4.27	0.04	5.15	0.05	0.03
iC7-60SLIN07-525AE00F_	IM12L	525	3.36	0.03	3.93	0.04	4.93	0.05	5.97	0.06	0.04
iC7-60SLIN07-590AE00F_	IM12L	590	3.97	0.04	4.54	0.05	5.82	0.06	6.94	0.07	0.06
iC7-60SLIN07-650AE00F_	IM12L	650	4.43	0.04	5.14	0.05	6.50	0.06	-	-	0.07
iC7-60SLIN07-730AE00F_	IM12L	730	5.37	0.05	6.00	0.06	7.87	0.08	-	-	0.08
iC7-60SLIN07-820AE00F_	IM12L	820	6.24	0.06	7.05	0.07	-	-	-	-	0.11
iC7-60SLIN07-945AE00F_	2xIM12L	945	6.35	0.06	6.93	0.07	9.31	0.09	11.40	0.11	0.05
iC7-60SLIN07-1060E00F_	2xIM12L	1060	6.73	0.07	7.95	0.08	9.88	0.10	11.95	0.12	0.08
iC7-60SLIN07-1230E00F_	2xIM12L	1230	8.23	0.08	9.57	0.10	12.07	0.12	-	-	0.11
iC7-60SLIN07-1400E00F_	2xIM12L	1400	9.80	0.10	11.33	0.11	14.37	0.14	-	-	0.13
iC7-60SLIN07-1500E00F_	2xIM12L	1500	10.79	0.11	12.44	0.13	15.84	0.16	-	-	0.16
iC7-60SLIN07-1640E00F_	2xIM12L	1640	12.23	0.12	14.10	0.14	-	-	-	-	0.19
iC7-60SLIN07-1795E00F_	3xIM12L	1795	11.53	0.12	13.86	0.14	16.92	0.17	21.00	0.21	0.18
iC7-60SLIN07-2080E00F_	3xIM12L	2080	14.48	0.14	16.79	0.17	21.25	0.21	-	-	0.20
iC7-60SLIN07-2300E00F_	3xIM12L	2300	16.63	0.17	19.24	0.19	-	-	-	-	0.23
iC7-60SLIN07-2500E00F_	3xIM12L	2500	18.77	0.19	21.64	0.22	-	-	-	-	0.31
iC7-60SLIN07-2830E00F_	4xIM12L	2830	19.82	0.20	23.00	0.23	29.09	0.29	-	-	0.26
iC7-60SLIN07-3050E00F_	4xIM12L	3050	22.15	0.22	25.47	0.26	-	-	-	-	0.31
iC7-60SLIN07-3260E00F_	4xIM12L	3260	24.43	0.24	27.95	0.28	-	-	-	-	0.48
iC7-60SLIN07-3500E00F_	5xIM12L	3500	24.49	0.24	28.33	0.29	35.93	0.36	-	-	0.33
iC7-60SLIN07-4035E00F_	5xIM12L	4035	29.85	0.30	34.45	0.35	-	-	-	-	0.51
iC7-60SLIN07-4400E00F_	6xIM12L	4400	32.21	0.32	36.21	0.37	47.24	0.47	-	-	0.54
iC7-60SLIN07-4850E00F_	6xIM12L	4850	35.83	0.36	41.45	0.42	-	-	-	-	0.58
iC7-60SLIN07-5300E00F_	7xIM12L	5300	37.82	0.38	44.14	0.45	55.51	0.56	-	-	0.59

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module, 2 kHz switching frequency		System module, 3 kHz switching frequency		System module, 4 kHz switching frequency		System module, 6 kHz switching frequency		+AKFX <sup>(1)</sup> Power loss to air [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SLIN07-5600E00F_	7xIM12L	5600	41.75	0.42	47.64	0.48	-	-	-	-	0.67
iC7-60SLIN07-6100E00F_	8xIM12L	6100	44.30	0.44	50.94	0.51	-	-	-	-	0.67
iC7-60SLIN07-6400E00F_	8xIM12L	6400	47.19	0.47	54.45	0.55	-	-	-	-	0.77

<sup>1</sup> DC fuses

### 11.7.9 Power Losses of INU Modules with +AEU1, Voltage Class B5, Motor Cable Maximum Length 150 m

- The specifications for the values in the table
  - Inverter module
  - 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC)
  - DC voltage 594 V DC
  - Option +AEU1
  - Switching frequency 2 kHz or 3 kHz
  - Modulator type 2
  - Motor cable length a maximum of 150 m

Table 76: Power Loss for INU Modules with Option +AEU1, Motor Cable Maximum Length 150 m

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module and +AEU1, 2 kHz switching frequency <sup>(1)</sup>		System module and +AEU1, 3 kHz switching frequency <sup>(2)</sup>		+AKFX <sup>(3)</sup> Power loss to air [kW]	Standby loss [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]		
iC7-60SLINB5-206AE00F_	IR10L	206	1.64	0.06	1.94	0.07	0.02	0.036
iC7-60SLINB5-245AE00F_	IR10L	245	1.97	0.07	2.31	0.08	0.02	0.036
iC7-60SLINB5-302AE00F_	IR10L	302	2.51	0.09	2.92	0.10	0.04	0.036
iC7-60SLINB5-385AE00F_	IR10L	385	3.55	0.14	4.12	0.15	0.04	0.036
iC7-60SLINB5-416AE00F_	IR10L	416	3.94	0.16	4.55	0.17	0.05	0.036
iC7-60SLINB5-525AE00F_	IR10L	525	4.05	0.13	4.82	0.15	0.04	0.072
iC7-60SLINB5-590AE00F_	IR12L	590	4.59	0.15	5.45	0.17	0.06	0.072
iC7-60SLINB5-650AE00F_	IR12L	650	5.16	0.17	6.17	0.19	0.07	0.072
iC7-60SLINB5-730AE00F_	IR12L	730	6.08	0.20	7.17	0.22	0.08	0.072
iC7-60SLINB5-820AE00F_	IR12L	820	7.18	0.24	8.49	0.27	0.11	0.072

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module and +AEU1, 2 kHz switch- ing frequency <sup>(1)</sup>		System module and +AEU1, 3 kHz switch- ing frequency <sup>(2)</sup>		+AKFX <sup>(3)</sup>	Standby loss [kW]
			Power loss to liq- uid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liq- uid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SLINB5-1060AE00F_	2xIR12L	1060	8.16	0.26	9.73	0.30	0.08	0.144
iC7-60SLINB5-1230AE00F_	2xIR12L	1230	9.66	0.31	11.42	0.35	0.11	0.144
iC7-60SLINB5-1400AE00F_	2xIR12L	1400	11.27	0.36	13.27	0.40	0.13	0.144
iC7-60SLINB5-1500AE00F_	2xIR12L	1500	12.84	0.42	15.23	0.48	0.16	0.144
iC7-60SLINB5-1640AE00F_	2xIR12L	1640	14.36	0.47	16.98	0.53	0.19	0.144
iC7-60SLINB5-1795AE00F_	3xIR12L	1795	14.43	0.47	17.18	0.54	0.18	0.216
iC7-60SLINB5-2080AE00F_	3xIR12L	2080	17.14	0.56	20.25	0.63	0.20	0.216
iC7-60SLINB5-2300AE00F_	3xIR12L	2300	19.77	0.65	23.45	0.74	0.23	0.216
iC7-60SLINB5-2500AE00F_	3xIR12L	2500	21.97	0.73	25.98	0.82	0.31	0.216
iC7-60SLINB5-2830AE00F_	4xIR12L	2830	23.42	0.76	27.64	0.86	0.26	0.288
iC7-60SLINB5-3050AE00F_	4xIR12L	3050	26.15	0.86	31.07	0.98	0.31	0.288
iC7-60SLINB5-3260AE00F_	4xIR12L	3260	28.57	0.94	33.69	1.06	0.48	0.288

<sup>1</sup> System module and the dU/dt Filter in the integration unit

<sup>2</sup> System module and the dU/dt Filter in the integration unit

<sup>3</sup> DC fuses

### 11.7.10 Power Losses of INU Modules with +AEU1, Voltage Class B5, Motor Cable Maximum Length 50 m

- The specifications for the values in the table
  - Inverter module
  - 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC)
  - DC voltage 594 V DC
  - Option +AEU1
  - Switching frequency 2 kHz or 3 kHz
  - Modulator type 2
  - Motor cable length a maximum of 50 m



Table 77: Power Loss for INU Modules with Option +AEU1, Motor Cable Maximum Length 50 m

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module and +AEU1, 2 kHz switching frequency <sup>(1)</sup>		System module and +AEU1, 3 kHz switching frequency <sup>(2)</sup>		+AKFX <sup>(3)</sup>	Standby loss [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SLINB5-206AE00F_	IR10L	206	1.56	0.06	1.84	0.06	0.02	0.036
iC7-60SLINB5-245AE00F_	IR10L	245	1.89	0.07	2.21	0.08	0.02	0.036
iC7-60SLINB5-302AE00F_	IR10L	302	2.43	0.09	2.81	0.10	0.04	0.036
iC7-60SLINB5-385AE00F_	IR10L	385	3.39	0.13	3.90	0.14	0.04	0.036
iC7-60SLINB5-416AE00F_	IR10L	416	3.78	0.15	4.33	0.16	0.05	0.036
iC7-60SLINB5-525AE00F_	IR10L	525	3.86	0.12	4.56	0.13	0.04	0.072
iC7-60SLINB5-590AE00F_	IR12L	590	4.41	0.14	5.19	0.15	0.06	0.072
iC7-60SLINB5-650AE00F_	IR12L	650	4.98	0.16	5.91	0.17	0.07	0.072
iC7-60SLINB5-730AE00F_	IR12L	730	5.80	0.18	6.79	0.20	0.08	0.072
iC7-60SLINB5-820AE00F_	IR12L	820	6.83	0.22	7.96	0.24	0.11	0.072
iC7-60SLINB5-1060AE00F_	2xIR12L	1060	7.79	0.24	9.21	0.27	0.08	0.144
iC7-60SLINB5-1230AE00F_	2xIR12L	1230	9.30	0.29	10.90	0.32	0.11	0.144
iC7-60SLINB5-1400AE00F_	2xIR12L	1400	10.91	0.34	12.75	0.38	0.13	0.144
iC7-60SLINB5-1500AE00F_	2xIR12L	1500	12.13	0.39	14.17	0.43	0.16	0.144
iC7-60SLINB5-1640AE00F_	2xIR12L	1640	13.65	0.44	15.92	0.48	0.19	0.144
iC7-60SLINB5-1795AE00F_	3xIR12L	1795	13.60	0.43	16.02	0.48	0.18	0.216
iC7-60SLINB5-2080AE00F_	3xIR12L	2080	16.32	0.51	19.09	0.57	0.20	0.216
iC7-60SLINB5-2300AE00F_	3xIR12L	2300	18.71	0.60	21.86	0.66	0.23	0.216
iC7-60SLINB5-2500AE00F_	3xIR12L	2500	20.90	0.67	24.39	0.73	0.31	0.216
iC7-60SLINB5-2830AE00F_	4xIR12L	2830	22.31	0.70	26.10	0.78	0.26	0.288
iC7-60SLINB5-3050AE00F_	4xIR12L	3050	24.73	0.79	28.95	0.87	0.31	0.288
iC7-60SLINB5-3260AE00F_	4xIR12L	3260	27.15	0.87	31.57	0.95	0.48	0.288

<sup>1</sup> System module and the dU/dt Filter in the integration unit<sup>2</sup> System module and the dU/dt Filter in the integration unit<sup>3</sup> DC fuses

### 11.7.11 Power Losses of INU Modules without Options, Voltage Class B5, Modulator Type 1 – SVPWM

- The specifications for the values in the table

- Inverter module
- 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC)
- DC voltage 594 V DC
- Switching frequency 2, 3, 4, or 6 kHz
- Modulator type 1

Table 78: Power Loss for INU Modules without Options, Modulator Type 1

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module, 2 kHz switching frequency		System module, 3 kHz switching frequency		System module, 4 kHz switching frequency		System module, 6 kHz switching frequency		+AKFX <sup>(1)</sup>  Power loss to air [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SLINB5-206AE00F_	IM10L	206	1.18	0.01	1.39	0.01	1.60	0.02	2.03	0.02	0.02
iC7-60SLINB5-245AE00F_	IM10L	245	1.45	0.01	1.69	0.02	1.94	0.02	2.46	0.02	0.02
iC7-60SLINB5-302AE00F_	IM10L	302	1.87	0.02	2.17	0.02	2.49	0.02	3.17	0.03	0.04
iC7-60SLINB5-385AE00F_	IM10L	385	2.58	0.03	2.99	0.03	3.42	0.03	4.37	0.04	0.04
iC7-60SLINB5-416AE00F_	IM10L	416	2.88	0.03	3.33	0.03	3.81	0.04	4.88	0.05	0.05
iC7-60SLINB5-525AE00F_	IM10L	525	3.15	0.03	3.65	0.04	4.19	0.04	5.33	0.05	0.04
iC7-60SLINB5-590AE00F_	IM12L	590	3.64	0.04	4.22	0.04	4.84	0.05	6.16	0.06	0.06
iC7-60SLINB5-650AE00F_	IM12L	650	4.18	0.04	5.79	0.06	5.47	0.05	6.97	0.07	0.07
iC7-60SLINB5-730AE00F_	IM12L	730	4.80	0.05	5.57	0.06	6.37	0.06	8.13	0.08	0.08
iC7-60SLINB5-820AE00F_	IM12L	820	5.63	0.06	6.52	0.07	7.44	0.07	9.58	0.10	0.11
iC7-60SLINB5-1060AE00F_	2xIM12L	1060	6.37	0.06	7.43	0.07	8.51	0.09	10.79	0.11	0.08
iC7-60SLINB5-1230AE00F_	2xIM12L	1230	7.67	0.08	8.94	0.09	10.22	0.10	12.98	0.13	0.11
iC7-60SLINB5-1400AE00F_	2xIM12L	1400	9.08	0.09	10.54	0.11	12.06	0.12	15.34	0.15	0.13
iC7-60SLINB5-1500AE00F_	2xIM12L	1500	9.96	0.10	11.55	0.12	13.23	0.13	16.87	0.17	0.16
iC7-60SLINB5-1640AE00F_	2xIM12L	1640	11.27	0.11	13.03	0.13	14.87	0.15	19.15	0.19	0.19
iC7-60SLINB5-1795AE00F_	3xIM12L	1795	11.11	0.11	12.90	0.13	14.76	0.15	18.77	0.19	0.18
iC7-60SLINB5-2080AE00F_	3xIM12L	2080	13.45	0.13	15.62	0.16	17.84	0.18	22.76	0.23	0.20
iC7-60SLINB5-2300AE00F_	3xIM12L	2300	15.40	0.15	17.84	0.18	20.42	0.20	26.06	0.26	0.23
iC7-60SLINB5-2500AE00F_	3xIM12L	2500	17.29	0.17	20.00	0.20	22.88	0.23	29.30	0.29	0.31

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module, 2 kHz switching frequency		System module, 3 kHz switching frequency		System module, 4 kHz switching frequency		System module, 6 kHz switching frequency		+AKFX <sup>(1)</sup>  Power loss to air [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SLINB5-2830AE00F_	4xIM12L	2830	18.42	0.18	21.34	0.21	24.46	0.24	31.18	0.31	0.26
iC7-60SLINB5-3050AE00F_	4xIM12L	3050	20.38	0.20	23.61	0.24	26.97	0.27	34.49	0.34	0.31
iC7-60SLINB5-3260AE00F_	4xIM12L	3260	22.34	0.22	25.90	0.26	29.66	0.30	37.98	0.38	0.48

<sup>1</sup> DC fuses

### 11.7.12 Power Losses of INU Modules without Options, Voltage Class B5, Modulator Type 2 – Optimized

- The specifications for the values in the table
  - Inverter module
  - 380–500 V AC (465–800 V DC)
  - DC voltage 594 V DC
  - Switching frequency 2, 3, 4, or 6 kHz
  - Modulator type 2

Table 79: Power Loss for INU Modules without Options, Modulator Type 2

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module, 2 kHz switching frequency		System module, 3 kHz switching frequency		System module, 4 kHz switching frequency		System module, 6 kHz switching frequency		+AKFX <sup>(1)</sup>  Power loss to air [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SLINB5-206AE00F_	IM10L	206	1.05	0.01	1.25	0.01	1.33	0.01	1.60	0.02	0.02
iC7-60SLINB5-245AE00F_	IM10L	245	1.29	0.01	1.53	0.02	1.62	0.02	1.94	0.02	0.02
iC7-60SLINB5-302AE00F_	IM10L	302	1.67	0.02	1.98	0.02	2.08	0.02	2.49	0.02	0.04
iC7-60SLINB5-385AE00F_	IM10L	385	2.30	0.02	2.72	0.03	2.86	0.03	3.42	0.03	0.04
iC7-60SLINB5-416AE00F_	IM10L	416	2.57	0.03	3.04	0.03	3.19	0.03	3.81	0.04	0.05
iC7-60SLINB5-525AE00F_	IM10L	525	2.81	0.03	3.32	0.03	3.51	0.04	4.19	0.04	0.04
iC7-60SLINB5-590AE00F_	IM12L	590	3.24	0.03	3.84	0.04	4.04	0.04	4.84	0.05	0.06
iC7-60SLINB5-650AE00F_	IM12L	650	3.67	0.04	4.41	0.04	4.59	0.05	5.47	0.05	0.07
iC7-60SLINB5-730AE00F_	IM12L	730	4.29	0.04	5.07	0.05	5.33	0.05	6.37	0.06	0.08

Model code	Frame	Rated current $I_{L(1/5)}$ [A]	System module, 2 kHz switching frequency		System module, 3 kHz switching frequency		System module, 4 kHz switching frequency		System module, 6 kHz switching frequency		+AKFX <sup>(1)</sup> Power loss to air [kW]
			Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	Power loss to liquid [kW]	Power loss to air [kW]	
iC7-60SLINB5-820AE00F_	IM12L	820	5.04	0.05	5.95	0.06	6.26	0.06	7.44	0.07	0.11
iC7-60SLINB5-1060AE00F_	2xIM12L	1060	5.67	0.06	6.72	0.07	7.11	0.07	8.51	0.09	0.08
iC7-60SLINB5-1230AE00F_	2xIM12L	1230	6.86	0.07	8.09	0.08	8.54	0.09	10.22	0.10	0.11
iC7-60SLINB5-1400AE00F_	2xIM12L	1400	8.10	0.08	9.58	0.10	10.10	0.10	12.06	0.12	0.13
iC7-60SLINB5-1500AE00F_	2xIM12L	1500	8.91	0.09	10.51	0.11	11.07	0.11	13.23	0.13	0.16
iC7-60SLINB5-1640AE00F_	2xIM12L	1640	10.07	0.10	11.90	0.12	12.51	0.13	14.87	0.15	0.19
iC7-60SLINB5-1795AE00F_	3xIM12L	1795	9.90	0.10	11.72	0.12	12.36	0.12	14.76	0.15	0.18
iC7-60SLINB5-2080AE00F_	3xIM12L	2080	12.02	0.12	14.19	0.14	14.96	0.15	17.84	0.18	0.20
iC7-60SLINB5-2300AE00F_	3xIM12L	2300	13.76	0.14	16.25	0.16	17.06	0.17	20.42	0.20	0.23
iC7-60SLINB5-2500AE00F_	3xIM12L	2500	15.44	0.15	18.27	0.18	19.16	0.19	22.88	0.23	0.31
iC7-60SLINB5-2830AE00F_	4xIM12L	2830	16.46	0.16	19.43	0.19	20.46	0.20	24.46	0.24	0.26
iC7-60SLINB5-3050AE00F_	4xIM12L	3050	18.17	0.18	21.52	0.22	22.57	0.23	26.97	0.27	0.31
iC7-60SLINB5-3260AE00F_	4xIM12L	3260	20.06	0.20	23.60	0.24	24.86	0.25	29.66	0.30	0.48

<sup>1</sup> DC fuses

### 11.7.13 Power Losses of DC/DC Converter Modules, Voltage Class 07

- The specifications for the values in the table
  - DC/DC converter module
  - DC voltage 1025 V DC
  - Default switching frequency
  - Power losses at rated low overload current  $I_L$ , 50% duty cycle

Table 80: Power Loss for DC/DC Converter Modules

Product code	Frame		Nominal current $I_L$ [A]	Power loss [kW]			Standby loss [kW]
	System module	System module with +AED1		System module	System module with +AED1	System module with +AKFF	
07-300A	DM10L	DR10L	300	2.58	2.94	2.66	0.07
07-360A	DM10L	DR10L	360	3.19	3.61	3.30	0.07
07-420A	DM10L	DR10L	420	3.80	4.29	3.93	0.07
07-480A	DM10L	DR10L	480	4.46	5.03	4.60	0.07

Product code	Frame		Nominal current $I_L$ [A]	Power loss [kW]			Standby loss [kW]
	System module	System module with +AED1		System module	System module with +AED1	System module with +AKFF	
07-570A	DM10L	DR10L	570	5.60	6.33	5.79	0.07
07-720A	DM12L	DR12L	720	5.58	6.59	5.82	0.13
07-840A	DM12L	DR12L	840	6.62	7.94	6.93	0.13
07-960A	DM12L	DR12L	960	7.76	9.45	8.09	0.13
07-1080	DM12L	DR12L	1080	8.99	11.16	9.33	0.13
07-1200	DM12L	DR12L	1200	10.35	13.04	10.75	0.13
07-1440	2xDM12L	2xDR12L	1440	11.17	13.19	11.63	0.26
07-1680	2xDM12L	2xDR12L	1680	13.25	15.89	13.85	0.26
07-1920	2xDM12L	2xDR12L	1920	15.51	18.91	16.19	0.26
07-2160	2xDM12L	2xDR12L	2160	17.98	22.33	18.67	0.26
07-2400	2xDM12L	2xDR12L	2400	20.69	26.08	21.50	0.26
07-2880	3xDM12L	3xDR12L	2880	23.27	28.36	24.29	0.39
07-3240	3xDM12L	3xDR12L	3240	26.97	33.49	28.00	0.39
07-3600	3xDM12L	3xDR12L	3600	31.04	39.11	32.25	0.39

### 11.7.14 Power Losses of DC/DC Converter Modules, Voltage Class B5

- The specifications for the values in the table
  - DC/DC converter module
  - DC voltage 594 V DC
  - Default switching frequency
  - Power losses at rated low overload current  $I_L$ , 50% duty cycle

Table 81: Power Loss for DC/DC Converter Modules

Product code	Frame		Nominal current $I_L$ [A]	Power loss [kW]			Standby loss [kW]
	System module	System module with +AED1		System module	System module with +AED1	System module with +AKFF	
B5-300A	DM10L	DR10L	300	1.64	1.83	1.72	0.04
B5-360A	DM10L	DR10L	360	1.95	2.19	2.06	0.04
B5-420A	DM10L	DR10L	420	2.28	2.58	2.41	0.04
B5-480A	DM10L	DR10L	480	2.63	3.00	2.76	0.04
B5-570A	DM10L	DR10L	570	3.20	3.70	3.38	0.04
B5-720A	DM12L	DR12L	720	3.51	4.19	3.75	0.07
B5-840A	DM12L	DR12L	840	4.11	5.03	4.41	0.07

Product code	Frame		Nominal current $I_L$ [A]	Power loss [kW]			Standby loss [kW]
	System module	System module with +AED1		System module	System module with +AED1	System module with +AKFF	
B5-960A	DM12L	DR12L	960	4.74	5.94	5.08	0.07
B5-1080	DM12L	DR12L	1080	5.42	6.95	5.76	0.07
B5-1200	DM12L	DR12L	1200	6.13	8.04	6.53	0.07
B5-1440	2xDM12L	2xDR12L	1440	7.02	8.38	7.49	0.14
B5-1680	2xDM12L	2xDR12L	1680	8.22	10.06	8.82	0.14
B5-1920	2xDM12L	2xDR12L	1920	9.49	11.89	10.17	0.14
B5-2160	2xDM12L	2xDR12L	2160	10.83	13.89	11.51	0.14
B5-2400	2xDM12L	2xDR12L	2400	12.26	16.08	13.07	0.14
B5-2880	3xDM12L	3xDR12L	2880	14.23	17.83	15.25	0.22
B5-3240	3xDM12L	3xDR12L	3240	16.24	20.84	17.27	0.22
B5-3600	3xDM12L	3xDR12L	3600	18.38	24.12	19.59	0.22

## 11.8 Technical Data

Table 82: Technical Data

Technical item or function	Technical data	
Mains connection, Protective Class I	Input voltage $U_{in}$	Voltage class 07: 3 x 525–690 V AC (-15...+10%) Voltage class B5: 3 x 380–500 V AC (-15...+10%)
	Input frequency	45–66 Hz for AFE/GC 25–70 Hz for GC with derating
	Default switching frequency, AFE/GC	8 kHz
	Mains network	TN-S, TN-C, IT and TT. Supply voltage limited to 500 V AC for corner grounded networks, Wye/Delta.
	Power factor	$\cos \varphi = 1$ : (fundamental) (AFE) $\cos \varphi = 0$ ind. to 0 cap: (fundamental) (GC)
	Total harmonics distortion THDi (nominal current and undistorted network)	AFE/GC modules: < 5% AFE/GC modules with a dedicated transformer: < 3%
	Short-circuit current rating, with the specified fuses	The maximum short circuit current $I_{cc} \leq 100$ kA The time constant L/R of the fault loop impedance < 10 ms for DC fuses.
	Overvoltage category	Category III

Technical item or function		Technical data
	Imbalance	Nominal performance with voltage imbalance $\leq 3\%$ . Derated performance with $>3\%$ voltage imbalance.
	Connections to mains	Once every 60 s for 5 min, then pause of 10 min
Motor connection	Output voltage	0– $U_{in}$ , 3-phase
	Output frequency	0–599 Hz
	Switching frequency, INU	1.5–10 kHz Default: 3 kHz Default: 8 kHz with +AES1
	Field weakening point	1–600 Hz
	Motor control principles	U/f control VVC+ (Vector Voltage Control) Flux Vector Control
	Motor and generator types supported	Induction/asynchronous motor Non-Salient Permanent Magnet Motor Salient Permanent Magnet Motor Synchronous Reluctance Assisted Permanent Magnet Motor
	Torque control, torque step rise time	Open loop: $<5$ ms with nominal torque and $<1$ ms with nominal torque with AFE supply Closed loop: $<5$ ms with nominal torque and $<1$ ms with nominal torque with AFE supply
	Torque control, static accuracy	Open loop: $<2\%$ of motor nominal torque up to nominal speed and $<4\%$ of motor nominal torque in the field weakening area Closed loop: $<2\%$ of motor nominal torque up to nominal speed and $<4\%$ of motor nominal torque in the field weakening area
	Speed control, static accuracy	Open loop: 5% of motor nominal slip up to motor nominal motor frequency and 10% of motor nominal slip in the field weakening area Closed loop: 0.01% static error of nominal speed with encoder PPR of 1024 or better
	Speed control, dynamic accuracy (response)	Open loop: 0.2–0.4 s with nominal torque step Closed loop: 0.1–0.2 s with nominal torque step
	Motor control resolution	Reference setpoint resolution 31 bit + sign
	Cable length	Up to 150 m symmetrical and shielded motor cable. See the cable restrictions for filters in <a href="#">7.16.1 dU/dt Filter</a> and <a href="#">7.16.2 Common-mode Filter</a> .
DC-bus connection	Nominal DC-bus voltage	Voltage class 07: 1025 V DC Voltage class B5: 742 V DC
	DC-bus voltage range	Voltage class 07: 640–1100 V DC (–0...+0%)

Technical item or function		Technical data
		Voltage class B5: 465–800 V DC (–0...+0%)
	Capacitance	AM10L, IM10L, DM10L, AR10L, IR10L, DR10L: 1600 $\mu$ F AM12L, IM12L, DM12L, AR12L, IR12L, DR12L: 3200 $\mu$ F
DC/DC converter DC-source connection	Source voltage range	3–100% of DC-bus voltage with limited control performance 3–97% of DC-bus voltage with full control performance
	Maximum short-circuit current from DC source	Up to 100 kA if the time constant L/R of the fault loop impedance <15 ms. Valid for recommended fuse selection. Consult Danfoss for fuse selection if L/R >15 ms.
	Source current ripple with DC filter (+AED1/OF7D1)	DR10L/DC10L: <1% of $I_N$ RMS typical DR12L/DC12L: <0.5% of $I_N$ RMS typical
	Default switching frequency	DM10L/DR10L 300 A, 360 A, 420 A, 480 A: 8 kHz DM10L/DR10L 570 A: 6 kHz DM12L/DR12L: 6 kHz
	DC/DC Converter control principles	DC-bus voltage reference Source voltage reference Source power and current references Current and voltage limit controllers
Control electronic connection	Input voltage $U_{in}$	24 V DC (20.4–28.8 V), DVC As, implemented in accordance with IEC/EN 61800-5-1, minimum power 20 W Ground = negative polarity grounded via the electronics For details, see <a href="#">8.1 Modular Control Unit</a> .
Ambient conditions	Protection rating	IP00/NEMA/UL Open Type
	Surrounding operating temperature	Power units: –15 (no frost)...+60 °C at $I_N$ Control units: –15 (no frost)...+55 °C at $I_N$
	Installation temperature	–10...+70 °C
	Storage/transportation temperature	–40...+70 °C Glycol to be used in the coolant when temperature is under 0 °C. Freezing not allowed. No coolant allowed in modules during storage/transportation.
	Relative humidity	5–96% RH, no condensation, no dripping water
	Environmental conditions storage (IEC 60721-3-1)	Climatic conditions: Class 1K21 Chemically active substances: Class 1C2 Biological conditions: Class 1B1 Mechanically active substances: Class 1S12
	Environmental conditions transportation (IEC 60721-3-2)	Climatic conditions: Class 2K11 Chemically active substances: Class 2C2 Biological conditions: Class 2B1



Technical item or function		Technical data
		Mechanical conditions: Class 2M5 Mechanically active substances: Class 2S5
	Environmental conditions operation (IEC 60721-3-3)	Climatic conditions: Class 3K22 Chemically active substances: IEC 60721-3-3 Edition 3.0/ISO 3223 Second Edition, class C4 Biological conditions: Class 3B1 Mechanically active substances: Class 3S6 Special climatic conditions (heat radiation): Class 3Z1
	Pollution degree	PD3
	Altitude	0–4000 m above sea level, when network is not corner grounded: Voltage class B5 0–3000 m above sea level: Voltage class 07 without AFE supply 0–2000 m: Voltage class 07 with AFE supply Above 1000 m: Derating of maximum surrounding operating temperature by 0.5 °C per each 100 m is required.
	Vibration (IEC 60068-2-6) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IEC/EN 61800-5-1 + A1</li> <li>• IEC/EN 62477-1 + A1</li> <li>• IACS UR E10</li> </ul>	Testing was performed according to IEC/EN 61800-5-1 + A1 and IEC/EN 62477-1 + A1, with these specifications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Frequency range 5–150 Hz</li> <li>• Amplitude <math>\pm 0.5</math> mm, 5–22.29 Hz</li> <li>• Constant peak acceleration <math>10 \text{ m/s}^2</math> (<math>1 g_n</math>), 22.29–150 Hz</li> </ul> Testing was performed according to IACS UR E10, with these specifications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Frequency range 2–100 Hz</li> <li>• Amplitude <math>\pm 1.0</math> mm, 2–13.2 Hz</li> <li>• Constant peak acceleration <math>7 \text{ m/s}^2</math> (<math>0.7 g_n</math>), 13.2–100 Hz with maximum amplification of 5</li> </ul>
	Shock (IEC 60068-2-27)	Maximum 15 g, 11 ms (in package)
	Noise level <sup>(1)</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 system module (IM10L, AM10L, DM10L, IR10L, AR10L, DR10L, IM12L, AM12L, DM12L, IR12L, AR12L, DR12L): 70.0 dB(A)</li> <li>• 2 system modules: 73.0 dB(A)</li> <li>• 3 system modules: 74.8 dB(A)</li> <li>• 4 system modules: 76.0 dB(A)</li> <li>• 5 system modules: 77.0 dB(A)</li> <li>• 6 system modules: 77.8 dB(A)</li> <li>• 7 system modules: 78.5 dB(A)</li> <li>• 8 system modules: 79.0 dB(A)</li> </ul>
EMC (IEC/EN 61800-3 + A1)	Immunity	Fulfills IEC/EN 61800-3 + A1, 1st and 2nd environment
	Emissions	525–690 V AC: IEC/EN 61800-3 + A1, category C3, when C3 > 100 A, if the drive is installed according to the instructions of the manufacturer. All: The drive can be changed to C4 for IT type mains. DC/DC converter: C4

Technical item or function		Technical data
Protections	Overvoltage trip limit	Voltage class 07: 1250 V DC Voltage class B5: 911 V DC
	Undervoltage trip limit	Voltage class B5: Mains voltage 380–440 V AC: 334 V DC Mains voltage 440–480 V AC: 390 V DC Mains voltage 480–500 V AC: 503 V DC Voltage class 07: Mains voltage 525 V AC: 334 V DC Mains voltage 600 V AC: 370 V DC Mains voltage 690 V AC: 696 V DC
	Earth fault protection	In TN and TT networks. Fulfills the requirements of IEC 60364-4-41 + AMD1, 411. Not available for DC/DC converter modules.
	Missing phase supervision	Yes
	Overcurrent protection	Yes
	Unit overtemperature protection	Yes
	Motor overload protection	Yes
	Motor stall protection	Yes
	Motor underload protection	Yes
Product compliance	Conformity	CE, RCM, UA, UKCA. See the product label of the drive for more approvals.
	Safety Standards	IEC/EN 61800-5-1 + A1 IEC/EN 62477-1 + A1
	Functional safety	–
	Marine type approvals	DNV-GL
Efficiency	Efficiency	See <a href="#">11.7 Power Losses</a> .
Liquid cooling	Temperature of coolant	-10...+45 °C at $I_N$ (nominal) Except, -10...+38 °C at $I_N$ (nominal) for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AFE and GC, voltage class 07, current ratings 760 A, 1500 A, 2250 A, 2940 A, 3600 A, 4320 A, 5040 A, 5750 A</li> <li>• DC/DC converter, voltage class 07, current ratings 570 A, 1200 A, 2400 A, 3600 A</li> </ul> Temperature rise during circulation:

Technical item or function		Technical data
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 7 °C for INU</li> <li>• 10 °C for AFE/GC</li> <li>• 5 °C for DC/DC converter</li> </ul> Glycol to be used in coolant below 0 °C. Freezing not allowed.
	Pressure limits	Recommended default pressure: 100–150 kPa <sup>(2)</sup> Maximum operating pressure (= Design pressure): 500 kPa Maximum test pressure: 750 kPa
	Pressure drop	50–100 kPa at rated volumetric flow
	Allowed coolants	Demineralized water or pure water with the quality specified in <a href="#">6.3.2 Purified Water as Coolant</a> Ethylene glycol <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DOWCAL 100</li> <li>• Clariant Antifrogen N</li> </ul> Propylene glycol <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DOWCAL 200</li> <li>• Clariant Antifrogen L</li> </ul>
	Heat sink material	Aluminum

<sup>1</sup> Measured with the product in a reference cabinet with the doors closed.

<sup>2</sup> Default pressure is the static state pressure without operating the cooling pump. Cooling pump operation increases the pressure typically 100–200 kPa. Do not exceed the maximum operating pressure in any situation.

## Index

<b>A</b>	
Abbreviations.....	10, 172, 178
AC fuses.....	62
Active front-end.....	15
Adding coolant.....	57
AFE.....	15
Air cooling.....	60
Analog inputs.....	107
Analog outputs.....	108
Antifreeze.....	38, 43
AuxBus.....	88
AuxBus cabling.....	90, 90
AuxBus grounding.....	90
Auxiliary +24 V DC power connection.....	78
<b>B</b>	
Battery.....	122
<b>C</b>	
Cabinet.....	27
Cable clamps.....	111, 113
Cable requirements.....	64
Cable types.....	64
Cables	
Cabling safety.....	62
Distance between cables.....	65
Maximum length.....	65,84,86
Cabling.....	67,69,70,71
Cable lugs.....	71
Cable sizes.....	165,167
Internal cable sizes.....	166
Cable sizes for marine environments.....	168,169
Source cables for DC/DC converter modules.....	170
Cabling.....	113
Center of gravity.....	130
Changing the EMC protection level.....	81, 81, 82, 83
Commissioning.....	118
Common DC bus.....	18, 75
Common-mode Filter.....	86
Condensation.....	59
Contents of the shipment.....	23
Control board.....	98
Control panel installation.....	115
Control unit	
Modular control unit.....	97
Mounting plate.....	111
Base grounding plate.....	111,113
Control unit connections.....	99
Control wiring.....	113
Coolant.....	38
cooling circuit connectors.....	50
Cooling system piping.....	39
Current ratings.....	179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 185
<b>D</b>	
Daisy-chaining.....	163
DC bus.....	77
DC connections.....	63
DC Filter.....	87
DC fuses.....	62, 75
DC link.....	75, 79
DC terminals.....	75
DC-bus voltage.....	207
DC-link voltage.....	84, 86
DC/DC converter.....	15
Deairing.....	57
Delivery.....	23
Derating	
Switching frequency, INU.....	93
Coolant temperature.....	94
Voltage imbalance, AFE/GC.....	94
DC-bus voltage.....	95
Diagnostics.....	88
Digital inputs.....	109
Digital outputs.....	109
Dimensions	
Inverter module IM10L.....	130
Active front-end module AM10L.....	130
DC/DC converter module DM10L.....	130
Inverter module IR10L.....	130
Active front-end module AR10L.....	132
Grid converter module AR10L.....	132
DC/DC converter module DR10L.....	133
Inverter Module IM12L.....	133
Active front-end module AM12L.....	133
DC/DC converter module DM12L.....	133
Inverter Module IR12L.....	135
Active front-end module AR12L.....	136
Grid converter module AR12L.....	136
DC/DC converter module DR12L.....	137
LC filter for AM10L.....	138
LC filter for AM12L.....	139
dU/dt filter and common-mode filter for IM10L.....	143
dU/dt filter for IM12L.....	144
DC filter for DM10L.....	145
DC filter for DM12L.....	146
Control unit.....	146
Mounting plate.....	147
Option connector.....	149
Control board.....	149
I/O and Relay Option.....	150
Option board.....	151
Star Coupler Board.....	152
Disposal.....	12
Draining	
System modules IM10L, AM10L, IM12L, AM12L.....	127
System modules IR10L, AR10L, IR12L, AR12L.....	127
dU/dt Filter.....	84
<b>E</b>	
EMC protection level.....	79, 81, 81, 82, 83
Enclosure.....	27
<b>F</b>	
Fiber cables.....	101
Filling the cooling system.....	57
Filter.....	84, 88
Flow rate.....	39
Frame designation.....	17
Fuses.....	62, 172, 173, 174

<b>G</b>			
Glossary.....	10		
Grid converter.....	15		
Grounding principle.....	64		
<b>H</b>			
Heat exchanger.....	39		
Heat-shrink tubes.....	71		
<b>I</b>			
I/O and Relay Option.....	107		
I/O board.....	97		
I/O connections.....	105		
Indicator lights.....	78, 98, 103		
Inlet connector.....	52, 53, 54		
Installation			
Vertically.....	27,30		
Horizontally.....	28,32		
On backside.....	29,32		
L filter.....	33,34		
Control unit mounting plates.....	111		
Boards.....	112		
Installation directions.....	27		
Insulation checks.....	92		
Integration unit.....	15		
INU.....	15		
Inverter.....	15		
IT network.....	79		
<b>L</b>			
L filter.....	54		
Labels.....	20		
LC Filter.....	81, 81, 82, 83, 87		
LCL Filter.....	87		
LEDs.....	78, 98, 103		
Lifting the L filter.....	26		
Lifting the system module.....	24		
Liquid-cooling.....	36		
<b>M</b>			
Maintenance.....	119		
Maintenance log.....	121		
microSD card.....	115		
Model code.....	19		
Modulator types.....	95		
Mounting brackets.....	27, 28, 29, 30, 32, 32		
Mounting holes.....	27, 28, 29, 30, 32, 32		
MyDrive Insight.....	116, 117		
<b>O</b>			
Option board.....	97, 112		
Option connector.....	97		
Outlet connector.....	52, 53, 54		
<b>P</b>			
PC tool.....	116		
		Pipe ferrules.....	51
		Plus code.....	19
		Power losses.....	187, 204, 205
		Pre-charging circuit diagrams.....	160, 161
		Pre-charging control circuit diagram.....	162
		Pre-charging function.....	163
		Pre-charging unit.....	91, 153, 154
		Pressure drop.....	43
		Product label.....	21
		Product modified label.....	122
		Product selection.....	15
		Protection rating.....	15, 19, 27
		Purified water.....	37, 38
		Purpose of the manual.....	10
	<b>Q</b>	Qualified personnel.....	10
	<b>R</b>		
		Redundant supply.....	163
		Relative humidity.....	59
		Relay connections.....	107
		Relay outputs.....	109
		RTC battery.....	122
	<b>S</b>		
		Shipment.....	23
		Star coupler board.....	97, 101
		STO terminal block X33.....	100
		Storage.....	23
		Stripping the cables.....	113
		Symbols.....	10, 13
	<b>T</b>		
		Technical data.....	206
		Temperature monitoring.....	88
		Thermistor input.....	111
		Thermistor input signals.....	107
		Tightening torque.....	50, 129
	<b>V</b>		
		Version history.....	10
	<b>W</b>		
		Weight.....	17
		Wiring diagram.....	163
		Wiring diagrams	
		AR10L.....	156
		AR12L.....	156
		IR10L.....	157
		IR12L.....	158
		DR10L.....	158
		DR12L.....	159

ENGINEERING  
TOMORROW

*Danfoss*

**Vacon Ltd, Member of the  
Danfoss Group**  
Runsorintie 7  
FIN-65380 Vaasa  
[www.danfoss.com](http://www.danfoss.com)

---

Danfoss can accept no responsibility for possible errors in catalogs, brochures and other printed material. Danfoss reserves the right to alter its products without notice. This also applies to products already on order provided that such alterations can be made without subsequential changes being necessary in specifications already agreed. All trademarks in this material are property of the respective companies. Danfoss and the Danfoss logotype are trademarks of Danfoss A/S. All rights reserved.

---

